BELIZE DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AVIATION

BCAR – 14 AERODROMES

VOLUME I
AERODROME DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

Issue: 2
Revision: 0
24 August 2022

ISSUE AND AMENDMENT SYSTEM

AMENDMENTS TO THIS RULE WILL BE INDICATED BY A VERTICAL BAR IN THE LEFT MARGIN, NEXT TO THE LINE, SECTION, OR FIGURE THAT IS BEING AFFECTED. AN ISSUE WILL BE THE REPLACEMENT OF THE ENTIRE DOCUMENT BY ANOTHER.

THESE AMENDMENTS SHALL BE WRITTEN IN THE ISSUE AND AMENDMENT RECORD, INDICATING THE CORRESPONDING NUMBER, EFFECTIVE DATE, AND INSERTION DATE.

ISSUE AND AMENDMENT RECORD

Issue/Amend	Date of issue	Insertion date	Inserted by
First	1st October 2009		BDCA
Second	24th August 2022		BDCA

Preamble

BCAR 14 'Aerodrome Design and Construction, Volume I' Second edition Revision 3, is based on the applicable regulations of Annex 14, Volume I, ninth edition, to the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO), amendment 17, adopted on 7th March 2022, approved on 18th July 2022 and applicable on 3rd November 2022,as well as on the documents related to this Annex, except for the following:

a. 28th November 2024 for provisions related to pavement rating.

BCAR 14 'Aerodrome Design and Construction, Volume I' together with BCAR 139 'Aerodrome Certification, Operation and Surveillance' constitute the national regulation to comply with the provisions set out in Annex 14 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation in relation to this subject.

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Page #	Issue/ Revision	Date
Front Page	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
IAS - 1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
IAR - 1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
P - 1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
LEP - 1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
LEP– 2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
LEP– 3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
LEP– 4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
TC – 1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
TC – 2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
TC – 3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
TC – 4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
TC – 5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
TC – 6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Section 1		
1-0-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart A		
1-A-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-13	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-A-14	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart B		
1-B-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-B-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-B-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-B-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-B-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-B-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-B-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart C		
1-C-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-13	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-14	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-15	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-16	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-17	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-18	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-19	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-20	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-21	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-C-22	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart D		
1-D-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-D-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart E		
1-E-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022

1-E-13	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-14	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-15	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-16	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-17	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-18	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-19	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-20	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-21	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-22	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-23	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-24	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-25	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-26	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-27	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-28	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-29	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-30	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-31	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-32	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-33	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-34	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-35	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-36	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-37	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-38	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-39	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-40	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-41	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-42	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-43	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-44	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-45	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-46	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-47	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-48	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-49	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-50	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-51	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-52	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-53	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-54	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-55	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-56	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-57	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-58	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-59	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-60	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-61	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-62	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-63	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-64	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-65	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-66	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-67	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-68	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-69	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-70	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-71	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-72	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-73	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-74	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-75	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-76	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-77	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-78	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-79	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-80	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-81	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-82	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-83	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-84	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-E-85	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart F		
1-F-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-F-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart G		
1-G-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-G-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-G-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-G-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart H		
1-H-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-H-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022

1-H-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-H-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart I		
1-I-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-I-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-I-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart J		
1-J-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Appendix 1		
1-AP-1-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-1-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Appendix 2		
1-AP 2-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-13	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-14	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-15	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-16	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-17	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-18	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-19	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-20	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-21	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-22	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-23	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-24	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 2-25	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-2-26	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022

1-AP 2-27	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Appendix 3		
1-AP 3-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 3-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 3-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 3-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 3-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Appendix 4		
1-AP 4-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP 4-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Appendix 5		
1- AP5-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-5-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1- AP5-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-5-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1- AP5-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-5-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1- AP5-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-AP-5-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Appendix 6		
1- AP 6-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Annex A		
1-ANNEX A-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-13	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-14	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-15	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-16	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022

1-ANNEX A-17	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-18	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-19	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-20	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-21	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-22	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-23	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-24	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-25	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-26	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-27	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-28	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-29	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-30	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-31	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-32	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
1-ANNEX A-33	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Annex B		
1- ANNEX B-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Section 2		
2-0-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart A		
2-A-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-A-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-A-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-A-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart B		
2-B-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-B-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-B-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart C		
2-C-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-C-13	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart D		Issue 2 Revision 0
2-D-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-D-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022

2-D3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart E		
2-E-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-3	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-4	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-5	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-6	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-7	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-8	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-9	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-10	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-11	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-12	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-E-13	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart F		
2-F-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-F-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart G		
2-G-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart H		
2-H-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart I		
2-I-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
2-I-2	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Subpart J		
2-J-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022
Appendix 1		
2-AP 1-1	Issue 2 Revision 0	24th August 2022

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1 - REQUIREMENTS

PRESENTATION

1. Presentation

1.1. Section 1 of BCAR 14 is presented in two columns on loose pages. Each page is identified by the date of issue or amendment under which it is amended or issued.

1.2. Text in this BCAR 14 is written using Arial font 11. Explanatory notes are not considered requirements; if they exist, they are written in Arial font 8.

2. General

2.1. Section 1 contains the standards required for aerodrome design and construction in compliance with the provisions set out in Annex 14 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation and national regulation requirements.

2.2. Appendices to regulations are included at the end of Section 1, as appropriate.

2.3. In addition, ANNEXES are included as guidance material complementing the regulation provisions set out in BCAR 14.

SUBPART A – GENERAL

BCAR 14.001 Applicability

(See IEM 14.001(a) (b))

(a) The technical regulations and requirements related to airport infrastructure, which shall be applied in the design and construction of new facilities are set out in this BCAR 14. It also includes the changes or extensions to existing aerodrome facilities, which are necessary for an ideal application of operational and public safety measures.

(b) The specifications of this BCAR 14 are applicable to all land aerodromes open to public use. These specifications shall be applied to heliports, when applicable.

(c) The requirements and conditions for private aerodrome design, record, operation and surveillance shall be determined by the BDCA by means of procedures derived from this regulation.

(d) Exemptions from compliance with this regulation are:

(1) Public aerodromes required to be built in isolated areas or difficult to access places, as well as facilities strictly necessary for air navigation, subject to a previous aeronautical study carried out by the BDCA;

(2) Public aerodromes with topographical conditions or permanent obstacles that do not meet this regulation, provided that these aerodromes had a valid operation permit at the date this regulation was approved. Nonetheless, they shall, to the extent possible, comply with the established plan for the local aerodrome network valid at the date this regulation was approved. Compliance with aerodrome modification or change provisions shall also be required unless insurmountable topographical conditions.

(3) For actual local public aerodromes that do not meet this regulation, the BDCA can to establish the rules based on this regulation to grant a licence of operation in order to ensure minimum safety conditions.

BCAR 14.003 General requirements

(a) Whenever there is a reference to a colour in this regulation, the specification given for that colour shall be applied as set out in Appendix 1 to this BCAR 14.

BCAR 14.005 Abbreviations and definitions

(See IEM 14.005)

In this regulation, the terms and expressions listed below have the following meaning.

(a) ABBREVIATIONS

ACN[1]	Aircraft classification number
ACR[2]	Aircraft classification rating
ADP	Airside driver permit
Approx.	Approximately
ASDA	Accelerate-stop distance available
ARIWS	Autonomous runway incursion warning system
ATS	Air traffic services
BDCA	Belize Department of Civil Aviation
C	Degree Celsius
CBR	California bearing ratio
cd	Candela
CIE	Commission Internationale de l'Éclairage
cm	Centimetre
DME	Distance measuring equipment
E	Modulus of elasticity
Ft	Foot
ILS	Instrument landing system
IMC	Instrument meteorological conditions
K	Degree Kelvin
kg	Kilogram
km	Kilometre
km/h	Kilometre per hour
kt	Knot
L	Litre
LDA	Landing distance available
m	Metre
max	Maximum
mm	Millimetre
mnm	Minimum
MN	Meganewton
MPa	Megapascal
NM	Nautical mile
NU	Not usable
OCA/H	Obstacle clearance altitude/height
OFZ	Obstacle free zone
OLS	Obstacle Limitation Surface
OMGWS	Outer main gear wheel span
OPS	Obstacle protection surface
PANS	Procedures of Air navigation service
PAPI	Precision Approach path indicator
PCN[3]	Pavement classification number
PCR[4]	Pavement classification Rating

[1] Applicable until 27 November 2024
[2] Applicable as of 28 November 2024.
[3] Applicable until 27 November 2024
[4] Applicable as of 28 November 2024.

RCAM Runway condition Assessment Matrix
RCR Runway condition report
RESA Runway end safety area
RVR Runway visual range
RWYCC Runway condition code
TODA Take-off distance available
TORA Take-off runway available
VMC Visual meteorological conditions
VOR Very high frequency omnidirectional radio range
WGS-84 World Geodetic System 1984
WHMP Wildlife hazard management programme
WIP Work in progress

(b) SYMBOLS

° Degree
= Equals
′ Minute of arc
μ Friction coefficient
> Greater than
< Less than
% Percentage
± Plus or minus

(c) DEFINITIONS

***Aerodrome*.** A defined area on land or water (including any buildings, installations and equipment) intended to be used either wholly or in part for the arrival, departure and surface movement of aircraft.

Aerodrome beacon. Aeronautical beacon used to indicate the location of an aerodrome from the air.

***Aerodrome certificate*.** A certificate issued by the appropriate authority under applicable regulations for the operation of an aerodrome.

Aerodrome elevation. The elevation of the highest point of the landing area.

Aerodrome identification sign. A sign placed on an aerodrome to aid in identifying the aerodrome from the air.

Aerodrome mapping data (AMD). Data collected for the purpose of compiling aerodrome mapping information for aeronautical uses.

Note. — Aerodrome mapping data are collected for purposes that include the improvement of the user's situational awareness, surface navigation operations, training, charting and planning.

Aerodrome mapping database (AMDB). A collection of aerodrome mapping data organized and arranged as a structured data set.

Aerodrome reference point. The designated geographical location of an aerodrome.

Aerodrome traffic density.

Light. Where the number of movements in the mean busy hour is not greater than 15 per runway or typically less than 20 total aerodrome movements.

Medium. Where the number of movements in the mean busy hour is of the order of 16 to 25 per runway or typically between 20 to 35 total aerodrome movements.

Heavy. Where the number of movements in the mean busy hour is of the order of 26 or more per runway or typically more than 35 total aerodrome movements.

Note 1.— The number of movements in the mean busy hour is the arithmetic mean over the year of the number of movements in the daily busiest hour.

Note 2.— Either a take-off or a landing constitutes a movement.

Aeronautical beacon. An aeronautical ground light visible at all azimuths, either continuously or intermittently, to designate a particular point on the surface of the earth.

Aeronautical ground light. Any light specially provided as an aid to air navigation, other than a light displayed on an aircraft.

Aeroplane reference field length. The minimum field length required for take-off at maximum certificated take-off mass, sea level, standard atmospheric conditions, still air and zero runway slope, as shown in the appropriate aeroplane flight manual prescribed by the certificating authority or equivalent data from the aeroplane manufacturer. Field length means balanced field length for aeroplanes, if applicable, or take-off distance in other cases.

Note.— Attachment A, Section 2, provides information on the concept of balanced field length and the Airworthiness Manual (Doc 9760) contains detailed guidance on matters related to take-off distance.

Aircraft classification number (ACN).[5] A number expressing the relative effect of an aircraft on a pavement for a specified standard subgrade category.

Note.— The aircraft classification number is calculated with respect to the centre of gravity (CG) position which yields the critical loading on the critical gear. Normally the aftmost CG position appropriate to the maximum gross apron (ramp) mass is used to calculate the ACN. In exceptional cases the forwardmost CG position may result in the nose gear loading being more critical.

Aircraft classification rating (ACNR)[6]***.*** A number expressing the relative effect of an aircraft on a pavement for a specified standard subgrade category.

Aircraft stand. A designated area on an apron intended to be used for parking an aircraft.

Apron. A defined area, on a land aerodrome, intended to accommodate aircraft for purposes of loading or unloading passengers, mail or cargo, fuelling, parking or maintenance.

Apron management service. A service provided to regulate the activities and the movement of aircraft and vehicles on an apron.

Arresting system. A system designed to decelerate an aeroplane overrunning the runway.

Autonomous runway incursion warning system (ARIWS). A system which provides autonomous detection of a potential incursion or of the occupancy of an active runway and a direct warning to a flight crew or a vehicle operator.

Balked landing. A landing manoeuvre that is unexpectedly discontinued at any point below the obstacle clearance altitude/height (OCA/H).

Barrette. Three or more aeronautical ground lights closely spaced in a transverse line so that from a distance they appear as a short bar of light.

Calendar. Discrete temporal reference system that provides the basis for defining temporal position to a resolution of one day (ISO 19108□).

Certified aerodrome. An aerodrome whose operator has been granted an aerodrome certificate.

Clearway. A defined rectangular area on the ground or water under the control of the appropriate authority, selected or prepared as a suitable area over which an aeroplane may make a portion of its initial climb to a specified height.

---

[5] Applicable until 27 November 2024

[6] Applicable as of 28 November 2024.

Cyclic redundancy check (CRC). A mathematical algorithm applied to the digital expression of data that provides a level of assurance against loss or alteration of data.

Data accuracy. A degree of conformance between the estimated or measured value and the true value.

Data quality. A degree or level of confidence that the data provided meet the requirements of the data user in terms of accuracy, resolution and integrity (or equivalent assurance level), traceability, timeliness, completeness and format.

Data integrity assurance level). A degree of assurance that an aeronautical data and its value has not been lost nor altered since the data origination or authorized amendment.

Datum. Any quantity or set of quantities that may serve as a reference or basis for the calculation of other quantities (ISO 19104□□).

Declared distances.

a) Take-off run available (TORA). The length of runway declared available and suitable for the ground run of an aeroplane taking off.

b) Take-off distance available (TODA). The length of the take-off run available plus the length of the clearway, if provided.

c) Accelerate-stop distance available (ASDA). The length of the take-off run available plus the length of the stopway, if provided.

d) Landing distance available (LDA). The length of runway which is declared available and suitable for the ground run of an aeroplane landing.

Dependent parallel approaches. Simultaneous approaches to parallel or near-parallel instrument runways where radar separation minima between aircraft on adjacent extended runway centre lines are prescribed.

Displaced threshold. A threshold not located at the extremity of a runway.

Effective intensity. The effective intensity of a flashing light is equal to the intensity of a fixed light of the same colour which will produce the same visual range under identical conditions of observation.

Ellipsoid height (Geodetic height). The height related to the reference ellipsoid, measured along the ellipsoidal outer normal through the point in question.

Fixed light. A light having constant luminous intensity when observed from a fixed point.

Foreign object debris (FOD). An inanimate object within the movement area which has no operational or aeronautical function and which has the potential to be a hazard to aircraft operations.

Frangible object. An object of low mass designed to break, distort or yield on impact so as to present the minimum hazard to aircraft.

Note. — Guidance on design for frangibility is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 6.

Geodetic datum. A minimum set of parameters required to define location and orientation of the local reference system with respect to the global reference system/frame.

Geoid. The equipotential surface in the gravity field of the Earth which coincides with the undisturbed mean sea level (MSL) extended continuously through the continents.

Note.— The geoid is irregular in shape because of local gravitational disturbances (wind tides, salinity, current, etc.) and the direction of gravity is perpendicular to the geoid at every point.

Geoid undulation. The distance of the geoid above (positive) or below (negative) the mathematical reference ellipsoid.

Note.— In respect to the World Geodetic System — 1984 (WGS-84) defined ellipsoid, the difference between the WGS-84 ellipsoidal height and orthometric height represents WGS-84 geoid undulation.

Gregorian calendar. Calendar in general use; first introduced in 1582 to define a year that more closely approximates the tropical year than the Julian calendar (ISO 19108***).

Note. — In the Gregorian calendar, common years have 365 days and leap years 366 days divided into twelve sequential months.

Hazard beacon. An aeronautical beacon used to designate a danger to air navigation.

Heliport. An aerodrome or a defined area on a structure intended to be used wholly or in part for the arrival, departure and surface movement of helicopters.

Holding bay. A defined area where aircraft can be held, or bypassed, to facilitate efficient surface movement of aircraft.

Holdover time. The estimated time the anti-icing fluid (treatment) will prevent the formation of ice and frost and the accumulation of snow on the protected (treated) surfaces of an aeroplane.

Hot spot. A location on an aerodrome movement area with a history or potential risk of collision or runway incursion, and where heightened attention by pilots/drivers is necessary.

Human factors principles. Principles which apply to aeronautical design, certification, training, operations and maintenance and which seek safe interface between the human and other system components by proper consideration to human performance.

Human performance. Human capabilities and limitations which have an impact on the safety and efficiency of aeronautical operations.

Identification beacon. An aeronautical beacon emitting a coded signal by means of which a particular point of reference can be identified.

Independent parallel approaches. Simultaneous approaches to parallel or near-parallel instrument runways where radar separation minima between aircraft on adjacent extended runway centre lines are not prescribed.

Independent parallel departures. Simultaneous departures from parallel or near-parallel instrument runways.

Instrument runway. One of the following types of runways intended for the operation of aircraft using instrument approach procedures:

a) ***Non-precision approach runway.*** A runway served by visual aids and non-visual aid(s) intended for landing operations following an instrument approach operation type A and a visibility not less than 1 000 m.

b) ***Precision approach runway, category I.*** A runway served by visual aids and non-visual aid(s) intended for landing operations following an instrument approach operation type B with a decision height (DH) not lower than 60 m (200 ft) and either a visibility not less than 800 m or a runway visual range not less than 550 m.

c) Precision approach runway, category II. A runway served by visual aids and non-visual aid(s) intended for landing operations following an instrument approach operation type B with a decision height (DH) lower than 60 m (200 ft) but not lower than 30 m (100 ft) and a runway visual range not less than 300 m.

d) Precision approach runway, category III. A runway served by visual aids and non-visual aid(s) intended for landing operations following an instrument approach operation type B with a decision height (DH) lower than 30 m (100 ft), or no decision height and a runway visual range less than 300 m or no runway visual range limitations.

Note 1. — Visual aids need not necessarily be matched to the scale of non-visual aids provided. The criterion for the selection of visual aids is the conditions in which operations are intended to be conducted.

Note 2. — Refer to BCAR 6 — Operation of Aircraft for instrument approach operation types

Integrity classification (aeronautical data). Classification based upon the potential risk resulting from the use of corrupted data. Aeronautical data is classified as:

a) routine data: there is a very low probability when using corrupted routine data that the continued safe flight and landing of an aircraft would be severely at risk with the potential for catastrophe;

b) essential data: there is a low probability when using corrupted essential data that the continued safe flight and landing of an aircraft would be severely at risk with the potential for catastrophe; and

c) Critical data: there is a high probability when using corrupted critical data that the continued safe flight and landing of an aircraft would be severely at risk with the potential for catastrophe.

Intermediate holding position. A designated position intended for traffic control at which taxiing aircraft and vehicles shall stop and hold until further cleared to proceed, when so instructed by the aerodrome control tower.

Landing area. That part of a movement area intended for the landing or take-off of aircraft.

Landing direction indicator. A device to indicate visually the direction currently designated for landing and for take-off.

Laser-beam critical flight zone (LCFZ). Airspace in the proximity of an aerodrome but beyond the LFFZ where the irradiance is restricted to a level unlikely to cause glare effects.

Laser-beam free flight zone (LFFZ). Airspace in the immediate proximity of the aerodrome where the irradiance is restricted to a level unlikely to cause any visual disruption.

Laser-beam sensitive flight zone (LSFZ). Airspace outside, and not necessarily contiguous with, the LFFZ and LCFZ where the irradiance is restricted to a level unlikely to cause flash-blindness or after-image effects.

Lighting system reliability. The probability that the complete installation operates within the specified tolerances and that the system is operationally usable.

Manoeuvring area. That part of an aerodrome to be used for the take-off, landing and taxiing of aircraft, excluding aprons.

Marker. An object displayed above ground level in order to indicate an obstacle or delineate a boundary.

Marking. A symbol or group of symbols displayed on the surface of the movement area in order to convey aeronautical information.

Movement area. That part of an aerodrome to be used for the take-off, landing and taxiing of aircraft, consisting of the manoeuvring area and the apron(s).

Near-parallel runways. Non-intersecting runways whose extended centre lines have an angle of convergence/divergence of 15 degrees or less.

Non-instrument runway. A runway intended for the operation of aircraft using visual approach procedures or an instrument approach procedure to a point beyond which the approach may continue in visual meteorological conditions.

Note. — Visual meteorological conditions (VMC) are described in Chapter 3 of Annex 2 — Rules of the Air.

Normal flight zone (NFZ). Airspace not defined as LFFZ, LCFZ or LSFZ but which must be protected from laser radiation capable of causing biological damage to the eye.

Obstacle. All fixed (whether temporary or permanent) and mobile objects, or parts thereof, that:

a) are located on an area intended for the surface movement of aircraft; or

b) extend above a defined surface intended to protect aircraft in flight**;** or

c) Stand outside those defined surfaces and that have been assessed as being a hazard to air navigation.

Obstacle free zone (OFZ). The airspace above the inner approach surface, inner transitional surfaces, and balked landing surface and that portion of the strip bounded by these surfaces, which is not penetrated by any fixed obstacle other than a low-mass and frangible mounted one required for air navigation purposes.

Outer main gear wheel span (OMGWS). The distance between the outside edges of the main gear wheels.

Orthometric height. Height of a point related to the geoid, generally presented as an MSL elevation.

Pavement classification number (PCN)[7]. A number expressing the bearing strength of a pavement for unrestricted operations.

Pavement classification rating (PCR)[8]. A number expressing the bearing strength of a pavement

***Precision approach runway*. **See Instrument runway.

Primary runway(s). Runway(s) used in preference to others whenever conditions permit.

Protected flight zones. Airspace specifically designated to mitigate the hazardous effects of laser radiation.

Road. An established surface route on the movement area meant for the exclusive use of vehicles.

Road-holding position. A designated position at which vehicles may be required to hold.

Runway. A defined rectangular area on a land aerodrome prepared for the landing and take-off of aircraft.

***Runway condition assessment matrix (RCAM)**.* A matrix allowing the assessment of the runway condition code, using associated procedures, from a set of observed runway surface condition(s) and pilot report of braking action.

***Runway condition code (RWYCC)**.* A number describing the runway surface condition to be used in the runway condition report.

Note. — The purpose of the runway condition code is to permit an operational aeroplane performance calculation by the flight crew. Procedures for the determination of the runway condition code are described in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

---

[7] Applicable until 27 November 2024

[8] Applicable as of 28 November 2024.

Runway condition report (RCR). A comprehensive standardized report relating to runway surface conditions and its effect on the aeroplane landing and take-off performance.

Runway end safety area (RESA). An area symmetrical about the extended runway centre line and adjacent to the end of the strip primarily intended to reduce the risk of damage to an aeroplane undershooting or overrunning the runway.

Runway guard lights. A light system intended to caution pilots or vehicle drivers that they are about to enter an active runway.

Runway-holding position. A designated position intended to protect a runway, an obstacle limitation surface, or an ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area at which taxiing aircraft and vehicles shall stop and hold, unless otherwise authorized by the aerodrome control tower.

Note. — In radiotelephony phraseologies, the expression “holding point” is used to designate the runway-holding position.

Runway strip. A defined area including the runway and stopway, if provided, intended:

a) to reduce the risk of damage to aircraft running off a runway; and

b) To protect aircraft flying over it during take-off or landing operations.

Runway surface condition(s). A description of the condition(s) of the runway surface used in the runway condition report which establishes the basis for the determination of the runway condition code for aeroplane performance purposes.

Note 1. — The runway surface conditions used in the runway condition report establish the performance requirements between the aerodrome operator, aeroplane manufacturer and aeroplane operator.

Note 2.— Other contaminants are also reported but are not included in the list of runway surface condition descriptors because their effect on runway surface friction characteristics and the runway condition code cannot be evaluated in a standardized manner.

Note 3. — Procedures on determining runway surface conditions are available in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

a) Dry runway. A runway is considered dry if its surface is free of visible moisture and not contaminated within the area intended to be used.

b) Wet runway. The runway surface is covered by any visible dampness or water up to and including 3 mm deep within the intended area of use.

c) Slippery wet runway. A wet runway where the surface friction characteristics of a significant portion of the runway have been determined to be degraded.

d) Contaminated runway. A runway is contaminated when a significant portion of the runway surface area (whether in isolated areas or not) within the length and width being used is covered by one or more of the substances listed in the runway surface condition descriptors.

Note. — Procedures on determination of contaminant coverage on runway are available in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

e) Runway surface condition descriptors. One of the following elements on the surface of the runway:

Note. — The descriptions below are used solely in the context of the runway condition report and are not intended to supersede or replace any existing WMO definitions.

1. Standing water. Water of depth greater than 3 mm.

Note. — Running water of depth greater than 3 mm is reported as standing water by convention.

Runway turn pad. A defined area on a land aerodrome adjacent to a runway for the purpose of completing a 180-degree turn on a runway.

Runway visual range (RVR). The range over which the pilot of an aircraft on the centre line of a runway can see the runway surface markings or the lights delineating the runway or identifying its centre line.

Safety management system (SMS). A systematic approach to managing safety including the necessary organizational structure, accountabilities, policies and procedures.

Segregated parallel operations. Simultaneous operations on parallel or near-parallel instrument runways in which one runway is used exclusively for approaches and the other runway is used exclusively for departures.

Shoulder. An area adjacent to the edge of a pavement so prepared as to provide a transition between the pavement and the adjacent surface.

Sign.

a) ***Fixed message sign.*** A sign presenting only one message.

b) ***Variable message sign.*** A sign capable of presenting several predetermined messages or no message, as applicable.

Signal area. An area on an aerodrome used for the display of ground signals.

Station declination. An alignment variation between the zero-degree radial of a VOR and true north, determined at the time the VOR station is calibrated.

Stopway. A defined rectangular area on the ground at the end of take-off run available prepared as a suitable area in which an aircraft can be stopped in the case of an abandoned take-off.

Switch-over time (light). The time required for the actual intensity of a light measured in a given direction to fall from 50 per cent and recover to 50 per cent during a power supply changeover, when the light is being operated at intensities of 25 per cent or above.

Take-off runway. A runway intended for take-off only.

Taxiway. A defined path on a land aerodrome established for the taxiing of aircraft and intended to provide a link between one part of the aerodrome and another, including:

a) Aircraft stand taxilane. A portion of an apron designated as a taxiway and intended to provide access to aircraft stands only.

b) Apron taxiway. A portion of a taxiway system located on an apron and intended to provide a through taxi-route across the apron.

c) Rapid exit taxiway. A taxiway connected to a runway at an acute angle and designed to allow landing aeroplanes to turn off at higher speeds than are achieved on other exit taxiways thereby minimizing runway occupancy times.

Taxiway intersection. A junction of two or more taxiways.

Taxiway strip. An area including a taxiway intended to protect an aircraft operating on the taxiway and to reduce the risk of damage to an aircraft accidentally running off the taxiway.

Threshold. The beginning of that portion of the runway usable for landing.

Touchdown zone. The portion of a runway, beyond the threshold, where it is intended landing aeroplanes first contact the runway.

Usability factor. The percentage of time during which the use of a runway or system of runways is not restricted because of the crosswind component.

Usability factor. The percentage of time during which the use of a runway or system of runways is not restricted because of the crosswind component.

Note. — Crosswind component means the surface wind component at right angles to the runway centre line.

Water on the ground

a) Moist. The surface shows a colour change due to moisture.
b) Wet. The surface is saturated, but there is no standing water.
c) Puddles. Large puddles of visible standing water.
d) Flooded. A large surface with visible standing water.

Wildlife hazard. Potential hazard of aircraft damage due to collisions with birds or animals at or around the aerodrome.

Work area. A part of an aerodrome in which maintenance or construction works are in progress.

BCAR 14.007 Common reference systems
(See IEM 14.007)

(a) Horizontal reference system

World Geodetic System — 1984 (WGS-84) shall be used as the horizontal (geodetic) reference system. Reported aeronautical geographical coordinates (indicating latitude and longitude) shall be expressed in terms of the WGS-84 geodetic reference datum.

(b) Vertical reference system

Mean sea level MSL that gives the relationship of gravity-related height (elevation) to a surface known as the geoid, shall be used as the vertical reference system.

(c) Temporal Reference System

(1) The Gregorian calendar and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) shall be used as the temporal reference system.

(2) When a different temporal reference system is used, this shall be indicated in GEN 2.1.2 of the Aeronautical Information Publication (AIP)

Note. See PANS-AIM (Doc 10066), Appendix 2

BCAR 14.009 Certification of aerodromes

(a) Aerodromes available for international public use shall meet this regulation as applicable. In addition, they shall be certified in accordance with BCAR 139.

BCAR 14.010 Safety management
(See IEM 14.010)

(a) The SSP/SMS safety management guideline is established by the BDCA as part of its regulations. This document provides guidance on the implementation of the State Safety Programme (SSP).

(b) The State Safety Programme (SSP) shall have in force an acceptable level of safety in Civil Aviation.

(c) The aerodrome operator and all the organisations that carry out activities in the aerodrome shall take part in the Safety Management System. The requirements necessary for the aerodrome operator and service providers to establish a Safety Management System (SMS) are set out in BCAR 139.

BCAR 14.011 Aerodrome design

(See IEM 14.011)

(a) A master plan containing detailed plans for the development of aerodrome infrastructure shall be established for aerodromes deemed relevant by the BDCA for which the following aspects shall be taken into account:

   (1) contain a schedule of priorities including a phased implementation plan;
   (2) The aerodrome operator shall establish a revision plan to take into account current and future aerodrome traffic.
   (3) Aerodrome stakeholders, particularly aircraft operators, shall be consulted in order to facilitate the master planning process using a consultative and collaborative approach.

(b) Architectural and infrastructure-related requirements for the optimum implementation of international civil aviation security measures shall be integrated into the design and construction of new facilities and alterations to existing facilities at an aerodrome.

(c) The design of aerodromes shall take into account, where appropriate, land-use and environmental control measures

BCAR 14.013 Aerodrome reference code
(See IEM 14.013)

(a) An aerodrome reference code number and letter which is selected for aerodrome planning purposes, shall be determined in accordance with the characteristics of the aeroplane for which an aerodrome facility is intended.

(b) The aerodrome reference code numbers and letters shall have the meanings assigned to them in Table A-1.

(c) The code number for element 1 shall be determined from Table A-1, column 1, by selecting the code number corresponding to the highest value of aeroplane reference field lengths of the aeroplanes, column 2, for which the runway is intended.

(d) The code letter for element 2 shall be determined from Table A-1, by selecting the code letter which corresponds to the greatest wingspan, column 4 of the aeroplanes for which the facility is intended.

BCAR 14.015 Specific procedures for aerodrome operation
(See IEM 14.015 (a) (b))

(a) When the aerodrome accommodates an aeroplane that exceeds the certificated characteristics of the aerodrome, the compatibility between the design of the infrastructure and operations shall be assessed (See BCAR 139.304)

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table A-1. Aerodrome reference code

Code Element 1

Code Number	Aeroplane reference number field length
1	less than 800 m
2	1 200 m up to but not including 1 800 m
3	1 200 m up to but not including 1 800 m
4	1 800 m and over

Code Element 2

Code Letter	Wingspan
A	Up to but not including 15 m
B	15 m up to but not including 24 m
C	24 m up to but not including 36 m
D	36 m up to but not including 52 m
E	52 m up to but not including 65 m
F	65 m up to but not including 80 m

SUBPART B – AERODROME DATA

BCAR 14.101 Aeronautical data
(See IEM 14.101)

Determination and reporting of aerodrome-related aeronautical data shall be in accordance with the accuracy and integrity classification required to meet the needs of the end-users of aeronautical data.

(a) Aerodrome mapping data shall be made available to the aeronautical information services for aerodromes deemed relevant by States where safety and/or performance-based operations suggest possible benefits.

(b) Where made available in accordance with BCAR 14.101.(b), the selection of the aerodrome mapping data features to be collected shall be made with consideration of the intended applications.

(c) Digital data error detection techniques shall be used during the transmission and/or storage of aeronautical data and digital data sets.

BCAR 14.103 Aerodrome reference point

(a) Each aerodrome must establish a reference point.

(b) The aerodrome reference point shall be located near the initial or planned geometric centre of the aerodrome and shall normally remain where first established.

(c) The position of the aerodrome reference point shall be measured and reported to the aeronautical information services authority in degrees, minutes and seconds.

BCAR 14.105 Aerodrome and runway elevations
(See IEM 14.105 (c))

(a) The aerodrome elevation and geoid undulation at the aerodrome elevation position shall be measured to the accuracy of one-half metre and reported to the aeronautical information services authority.

(b) For an aerodrome used by International Civil Aviation for non-precision approaches, the elevation and geoid undulation of each threshold, the elevation of the runway end and any significant high and low intermediate points along the runway shall be measured to the accuracy of one-half metre and reported to the aeronautical information services authority.

(c) For precision approach runways, the elevation and geoid undulation of the threshold, the elevation of the runway end and the highest elevation of the touchdown zone shall be measured to the accuracy of one-quarter metre and reported to the aeronautical information services authority.

BCAR 14.107 Aerodrome reference temperature

(a) An aerodrome reference temperature shall be determined for an aerodrome in degrees Celsius.

(b) The aerodrome reference temperature shall be the monthly mean of the daily maximum temperatures for the hottest month of the year (the hottest month being that which has the highest monthly mean temperature). This temperature shall be averaged over a period of years.

BCAR 14.109 Aerodrome dimensions and related information

(See IEM 14.109)

(a) The following data provided on an aerodrome shall be measured or described, as appropriate, for each facility:

(1) runway — true bearing to one-hundredth of a degree, designation number, length, width, displaced threshold location to the nearest metre, slope, surface type, type of runway and, for a precision approach runway category I, the existence of an obstacle free zone when provided;

(2) strip

runway end safety area stopway	length, width to the nearest metre, surface type;

Arresting system — location (which runway end) and description;

(3) taxiway — designation, width, surface type;

(4) apron — surface type, aircraft stands;

(5) the boundaries of the air traffic control service;

(6) clearway — length to the nearest metre, ground profile;

(7) visual aids for approach procedures, marking and lighting of runways, taxiways and aprons, other visual guidance and control aids on taxiways and aprons, including taxi-holding positions and stopbars, location and type of visual docking guidance systems;

(8) location and radio frequency of any VOR aerodrome checkpoint;

(9) location and designation of standard taxi-routes; and

(10) distances to the nearest metre of localiser and glide path elements comprising an instrument landing system (ILS) or azimuth and elevation antenna of a microwave landing system (MLS) in relation to the associated runway extremities.

(b) The geographical coordinates of each threshold shall be measured and reported to the aeronautical information services authority in degrees, minutes, seconds and hundredths of seconds.

(c) The geographical coordinates of appropriate taxiway centre line points shall be measured and reported to the aeronautical information services authority in degrees, minutes, seconds and hundredths of seconds.

(d) The geographical coordinates of each aircraft stand shall be measured and reported to the aeronautical information services authority in degrees, minutes, seconds and hundredths of seconds.

(e) The geographical coordinates of obstacles in Area 2 (the part within the aerodrome boundary) and in Area 3 shall be measured and reported to the aeronautical information services authority in degrees, minutes, seconds and tenths of seconds. In addition, the top elevation, type, marking and lighting (if any) of obstacles shall be reported to the aeronautical information services authority.

BCAR 14.111 Strength of pavements
(Applicable until 27th November 2024)[9]
(See IEM 14.111(b)(c)(d)(f))

(a) The bearing strength of a pavement shall be determined.

(b) The bearing strength of a pavement intended for aircraft of apron (ramp) mass greater than 5 700 kg shall be made available using the aircraft classification number — pavement classification number (ACN-PCN) method by reporting all of the following information:

(1) the pavement classification number (PCN);

(2) pavement type for ACN-PCN determination;

(3) subgrade strength category;

(4) maximum allowable tire pressure category or maximum allowable tire pressure value; and

(5) Evaluation method.

[9] As of January 28, 2024, the acronym ACN and PCN will change to ACR and PCN respectively

(c) The pavement classification number (PCN) reported shall indicate that an aircraft with an aircraft classification number (ACN) equal to or less than the reported PCN can operate on the pavement subject to any limitation on the tire pressure, or aircraft all-up mass for specified aircraft type(s).

(d) The ACN of an aircraft shall be determined in accordance with the standard procedures associated with the ACN-PCN method.

(e) For the purposes of determining the ACN, the behaviour of a pavement shall be classified as equivalent to a rigid or flexible construction.

(f) Information on pavement type for ACN-PCN determination, subgrade strength category, maximum allowable tire pressure category and evaluation method shall be reported using the following codes:

(1) Pavement type for ACN-PCN determination:

	Code
Rigid pavement	R
Flexible pavement	F

(2) Subgrade strength category:

	Code
High strength: characterised by K = 150 MN/m3 and representing all K values above 120 MN/m3 for rigid pavements, and by CBR = 15 and representing all CBR values above 13 for flexible pavements.	A
Medium strength: characterised by K = 80 MN/m3 and representing a range in K of 60 to 120 MN/m3 for rigid pavements, and by CBR = 10 and representing a range in CBR of 8 to 13 for flexible pavements.	B
Low strength: characterised by K = 40 MN/m3 and representing a range in K of 25 to 60 MN/m3 for rigid pavements, and by CBR = 6 and representing a range in CBR of 4 to 8 for flexible pavements.	C

Ultra-low strength: characterised by K = 20 MN/m3 and representing all K values below 25 MN/m3 for rigid pavements, and by CBR = 3 and representing all CBR values below 4 for flexible pavements.	D

(3) Maximum allowable tire pressure category:

MATP	Code
Unlimited: no pressure limit	W
High: pressure limited to 1.75 MPa	X
Medium: pressure limited to 1.25 MPa	Y
Low: pressure limited to 0.50 MPa	Z

(4) Evaluation method:

Code	
Technical evaluation: representing a specific study of the pavement characteristics and application of pavement behaviour technology.	T
Using aircraft experience: representing knowledge of the specific type and mass of aircraft satisfactorily being supported under regular use.	U

(g) Criteria shall be established to regulate the use of a pavement by an aircraft with a ACN higher than the PCN reported for that pavement in accordance with BCAR 14.111 (b) and (c). (See Annex A, section 19 of these Regulations).

(h) The bearing strength of a pavement intended for aircraft of apron (ramp) mass equal to or less than 5 700 kg shall be made available by reporting the following information:

(1) maximum allowable aircraft mass; and
(2) Maximum allowable tire pressure.

Example: 4 800 kg/0.60 MPa.

BCAR 14.111 Strength of pavements
(Applicable as of 28th November 2024)
(See IEM 14.111(b)(c)(d)(f))

(a) The bearing strength of a pavement shall be determined.

(b) The bearing strength of a pavement intended for aircraft of apron (ramp) mass greater than 5 700 kg shall be made available using the aircraft classification number — pavement classification rating (ACR-PCR) method by reporting all of the following information:

(1) the pavement classification rating (PCR);
(2) pavement type for ACR-PCR determination
(3) subgrade strength category;
(4) maximum allowable tire pressure category or maximum allowable tire pressure value; and
(5) Evaluation method.

(c) The pavement classification rating (PCR) reported shall indicate that an aircraft with an aircraft classification rating (ACR) equal to or less than the reported PCR can operate on the pavement subject to any limitation on the tire pressure, or aircraft all-up mass for specified aircraft type(s).

(d) The ACN of an aircraft shall be determined in accordance with the standard procedures associated with the ACR-PCR method.

(e) For the purposes of determining the ACR, the behaviour of a pavement shall be classified as equivalent to a rigid or flexible construction.

(f) Information on pavement type for ACR-PCR determination, subgrade strength category, maximum allowable tire pressure category and evaluation method shall be reported using the following codes:

(1) Pavement type for ACR-PCR determination:

	Code
Rigid pavement	R
Flexible pavement	F

(2) Subgrade strength category:

	Code
High strength: characterized by E=200 MPa, and representing all E values equal to or above 150 MPa for rigid and flexible pavements.	A
Medium strength: characterized by E=80 MPa and representing a range in E values equal to or above 60 MPa and strictly less than 100 MPa, for rigid and flexible pavements.	B
Low strength: characterized by E=80 MPa and representing a range in E values equal to or above 60 MPa and strictly less than 100 MPa, for rigid and flexible pavements.	C
Ultra-low strength: characterized by E=50 MPa and representing all E values strictly less than 60 MPa, for rigid and flexible pavements.	D

(3) Maximum allowable tire pressure category:

MATP	Code
Unlimited: no pressure limit	W
High: pressure limited to 1.75 MPa	X
Medium: pressure limited to 1.25 MPa	Y
Low: pressure limited to 0.50 MPa	Z

(4) Evaluation method:

	Code
Technical evaluation: representing a specific study of the pavement characteristics and application of	T

pavement behaviour technology.	
Using aircraft experience: representing knowledge of the specific type and mass of aircraft satisfactorily being supported under regular use.	U

(g) Criteria shall be established to regulate the use of a pavement by an aircraft with a ACN higher than the PCN reported for that pavement in accordance with BCAR 14.111 (b) and (c). (See Annex A, section 19 of these Regulations).

(h) The bearing strength of a pavement intended for aircraft of apron (ramp) mass equal to or less than 5 700 kg shall be made available by reporting the following information:

(1) maximum allowable aircraft mass; and
(2) Maximum allowable tire pressure.

Example: 4 800 kg/0.60 MPa.

BCAR 14.113 Pre-flight altimeter check location
(See IEM 14.113(b)).

(a) One or more pre-flight altimeter check locations shall be established for an aerodrome.

(b) A pre-flight check location shall be located on an apron.

(c) The elevation of a pre-flight altimeter check location shall be given as the average elevation, rounded to the nearest metre, of the area on which it is located. The elevation of any portion of a pre-flight altimeter check location shall be within 3 m (10 ft) of the average elevation for that location.

BCAR 14.115 Declared distances
(See IEM 14.115)

(a) The following distances shall be calculated to the nearest metre for a runway intended for use by international commercial air transport:

(1) take-off run available;

(2) take-off distance available;
(3) accelerate-stop distance available; and
(4) landing distance available.

To be published in **the** AIP, these distances must have a calculation report justifying data quality.

SUBPART C PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

BCAR 14.201 Runways
(See IEM 14.201(a)(b))

Number and orientation of runways

(a) The number and orientation of runways at an aerodrome shall be such that the usability factor of the aerodrome me is not less than 95 per cent for the aeroplanes the aerodrome is intended to serve, taking into account prevailing winds, as well as expected instrument approach procedures.

(b) The siting and orientation of runways at an aerodrome shall, where possible, be such that the arrival and departure tracks minimise interference with areas approved for residential use and other noise-sensitive areas close to the aerodrome in order to avoid future noise problems.

Choice of maximum permissible crosswind components.
See IEM 14.201(c) and Annex A Section1).

(c) When applying BCAR 14.201(a), it shall be assumed that landing or take-off of aeroplanes is, in normal circumstances, precluded when the crosswind component exceeds:

(1) 37 km/h (20 kt) in the case of aeroplanes whose reference field length is 1 500 m or over, except that when poor runway braking action owing to an insufficient longitudinal coefficient of friction is experienced with some frequency, a crosswind component not exceeding 24 km/h (13 kt) shall be assumed;

(2) 24 km/h (13 kt) in the case of aeroplanes whose reference field length is 1 200 m or up to but not including 1 500 m; and

(3) 19 km/h (10 kt) in the case of aeroplanes whose reference field length is less than 1,200 m.

Data to be used
(See IEM 14.201(d))

(d) The selection of data to be used for the calculation of the usability factor shall be based on reliable wind distribution statistics that extend over as long a period as possible, preferably of not less than five years. The observations used shall be made at least eight times daily and spaced at equal intervals of time.

Location of threshold
(See IEMIEM 14.201(e))

(e) A threshold shall normally be located at the extremity of a runway unless operational considerations justify the choice of another location. Annex A, Section 1, provides guidance on the siting of the threshold.

(f) When it is necessary to displace a threshold, either permanently or temporarily, from its normal location, account shall be taken of the various factors, which may have a bearing on the location of the threshold. Where this displacement is due to an unserviceable runway condition, a cleared and graded area of at least 60 m in length shall be available between the unserviceable area and the displaced threshold. Additional distance shall also be provided to meet the requirements of the runway end safety area as appropriate.

Actual length of runways
(See IEM 14.201(g)(i))

(g) **Primary runway**

Except as provided in (c), the actual runway length to be provided for a primary runway shall be adequate to meet the operational requirements of the aeroplanes for which the runway is intended and shall be not less than the longest length determined by applying the corrections for local conditions to the operations and performance characteristics of the relevant aeroplanes.

(h) **Secondary runway**

The length of a secondary runway shall be determined similarly to primary runways except that it needs only to be adequate for those aeroplanes, which require using that secondary runway in addition to other runway(s) in order to obtain a usability factor of at least 95 per cent.

(i) **Runways with stopways or clearways**

Where a runway is associated with a stopway or clearway, an actual runway length less than that resulting from application of (a) or (b), as appropriate, may be considered satisfactory, but in such a case any combination of runway, stopway and clearway provided shall permit compliance with the operational requirements for take-off and landing of the aeroplanes the runway is intended to serve.

(j) **Width of runways**
(See IEM 14.201(j))

The width of a runway shall be not less than the appropriate dimension specified in the following tabulation:

	Outer Main Gear Wheel Span (OMGWS)			
Code number	Up to but not including 4.5 m	4.5 m up to but not including 6 m	6 m up to but not including 9 m	9 m up to but not including 15 m
1a	*18 m*	*18 m*	*23 m*	–
2a	*23 m*	*23 m*	*30 m*	–
3	*30 m*	*30 m*	*30 m*	*45 m*
4	–	–	*45 m*	*45 m*

[a]. The width of a precision approach runway shall be not less than 30 m where the code number is 1 or 2.

Minimum distance between parallel runways
(See IEM 14.201(k) (l))

(k) Where parallel non-instrument runways are intended for simultaneous use, the minimum distance between their centre lines shall be:

(1) 210 m where the higher code number is 3 or 4;

(2) 150 m where the higher code number is 2; and

(3) 120 m where the higher code number is 1.

(l) Where parallel instrument runways are intended for simultaneous use under instrument flight conditions and subject to conditions specified in the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444) and the PANS-OPS (Doc 8168), Volume I, the minimum distance between their centre lines shall be:

(1) 1035 m for independent parallel approaches;
(2) 915 m for dependent parallel approaches;
(3) 760 m for independent parallel departures;
(4) 760 m for segregated parallel operations;

Except that:

(i) for segregated parallel operations the specified minimum distance:

(A) may be decreased by 30 m for each 150 m that the arrival runway is staggered toward the arriving aircraft, to a minimum of 300 m; and

(B) shall be increased by 30 m for each 150 m that the arrival runway is staggered away from the arriving aircraft;

(ii) for independent parallel approaches, combinations of minimum distances and associated conditions other than those specified in the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444) may be applied when it is determined that such combinations would not adversely affect the safety of aircraft operations.

Slopes on runways

(m) Longitudinal slopes

(1) The slope computed by dividing the difference between the maximum and minimum elevation along the runway centre line by the runway length shall not exceed:

(i) 1 per cent where the code number is 3 or 4; and
(ii) 2 per cent where the code number is 1 or 2.

(n) Along no portion of a runway shall the longitudinal slope exceed:

(1) 1.25 per cent where the code number is 4, except that for the first and last quarter of the length of the runway the longitudinal slope shall not exceed 0.8 per cent;

(2) 1.5 per cent where the code number is 3, except that for the first and last quarter of the length of a precision approach runway category II or III the longitudinal slope shall not exceed 0.8 per cent; and

(3) 2 per cent where the code number is 1 or 2.

(o) Longitudinal slope changes
(See IEMIEM 14.201(o))

(1) Where slope changes cannot be avoided, a slope change between two consecutive slopes shall not exceed:

(i) 1.5 per cent where the code number is 3 or 4; and

(ii) 2 per cent where the code number is 1 or 2.

(p) The transition from one slope to another shall be accomplished by a curved surface with a rate of change not exceeding:

(1) 0.1 per cent per 30 m (minimum radius of curvature of 30 000 m) where the code number is 4;

(2) 0.2 per cent per 30 m (minimum radius of curvature of 15 000 m) where the code number is 3; and

(3) 0.4 per cent per 30 m (minimum radius of curvature of 7 500 m) where the code number is 1 or 2.

(q) Sight distance
(See IEM 14.201(q))

(1) Where slope changes cannot be avoided, they shall be such that there will be an unobstructed line of sight from:

(i) any point 3 m above a runway to all other points 3 m above the runway within a distance of at least half the length of the runway where the code letter is C, D, E or F;

(ii) any point 2 m above a runway to all other points 2 m above the runway within a distance of at least half the length of the runway where the code letter is B; and

(iii) any point 1.5 m above a runway to all other points 1.5 m above the runway within a distance of at least half the length of the runway where the code letter is A.

(r) Distance between slope changes
(See IEM 14.201(r))

(1) Undulations or appreciable changes in slopes located close together along a runway shall be avoided. The distance between the points of intersection of two successive curves shall not be less than:

(i) the sum of the absolute numerical values of the corresponding slope changes multiplied by the appropriate value as follows:

(A) 30 000 m where the code number is 4;
(B) 15 000 m where the code number is 3; and
(C) 5 000 m where the code number is 1 or 2; or

(ii) 45 m;

Whichever is greater.

(s) Transverse slopes
(See IEM 14.201(s)(t))

(1) To promote the most rapid drainage of water, the runway surface shall, if practicable, be cambered except where a single crossfall from high to low in the direction of the wind most frequently associated with rain would ensure rapid drainage. The transverse slope shall ideally be:

(i) 1.5 per cent where the code letter is C, D, E or F; and
(ii) 2 per cent where the code letter is A or B;

But in any event it shall not exceed 1.5 per cent or 2 per cent, as applicable, nor be less than 1 per cent except at runway or taxiway intersections where flatter slopes may be necessary.

For a cambered surface the transverse slope on each side of the centre line shall be symmetrical.

(t) The transverse slope shall be substantially the same throughout the length of a runway except at an intersection with another runway or a taxiway where an even transition shall be provided taking account of the need for adequate drainage.

Strength of runways

(u) A runway shall be capable of withstanding the traffic of aeroplanes the runway is intended to serve.

Surface of runways.
(See IEM 14.201(v) (w) (x) (y) (z)),

(v) The surface of a runway shall be constructed without irregularities that would impair the runway surface friction characteristics or otherwise adversely affect the take-off or landing of an aeroplane.
(See IEM 201 (v)

(w) A paved runway shall be so constructed or resurfaced as to provide surface friction characteristics at or above the minimum friction level established in table A-1, IEM 14.201 (w) In addition, the surface of a paved runway shall be evaluated when constructed or resurfaced to determine that the surface friction characteristics achieve the design objectives.
(See IEM 14.201 (w))

(x) Measurements of the surface friction characteristics of a new or resurfaced paved runway shall be made with a continuous friction measuring device using self-wetting features.

(y) The average surface texture depth of a new surface shall be not less than 1.0 mm.

(z) When the surface is grooved or scored, the grooves or scorings shall be either perpendicular to the runway centre line or parallel to non-perpendicular transverse joints, where applicable.

BCAR 14.203 Runway shoulders
(See IEM 14.203(a))

General

(a) Runway shoulders shall be provided for a runway where the code letter is D, E, or F.

Width of runway shoulders

(b) For aeroplanes with OMGWS from 9 m up to but not including15 m the runway shoulders shall extend symmetrically on each side of the runway so that the overall width of the runway and its shoulders is not less than:

(1) — 60 m where code letter is D or E
(2) — 60 m where the code letter is F with two- or three-engined aeroplanes; and
(3) — 75 m where the code letter is F with four (or more)-engined aeroplanes.

Slopes on runway shoulders

(c) The surface of the shoulder that abuts the runway shall be flush with the surface of the runway and its transverse slope shall not exceed 2.5 per cent.

Strength of runway shoulders
(See IEM 14.203(e))

(d) The portion of a runway shoulder between the runway edge and a distance of 30 m from the runway centreline shall be prepared or constructed so as to be capable, in the event of an aeroplane running off the runway, of supporting the aeroplane without inducing structural damage to the aeroplane and of supporting ground vehicles which may operate on the shoulder.

Runway shoulder surface
(See CCA 14.203 (f))

(e) Runway shoulder shall be prepared or constructed so that they can prevent erosion and ingestion of surface material by aircraft engines. The margins of the runways for key letter aircraft F shall be paved to a minimum total width of the runway and the margin of at least 60 m.

BCAR 14.205 Runway turn pads
(See IEM 14.205 (b) (c) (f) (i))

General

(a) Where the end of a runway is not served by a taxiway or a taxiway turnaround and where the code letter is D, E or F, a runway turn pad shall be provided to facilitate a 180-degree turn of aeroplanes. (See Figure C-1.)

(b) Where the end of a runway is not served by a taxiway or a taxiway turnaround and where the code letter is A, B or C, a runway turn pad shall be provided to facilitate a 180-degree turn of aeroplanes.

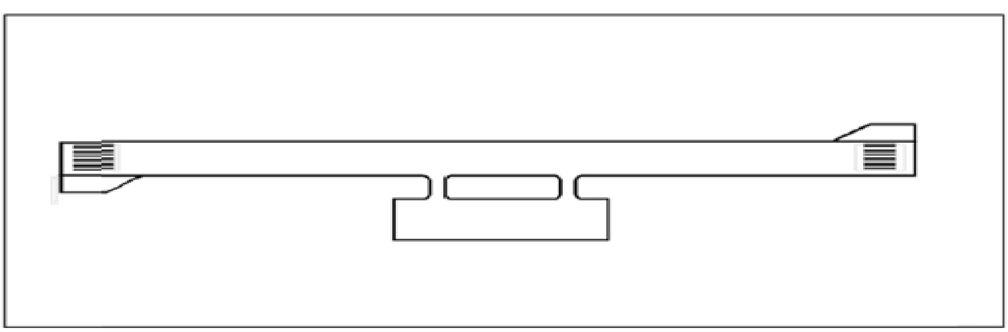


Figure C-1. Typical turn pad layout

(c) The runway turn pad may be located on either the left or right side of the runway and adjoining the runway pavement at both ends of the runway and at some intermediate locations were deemed necessary.

(d) The intersection angle of the runway turn pad with the runway shall not exceed 30 degrees.

(e) The nose wheel steering angle to be used in the design of the runway turn pad shall not exceed 45 degrees.

(f) The design of a runway turn pad shall be such that, when the cockpit of the aeroplane for which the turn pad is intended remains over the turn pad marking, the clearance distance between any wheel of the aeroplane landing gear and the edge of the turn pad shall be not less than that given by the following tabulation:

OMGWS	Clearance
Up to but not including 4.5 m	1,50 m
4.5 m up to but not including 6 m	2,25 m
6 m up to but not including 9 m	3 m[a] o 4 m[b]
6 m up to but not including 9 m	4 m

(1) If the turn pad is intended to be used by aeroplanes with a wheel base less than 18 m.

(2) If the turn pad is intended to be used by aeroplanes with a wheel base equal to or *greater than 18 m*

(g) Where severe weather conditions and resultant lowering of surface friction characteristics prevail, a larger wheel-to-edge clearance of 6 m shall be provided where the code letter is E or F.

Slopes on runway turn pads

(h) The longitudinal and transverse slopes on a runway turn pad shall be sufficient to prevent the accumulation of water on the surface and facilitate rapid drainage of surface water. The slopes shall be the same as those on the adjacent runway pavement surface.

Strength of runway turn pads

(i) The strength of a runway turn pad shall be at least equal to that of the adjoining runway which it serves, due consideration being given to the fact that the turn pad will be subjected to slow-moving traffic making hard turns and consequent higher stresses on the pavement.

Surface of runway turn pads

(j) The surface of a runway turn pad shall not have surface irregularities that may cause damage to an aeroplane using the turn pad.

(k) The surface of a runway turn pad shall be so constructed as to provide good friction characteristics for aeroplanes using the facility when the surface is wet.

Shoulders for runway turn pads
(See IEM 14.205(l))

(l) The runway turn pads shall be provided with shoulders of such width as is necessary to prevent surface erosion by the jet blast of the most demanding aeroplane for which the turn pad is intended, and any possible foreign object damage to the aeroplane engines.

(m) The strength of runway turn pad shoulders shall be capable of withstanding the occasional passage of the aeroplane it is designed to serve without inducing structural damage to the aeroplane and to the supporting ground vehicles that may operate on the shoulder.

BCAR 14.207 Runway strips

General

(a) A runway and any associated stopways shall be included in a strip.

Length of runway strips

(b) A strip shall extend before the threshold and beyond the end of the runway or stopway for a distance of at least:

(1) 60 m where the code number is 2, 3 or 4;

(2) 60 m where the code number is 1 and the runway is an instrument one; and

(3) 30 m where the code number is 1 and the runway is a non-instrument one.

Width of runway strips

(c) A strip including a precision approach runway shall, wherever practicable, extend laterally to a distance of at least

(1) 140 m where the code number is 3 or 4; and
(2) 60m where the code number is 1 or 2;

On each side of the centre line of the runway and its extended centre line throughout the length of the strip.

(d) A strip including a non-precision approach runway shall extend laterally to a distance of at least:

(1) 150 m where the code number is 3 or 4; and
(2) 75 m where the code number is 1 or 2;

On each side of the centre line of the runway and its extended centre line throughout the length of the strip.

(e) A strip including a non- instrument runway shall extend on each side of the centre line of the runway and its extended centre line throughout the length of the strip, to a distance of at least:

(1) 75 m where the code number is 3 or 4;
(2) 40 m where the code number is 2; and
(3) 30 m where the code number is 1.

Objects on runway strips
(See IEM 14.207(f))

(f) An object situated on a runway strip which may endanger aeroplanes shall be regarded as an obstacle and shall, as far as practicable, be removed. In such case of storm water conveyance see IEM 14.207(f)

(g) No fixed object, other than visual aids required for air navigation or those required for aircraft safety purposes and which must be sited on the runway strip, and satisfying the relevant frangibility requirement in Chapter 5, shall be permitted on any part of a runway strip of a precision approach runway delineated by the lower edges of the inner transitional surfaces.

No mobile object shall be permitted on this part of the runway strip during the use of the runway for landing or take-off.

Note.— See Subpart D BCAR 14.310.(e) for characteristics of inner transitional surface.

Grading of runway strips
(See IEM 14.207 h, I, j, k)

(h) That portion of a strip of an instrument runway within a distance of at least:

(1) 75 m where the code number is 3 or 4; and

(2) 40 m where the code number is 1 or 2;

From the centre line of the runway and its extended centre line shall provide a graded area for aeroplanes which the runway is intended to serve in the event of an aeroplane running off the runway.

(i) That portion of a strip of a non-instrument runway within a distance of at least:

(1) 75 m where the code number is 3 or 4;
(2) 40 m where the code number is 2; and
(3) 30 m where the code number is 1;

From the centre line of the runway and its extended centre line shall provide a graded area for aeroplanes which the runway is intended to serve in the event of an aeroplane running off the runway.

(j) The surface of that portion of a strip that abuts a runway, shoulder or stopway shall be flush with the surface of the runway, shoulder or stopway.

(k) That portion of a strip to at least 30 m before the start of the runway shall be prepared against blast erosion in order to protect a landing aeroplane from the danger of an exposed edge. Where these areas have paved surfaces, they shall be able to withstand the occasional passage of the critical aeroplane for runway pavement design.

Slopes on runway strips

(l) Longitudinal slopes

A longitudinal slope along that portion of a strip to be graded shall not exceed:

(1) 1.5 per cent where the code number is 4;

(2) 1.75 per cent where the code number is 3; and

(3) 2 per cent where the code number is 1 or 2.

(m) Longitudinal slope changes

Slope changes on that portion of a strip to be graded shall be as gradual as practicable and abrupt changes or sudden reversals of slopes avoided.

(n) Transverse slopes
(See IEM 14.207. (n)

(1) Transverse slopes on that portion of a strip to be graded shall be adequate to prevent the accumulation of water on the surface but shall not exceed:

(i) 2.5 per cent where the code number is 3 or 4; and

(ii) 3 per cent where the code number is 1 or 2;

Except that to facilitate drainage the slope for the first 3 m outward from the runway, shoulder or stopway edge shall be negative as measured in the direction away from the runway and may be as great as 5 per cent.

(o) The transverse slopes of any portion of a strip beyond that to be graded shall not exceed an upward slope of 5 per cent as measured in the direction away from the runway.

Strength of runway strips
(See IEM 14.207(p))

(p) That portion of a strip of an instrument runway within a distance of at least:

(1) 75 m where the code number is 3 or 4; and

(2) 40 m where the code number is 1 or 2;

From the centre line of the runway and its extended centre line shall be so prepared or constructed as to minimise hazards arising from differences in load-bearing capacity to aeroplanes which the runway is intended to serve in the event of an aeroplane running off the runway.

(q) That portion of a strip containing a non-instrument runway within a distance of at least:

(1) 75 m where the code number is 3 or 4;
(2) 40 m where the code number is 2; and
(3) 30 m where the code number is 1;

From the centre line of the runway and its extended centre line shall be so prepared or constructed as to minimise hazards arising from differences in load-bearing capacity to aeroplanes which the runway is intended to serve in the event of an aeroplane running off the runway.

BCAR 14.209 Runway end safety areas
(See IEM 14.209(a))

General

(a) A runway end safety area shall be provided at each end of a runway strip where:

(1) the code number is 3 or 4; and
(2) The code number is 1 or 2 and the runway is an instrument one.

A runway end safety area should be provided at each end of a runway strip where the code number is 1 or 2 and the runway is a non-instrument one.

Appendix 1 to BCAR 14.253 provides guidance on the areas of runway end safety.

Dimensions of runway end safety areas

(a) A runway end safety area shall extend from the end of a runway strip to a distance of at least 90 m. If an arresting system is installed, the above length may be reduced, based on the design specification of the system, subject to acceptance by the BDCA.

(b) For new aerodromes constructed before this regulation is in force a runway end safety area shall, extend from the end of a runway strip to a distance of at least:

(1) 240 m where the code number is 3 or 4; Or a reduced length when an arresting system is installed, based on the design specification of the system, subject to acceptance by the BDCA;

(2) 120 m where the code number is 1 or 2 and the runway is an instrument one. Or a reduced length when an arresting system is installed based on the design specification of the system, subject to acceptance by the BDCA.

Unless an operational safety assessment accepted by the BDCA demonstrates that it is safe to use the distances indicated in BCAR 14.209.(a)

(c) The width of a runway end safety area shall be at least twice that of the associated runway.

Objects on runway end safety areas
(See IEM 14.209 (f))

(d) An object situated on a runway end safety area, which may endanger aeroplanes, shall be regarded as an obstacle and shall, as far as practicable, be removed.

Clearing and grading of runway end safety areas

(a) A runway end safety area shall provide a cleared and graded area for aeroplanes which the runway is intended to serve in the event of an aeroplane undershooting or overrunning the runway.

Slopes on runway end safety areas

(a) The slopes of a runway end safety area shall be such that no part of the runway end safety area penetrates the approach or take-off climb surface.

Longitudinal slopes

(b) The longitudinal slopes of a runway end safety area shall not exceed a downward slope of 5 per cent. Longitudinal slope changes shall be as gradual as practicable and abrupt changes or sudden reversals of slopes avoided.

Transverse slopes

(c) The transverse slopes of a runway end safety area shall not exceed an upward or downward slope of 5 per cent. Transitions between differing slopes shall be as gradual as practicable.

Strength of runway end safety areas

(d) A runway end safety area shall be so prepared or constructed as to reduce the risk of damage to an aeroplane undershooting or overrunning the runway, enhance aeroplane deceleration and facilitate the movement of rescue and fire fighting vehicles as required in BCAR 14 319 (k).

BCAR 14.211 Clearways
(See IEM 14.211(a) (d))

Wherever it is necessary to provide an obstacle free zone, it shall meet the following characteristics:

Location of clearways

(a) The origin of a clearway shall be at the end of the take-off run available.

Length of clearways

(b) The length of a clearway shall not exceed half the length of the take-off run available.

Width of clearways

A clearway should extend laterally on each side of the extended centre line of the runway, to a distance of at least:

(1) 75 m for instrument runways; and
(2) half of the width of the runway strip for non-instrument runways.

Slopes on clearways
(See IEM 14.211(a)(d))

(c) The ground in a clearway shall not project above a plane having an upward slope of 1.25 per cent, the lower limit of this plane being a horizontal line which:

(1) is perpendicular to the vertical plane containing the runway centre line; and

(2) Passes through a point located on the runway centre line at the end of the take-off run available.

(d) Abrupt upward changes in slope shall be avoided when the slope on the ground in a clearway is relatively small or when the mean slope is upward. In such situations, in that portion of the clearway within a distance of 22.5 m or half the runway width whichever is greater on each side of the extended centre line, the slopes, slope changes and the transition from runway to clearway shall generally conform with those of the runway with which the clearway is associated.

Objects on clearways

(e) An object situated on a clearway that may endanger aeroplanes in the air shall be regarded as an obstacle and shall be removed.

BCAR 14.213 Stopways
<u>(See IEM 14.213(a) (c) (d))</u>

Wherever it is necessary to provide a stopway, it shall meet the following characteristics:

Width of stopways

(a) A stopway shall have the same width as the runway with which it is associated.

Slopes on stopways

(b) Slopes and changes in slope on a stopway, and the transition from a runway to a stopway, shall comply with the specifications of the BCAR 14.201 (m),(n),(o),(q),(r),(s), for the runway with which the stopway is associated except that:

(1) the limitation in the BCAR 14.201 (n) of a 0.8 per cent slope for the first and last quarter of the length of a runway need not be applied to the stopway; and

(2) At the junction of the stopway and runway and along the stopway the maximum rate of slope change may be 0.3 per cent per 30 m (minimum radius of curvature of 10 000 m) for a runway where the code number is 3 or 4.

Strength of stopways

(c) A stopway shall be prepared or constructed so as to be capable, in the event of an abandoned take-off, of supporting the aeroplane that the stopway is intended to serve without inducing structural damage to the aeroplane.

Surface of stopways

(d) The surface of a paved stopway shall be so constructed as to provide a good coefficient of friction to be compatible with that of the associated runway when the stopway is wet.

(e) The friction characteristics of an unpaved stopway shall not be substantially less than that of the runway with which the stopway is associated.

BCAR 14.215 Radio altimeter operating area
(See IEM 14.215(d))

General

(a) A radio altimeter operating area shall be established in the pre-threshold area of a precision approach runway. It shall meet the following characteristics:

Length of the area

(b) A radio altimeter operating area shall extend before the threshold for a distance of at least 300 m.

Width of the area

(c) A radio altimeter operating area shall extend laterally, on each side of the extended centre line of the runway, to a distance of 60 m, except that, when special circumstances so warrant, the distance may be reduced to no less than 30 m if an aeronautical study according BCAR 139 indicates that such reduction would not affect the safety of operations of aircraft.

Longitudinal slope changes

(d) On a radio altimeter operating area, slope changes shall be avoided or kept to a minimum. Where slope changes cannot be avoided, the slope changes shall be as gradual as practicable and abrupt changes or sudden reversals of slopes avoided. The rate of change between two consecutive slopes shall not exceed 2 per cent per 30 m.

BCAR 14.217 Taxiways
(See IEM 14.217(a) (c) (d))
General

Taxiway type requirements shall be met unless otherwise specified by the BDCA.

(a) Taxiways shall be provided to permit the safe and expeditious surface movement of aircraft.

(b) Sufficient entrance and exit taxiways for a runway shall be provided to expedite the movement of aeroplanes to and from the runway and provision of rapid exit taxiways considered when traffic volumes are high

(c) the design of a taxiway shall be such that, when the cockpit of the aeroplane for which the taxiway is intended remains over the taxiway centre line markings, the clearance distance between the outer main wheel of the aeroplane and the edge of the taxiway shall be not less than that given by the following tabulation:

OMGWS	Clearance
Up to but not including 4.5 m	1,50 m

4.5 m up to but not including 6 m	2,25 m
6 m up to but not including 9 m	3 m[a,b] o 4 m[b]
9 m up to but not including 15 m	4 m

a On straight portions.
b On curved portions if the taxiway is intended to be used by aeroplanes with a wheel base of less than 18 m.
c On curved portions if the taxiway is intended to be used by aeroplanes with a wheel base equal to or greater than 18 m.

Width of taxiways

(d) A straight portion of a taxiway shall have a width of not less than that given by the following tabulation:

OMGWS	Taxiway width
Up to but not including 4.5 m	7,5 m
4.5 m up to but not including 6 m	10,5 m
6 m up to but not including 9 m	15 m
9 m up to but not including 15 m	23 m

Taxiway curves

(e) Changes in direction of taxiways shall be as few and small as possible. The radii of the curves shall be compatible with the manoeuvring capability and normal taxiing speeds of the aeroplanes for which the taxiway is intended. The design of the curve shall be such that, when the cockpit of the aeroplane remains over the taxiway centre line markings, the clearance distance between the outer main wheels of the aeroplane and the edge of the taxiway shall not be less than those specified

Figure C-2 shows an example of taxiway widening to get the distance between wheels and specified edge.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

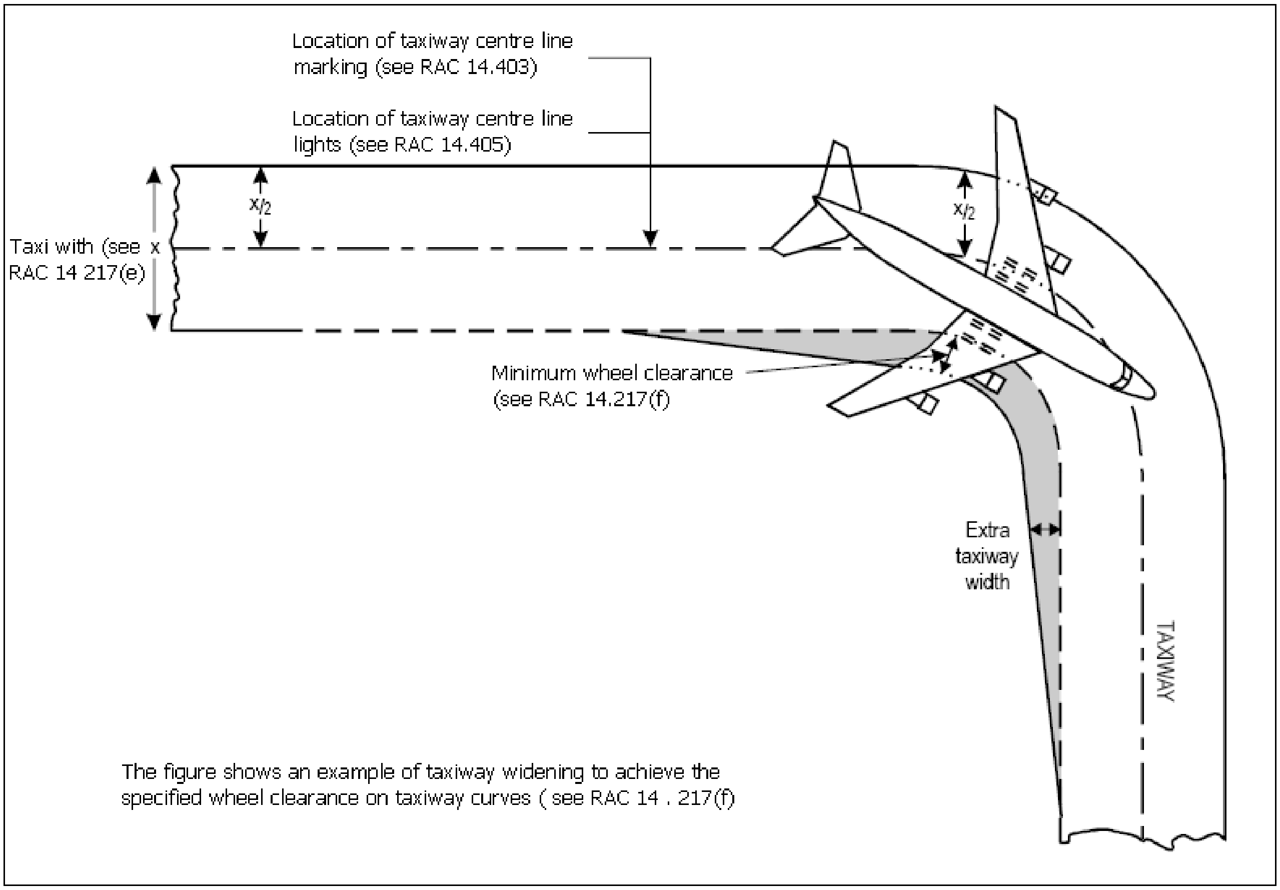


Figure C-2. Taxiway curve

Junctions and intersections

(f) To facilitate the movement of aeroplanes, fillets shall be provided at junctions and intersections of taxiways with runways, aprons and other taxiways. The design of the fillets shall ensure that the minimum wheel clearances specified in BCAR 14.217 (c) are maintained when aeroplanes are manoeuvring through the junctions or intersections.

Taxiway minimum separation distances

(g) The separation distance between the centre line of a taxiway and the centre line of a runway, the centre line of a parallel taxiway or an object shall not be less than the appropriate dimension specified in Table C-1, except that it may be permissible to operate with lower separation distances at an existing aerodrome if an aeronautical study indicates that such lower separation distances would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Code letter	Distance between taxiway centre line and runway centre line (metres)								Taxiway centre line to taxiway centre line (metres)	Taxiway, other than aircraft stand taxilane, centre line to object (metres)	Aircraft stand taxilane centre line to aircraft stand taxilane centre line (metres)	Aircraft stand taxilane centre line to object (metres)
	Instrument runways Code number				Non-instrument runways Code number							
	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)
A	77.5	77.5	–	–	37.5	47.5	–	–	23	15.5	19.5	12
B	82	82	152	–	42	52	87	–	32	20	28.5	16.5
C	88	88	158	158	48	58	93	93	44	26	40.5	22.5
D	–	–	166	166	–	–	101	101	63	37	59.5	33.5
E	–	–	172.5	172.5	–	–	107.5	107.5	76	43.5	72.5	40
F	–	–	180	180	–	–	115	115	91	51	87.5	47.5

Note 1.— The separation distances shown in columns (2) to (9) represent ordinary combinations of runways and taxiways. The basis for development of these distances is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual *(Doc 9157), Part 2.*

Note 2.— The distances in columns (2) to (9) do not guarantee sufficient clearance behind a holding aeroplane to permit the passing of another aeroplane on a parallel taxiway. See the Aerodrome Design Manual *(Doc 9157), Part 2.*

Table C-1 Taxiway minimum separation distances

Slopes on taxiways

Longitudinal slopes

(h) **Longitudinal slopes:** The longitudinal slope of a taxiway shall not exceed:

(1) 1.5 per cent where the code letter is C, D, E or F; and
(2) 3 per cent where the code letter is A or B.

(i) **Longitudinal slope changes:** Where slope changes on a taxiway cannot be avoided, the transition from one slope to another slope shall be accomplished by a curved surface with a rate of change not exceeding:

(1) 1 per cent per 30 m (minimum radius of curvature of 3 000 m) where the code letter is C, D, E or F; and
(2) 1 per cent per 25 m (minimum radius of curvature of 2 500 m) where the code letter is A or B.

Sight distance:

(j) Where a change in slope on a taxiway cannot be avoided, the change shall be such that, from any point:

(1) 3 m above the taxiway, it will be possible to see the whole surface of the taxiway for a distance of at least 300 m from that point, where the code letter is C, D, E or F;

(2) 2 m above the taxiway, it will be possible to see the whole surface of the taxiway for a distance of at least 200 m from that point, where the code letter is B; and

1.5 m above the taxiway, it will be possible to see the whole surface of the taxiway for a distance of at least 150 m from that point, where the code letter is A.

Transverse slopes

The transverse slopes of a taxiway shall be sufficient to prevent the accumulation of water on the surface of the taxiway but shall not exceed:

(1) 1.5 per cent where the code letter is C, D, E or F; and

(2) 2 per cent where the code letter is A or B.

Strength of taxiways

(k) The strength of a taxiway shall be at least equal to that of the runway it serves, due consideration being given to the fact that a taxiway will be subjected to a greater density of traffic and, as a result of slow moving and stationary aeroplanes, to higher stresses than the runway it serves.

Surface of taxiways

(l) The surface of a taxiway shall not have irregularities that cause damage to aeroplane structures.

(m) The surface of a paved taxiway shall be so constructed as to provide suitable friction characteristics

Rapid exit taxiways

The following are standard detail requirements particular to rapid exit taxiways, see Figure C-3. General requirements for taxiways also apply to this type of taxiway.

(n) A rapid exit taxiway shall be designed with a radius of turn-off curve of at least:

(1) 550 m where the code number is 3 or 4; and

(2) 275 m where the code number is 1 or 2 to enable exit speeds under wet conditions of:

(i) 93 km/h where the code number is 3 or 4; and
(ii) 65 km/h where the code number is 1 or 2.

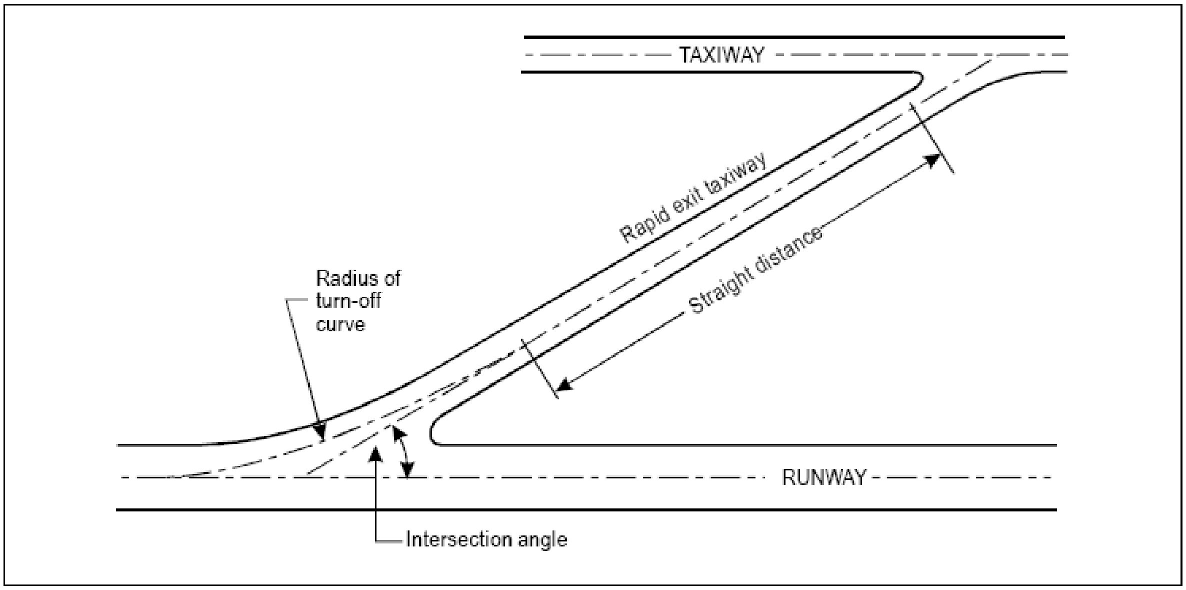


Figure C-3 Rapid exit taxiway

(o) The radius of the fillet on the inside of the curve at a rapid exit taxiway shall be sufficient to provide a widened taxiway throat in order to facilitate early recognition of the entrance and turn-off onto the taxiway.

(p) A rapid exit taxiway shall include a straight distance after the turn-off curve sufficient for an existing aircraft to come to a full stop clear of any intersecting taxiway.

(q) The intersection angle of a rapid exit taxiway with the runway shall not be greater than 45° nor less than 25° and preferably shall be 30°.

Taxiways on bridges

(r) The width of that portion of a taxiway bridge capable of supporting aeroplanes, as measured perpendicularly to the taxiway centre line, shall not be less than the width of the graded area of the strip provided for that taxiway, unless a proven method of lateral restraint is provided which shall not be hazardous for aeroplanes for which the taxiway is intended.

(s) Access shall be provided to allow rescue and fire fighting vehicles to intervene in both directions within the specified response time to the largest aeroplane for which the taxiway bridge is intended.

(t) A bridge shall be constructed on a straight section of the taxiway with a straight section on both ends of the bridge to facilitate the alignment of aeroplanes approaching the bridge.

BCAR 14.219 Taxiway shoulders

(a) Straight portions of a taxiway where the code letter is C, D, E or F shall be provided with shoulders which extend symmetrically on each side of the taxiway so that the overall width of the taxiway and its shoulders on straight portions is not less than:

(1) 44 m where the code letter is F;
(2) 38 m where the code letter is E;
(3) 34 m where the code letter is D; and
(4) 25 m where the code letter is C

On taxiway curves and on junctions or intersections where increased pavement is provided, the shoulder width shall be not less than that on the adjacent straight portions of the taxiway.

(b) When a taxiway is intended to be used by turbine-engined aeroplanes, the surface of the taxiway shoulder shall be so prepared as to resist erosion and the ingestion of the surface material by aeroplane engines.

BCAR 14.221 Taxiway strips

General

(a) A taxiway, other than an aircraft stand taxilane, shall be included in a strip.

Width of taxiway strips

(b) A taxiway strip shall extend symmetrically on each side of the centre line of the taxiway throughout the length of the taxiway to at least the distance from the centre line given in Table C-1, column 11.

Objects on taxiway strips

(c) Taxiway strip shall provide an area clear of objects which may endanger taxiing aeroplanes.

Grading of taxiway strips

(d) The centre portion of a taxiway strip shall provide a graded area to a distance from the centre line of the taxiway of not less than that given by the following tabulation.

(1) 10.25 m where the OMGWS is up to but not including 4.5 m
(2) 11 m where the OMGWS is 4.5 m up to but not including 6 m
(3) 12.50 m where the OMGWS is 6 m up to but not including 9 m
(4) 18.50 m where the OMGWS is 9 m up to but not including 15 m, where the code letter is D

(5) 19 m where the OMGWS is 9 m up to but not including 15 m, where the code letter is E
(6) 22 m where the OMGWS is 9 m up to but not including 15 m, where the code letter is F

Slopes on taxiway strips

(e) The surface of the strip shall be flush at the edge of the taxiway or shoulder, if provided, and the graded portion shall not have an upward transverse slope exceeding:

(1) 2.5 per cent for strips where the code letter is C, D, E or F; and

(2) 3 per cent for strips of taxiways where the code letter is A or B; the upward slope being measured with reference to the transverse slope of the adjacent taxiway surface and not the horizontal. The downward transverse slope shall not exceed 5 per cent measured with reference to the horizontal.

(f) The transverse slopes on any portion of a taxiway strip beyond that to be graded shall not exceed an upward or downward slope of 5 per cent as measured in the direction away from the taxiway.

(g) Where deemed necessary for proper drainage, an open-air storm water conveyance may be allowed in the non-graded portion of a taxiway strip and would be placed as far as practicable from the taxiway.

BCAR 14.223 Holding bays, runway-holding positions, intermediate holding positions and road-holding positions.
(See IEM 14.223)

General

(a) Holding bay(s) shall be provided when the traffic density is medium or heavy.

(b) A runway-holding position or positions shall be established:

(1) on the taxiway, at the intersection of a taxiway and a runway; and

(2) At an intersection of a runway with another runway when the former runway is part of a standard taxi-route.

(c) A runway-holding position shall be established on a taxiway if the location or alignment of the taxiway is such that a taxiing aircraft or vehicle can infringe an obstacle limitation surface or interfere with the operation of radio navigation aids.

(d) An intermediate holding position shall be established on a taxiway at any point other than a runway-holding position where it is desirable to define a specific holding limit.

(e) A road-holding position shall be established at an intersection of a road with a runway.

Location

(f) The distance between a holding bay, runway-holding position established at a taxiway/runway intersection or road-holding position and the centre line of a runway shall be in accordance with Table C-2 and, in the case of a precision approach runway, such that a holding aircraft or vehicle will not interfere with the operation of radio navigation aids or penetrate the inner transitional surface.

(g) At elevations greater than 700 m (2 300 ft) the distance of 90 m specified in Table 3-2 for a precision approach runway code number 4 shall be increased as follows:

(1) up to an elevation of 2 000 m (6 600 ft); 1 m for every 100 m (330 ft) in excess of 700 m (2 300 ft);

(h) If a holding bay, runway-holding position or road-holding position for a precision approach runway code number 4 is at a greater elevation compared to the threshold, the distance specified in Table C-2 shall be further increased 5 m for every metre the bay or position is higher than the threshold.

(i) The location of a runway-holding position established in accordance with BCAR 14.223 (c), shall be such that a holding aircraft or vehicle will not infringe the obstacle free zone, approach surface, take-off climb surface or ILS/MLS critical/ sensitive area or interfere with the operation of radio navigation aids.

Table C-2. Minimum distance from the runway centre line to a holding bay, runway-holding position or road-holding position

TYPE OF RUNWAY	CODE NUMBER			
	1	2	3	4
Non-instrument	30 m	40 m	75 m	75 m
Non-precision approach	40 m	40 m	75 m	75 m
Precision approach category I	60 m[b]	60 m[b]	90 m[a,b]	90 m[a,b,c]
Precision approach categories II and III	—	—	90 m[a,b]	90 m[a,b,c]
Take-off runway	30 m	40 m	75 m	75 m

(a) If a holding bay, runway-holding position or road-holding position is at a lower elevation compared to the threshold, the distance may be decreased 5 m for every metre the bay or holding position is lower than the threshold, contingent upon not infringing the inner transitional surface.

(b) This distance may need to be increased to avoid interference with radio navigation aids, particularly the glide path and localiser facilities. (See also BCAR 14.223(f)).

Note 1. — The distance of 90 m for code number 3 or 4 is based on an aircraft with a tail height of 20 m, a distance from the nose to the highest part of the tail of 52.7 m and a nose height of 10 m holding at an angle of 45° or more with respect to the runway centre line, being clear of the obstacle free zone and not accountable for the calculation of OCA/H.

Note 2. — The distance of 60 m for code number 2 is based on an aircraft with a tail height of 8 m, a distance from the nose to the highest part of the tail of 24.6 m and a nose height of 5.2 m holding at an angle of 45° or more with respect to the runway centre line, being clear of the obstacle free zone.

Note. 3— For code number 4 where the width of the inner edge of the inner approach surface is more than 120 m, a distance greater than 90 m may be necessary to ensure that a holding aircraft is clear of the obstacle free zone. For example, a distance of 100 m is based on an aircraft with a tail height of 24 m, a distance from the nose to the highest part of the tail of 62.2 m and a nose height of 10 m holding at an angle of 45° or more with respect to the runway centre line, being clear of the obstacle free zone.

BCAR 14.225 Aprons

General

(a) Aprons shall be provided where necessary to permit the on- and off-loading of passengers, cargo or mail as well as the servicing of aircraft without interfering with the aerodrome traffic.

Size of aprons

The total apron area shall be adequate to permit expeditious handling of the aerodrome traffic at its maximum anticipated density.

Strength of aprons

(b) Each part of an apron shall be capable of withstanding the traffic of the aircraft it is intended to serve, due consideration being given to the fact that some portions of the apron will be subjected to a higher density of traffic and, as a result of slow moving or stationary aircraft, to higher stresses than a runway.

Slopes on aprons

(c) Slopes on an apron, including those on an aircraft stand taxilane, shall be sufficient to prevent accumulation of water on the surface of the apron but shall be kept as level as drainage requirements permit.

(d) On an aircraft stand the maximum slope shall not exceed 1 per cent.

Clearance distances on aircraft stands

(e) An aircraft stand shall provide the following minimum clearances between an aircraft using the stand and any adjacent building, aircraft on another stand and other objects:

Code letter	Clearance
A	3 m
B	3 m
C	4,5 m

D	7,5 m
E	7,5 m
F	7,5 m

When special circumstances so warrant, these clearances may be reduced at a nose-in aircraft stand, where the code letter is D, E or F:

(1) between the terminal, including any fixed passenger bridge, and the nose of an aircraft; and

(2) Over any portion of the stand provided with azimuth guidance by a visual docking guidance system.

BCAR 14.227 Isolated aircraft parking position

(a) An isolated aircraft parking position shall be designated or the aerodrome control tower shall be advised of an area or areas suitable for the parking of an aircraft which is known or believed to be the subject of unlawful interference, or which for other reasons needs isolation from normal aerodrome activities.

(b) The isolated aircraft parking position shall be located at the maximum distance practicable and in any case never less than 100 m from other parking positions, buildings or public areas, etc. Care shall be taken to ensure that the position is not located over underground utilities such as gas and aviation fuel and, to the extent feasible, electrical or communication cables.

BCAR 14.253 Intentionally left blank

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBPART D – OBSTACLE RESTRICTION AND REMOVAL

BCAR 14.301 Obstacle limitation surfaces

(See IEM 14.301 and Figure D1)

(a) **Outer horizontal surface**
(See IEM 14.301(a))

(b) **Conical surface**

(1) **Description**. — Conical surface. A surface sloping upwards and outwards from the periphery of the inner horizontal surface.

(2) **Characteristics. —** The limits of the conical surface shall comprise:

(i) A lower edge coincident with the periphery of the inner horizontal surface; and
(ii) An upper edge located at a specified height above the inner horizontal surface.

(3) The slope of the conical surface shall be measured in a vertical plane perpendicular to the periphery of the inner horizontal surface.

(c) **Inner horizontal surface**
(See IEM 14.301(c))

(1) **Description**. — Inner horizontal surface. A surface located in a horizontal plane above an aerodrome and its environs.

(2) **Characteristics. —** The radius or outer limits of the inner horizontal surface shall be measured from a reference point or points established for such purpose.

(3) The height of the inner horizontal surface corresponding to 45 m above the reference point for the elevation to be fixed for this purpose.

(d) **Approach surface**

(1) **Description. —** Approach surface. An inclined plane or combination of planes preceding the threshold.

(2) **Characteristics. —** The limits of the approach surface shall comprise:

(i) an inner edge of specified length, horizontal and perpendicular to the extended centre line of the runway and located at a specified distance before the threshold;
(ii) two sides originating at the ends of the inner edge and diverging uniformly at a specified rate from the extended centre line of the runway;
(iii) an outer edge parallel to the inner edge; and

(iv) The above surfaces shall be varied when lateral offset, offset or curved approaches are utilised, specifically, two sides originating at the ends of the inner edge and diverging uniformly at a specified rate from the extended centre line of the lateral offset, offset or curved ground track.

(3) The elevation of the inner edge shall be equal to the elevation of the midpoint of the threshold.

(4) The slope(s) of the approach surface shall be measured in the vertical plane containing the centre line of the runway and shall continue containing the centre line of any lateral offset or curved ground track. (See Figure D-2).

(e) **Inner approach surface**

(1) **Description**. — Inner approach surface. A rectangular portion of the approach surface immediately preceding the threshold.

(2) **Characteristics**. — The limits of the inner approach surface shall comprise:

(i) an inner edge coincident with the location of the inner edge of the approach surface but of its own specified length;
(ii) two sides originating at the ends of the inner edge and extending parallel to the vertical plane containing the centre line of the runway; and
(iii) An outer edge parallel to the inner edge.

(f) **Transitional surface**

(1) **Description. —** Transitional surface. A complex surface along the side of the strip and part of the side of the approach surface, that slopes upwards and outwards to the inner horizontal surface.

(2) **Characteristics. —** The limits of a transitional surface shall comprise:

(i) a lower edge beginning at the intersection of the side of the approach surface with the inner horizontal surface and extending down the side of the approach surface to the inner edge of the approach surface and from there along the length of the strip parallel to the runway centre line; and

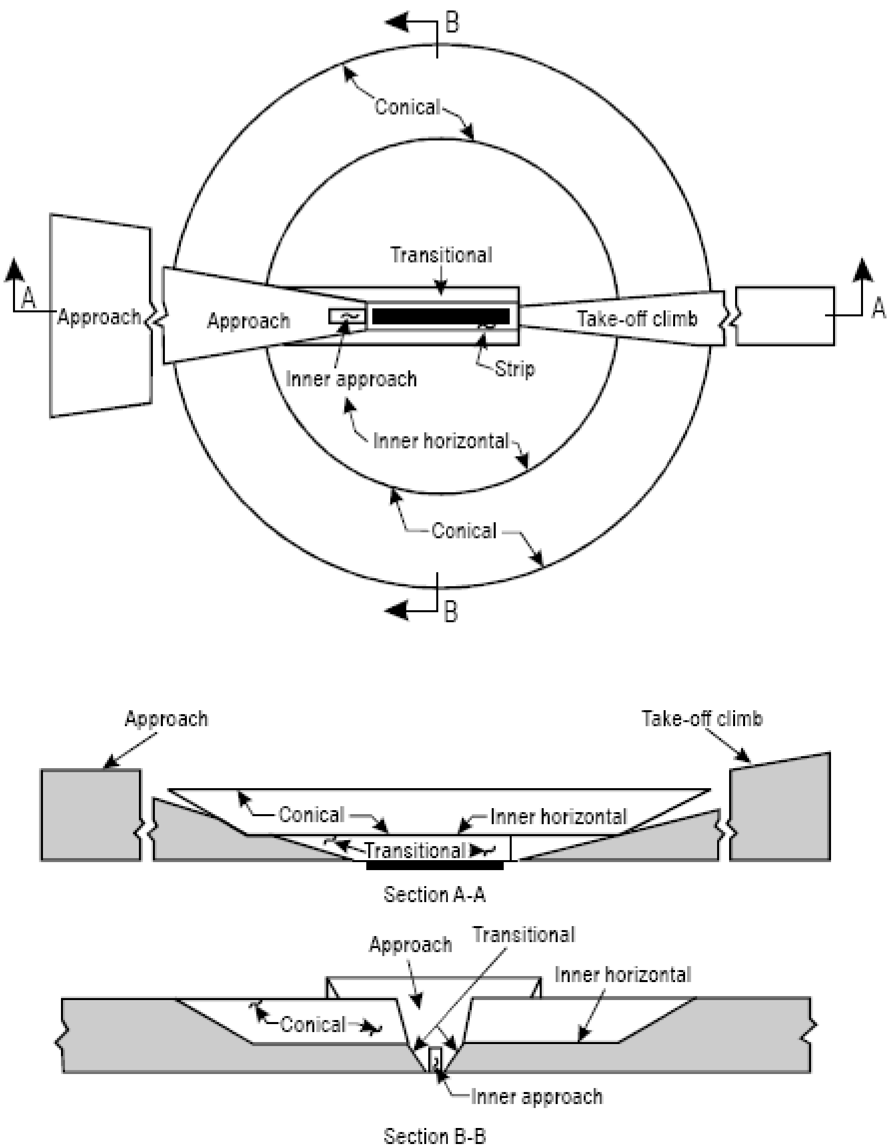
(ii) An upper edge located in the plane of the inner horizontal surface.

(3) The elevation of a point on the lower edge shall be:
(i) along the side of the approach surface — equal to the elevation of the approach surface at that point; and

(ii) Along the strip — equal to the elevation of the nearest point on the centre line of the runway or its extension.

(4) The slope of the transitional surface shall be measured in a vertical plane at right angles to the centre line of the runway.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



RECE -15

Figure C-1. Obstacle limitation surfaces

RECE -16

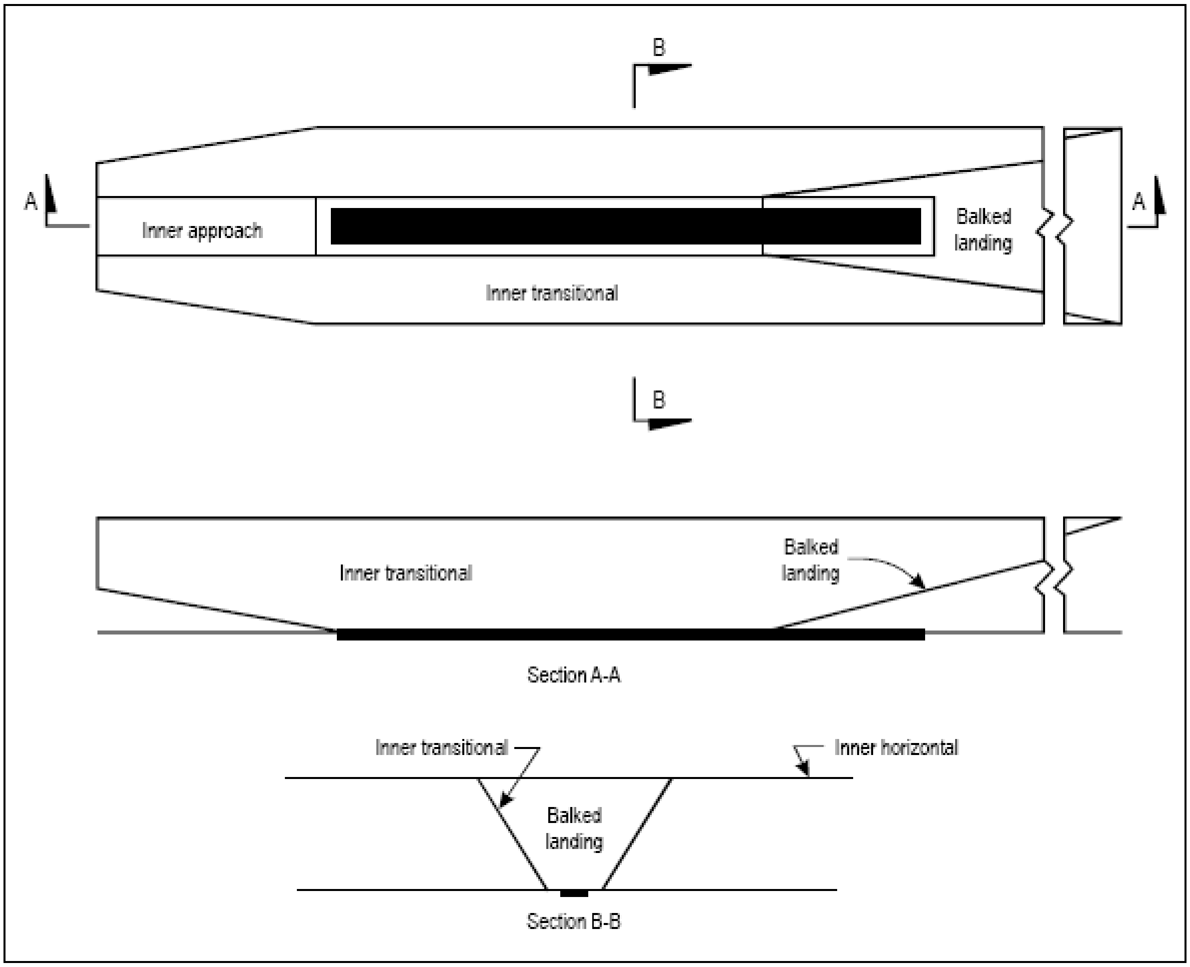


Figure D-2. Inner approach, inner transitional and balked landing obstacle limitation surfaces

(g) **Inner transitional surface**

(1) **Description —** Inner transitional surface. A surface similar to the transitional surface but closer to the runway. It is intended that the inner transitional surface be the controlling obstacle limitation surface for navigation aids, aircraft and other vehicles that must be near the runway and which is not to be penetrated except for frangible objects. The transitional surface described in BCAR 14.301 (f) (1) is intended to remain as the controlling obstacle limitation surface for buildings, etc.

(2) **Characteristics —** The limits of an inner transitional surface shall comprise:

(i) a lower edge beginning at the end of the inner approach surface and extending down the side of the inner approach surface to the inner edge of that surface, from there along the strip parallel to the runway centre line to the inner edge of the balked landing surface and from there up the side of the balked landing surface to the point where the side intersects the inner horizontal surface; and

(ii) An upper edge located in the plane of the inner horizontal surface.

(3) The elevation of a point on the lower edge shall be:

(i) Along the side of the inner approach surface and balked landing surface — equal to the elevation of the particular surface at that point; and

(ii) Along the strip — equal to the elevation of the nearest point on the centre line of the runway or its extension.

As a result of BCAR 14.301(g) (3) (ii), the inner transitional surface along the strip will be curved if the runway profile is curved or a plane if the runway profile is a straight line. The intersection of the inner transitional surface with the inner horizontal surface will also be a curved or straight line depending on the runway profile.

(4) The slope of the inner transitional surface shall be measured in a vertical plane at right angles to the centre line of the runway.

(h) **Balked landing surface**

(1) **Description**. — balked landing surface. An inclined plane located at a specified distance after the threshold, extending between the inner transitional surfaces.

(2) **Characteristics**. — The limits of the balked landing surface shall comprise:

(i) an inner edge horizontal and perpendicular to the centre line of the runway and located at a specified distance after the threshold;

(ii) two sides originating at the ends of the inner edge and diverging uniformly at a specified rate from the vertical plane containing the centre line of the runway; and

(iii) An outer edge parallel to the inner edge and located in the plane of the inner horizontal surface.

(3) The elevation of the inner edge shall be equal to the elevation of the runway centre line at the location of the inner edge.

(4) The slope of the balked landing surface shall be measured in the vertical plane containing the centre line of the runway.

(i) **Take-off climb surface**

(1) **Description** — Take-off climb surface. An inclined plane or other specified surface beyond the end of a runway or clearway.

(2) **Characteristics**. — The limits of the take-off climb surface shall comprise:

(i) an inner edge horizontal and perpendicular to the centre line of the runway and located either at a specified distance beyond the end of the runway or at the end of the clearway when such is provided and its length exceeds the specified distance;

(ii) two sides originating at the ends of the inner edge, diverging uniformly at a specified rate from the take-off track to a specified final width and continuing thereafter at that width for the remainder of the length of the take-off climb surface; and

(iii) An outer edge horizontal and perpendicular to the specified take-off track.

(3) The elevation of the inner edge shall be equal to the highest point on the extended runway centre line between the end of the runway and the inner edge, except that when a clearway is provided the elevation shall be equal to the highest point on the ground on the centre line of the clearway.

(4) In the case of a straight take-off flight path, the slope of the take-off climb surface shall be measured in the vertical plane containing the centre line of the runway.

(5) In the case of a take-off flight path involving a turn, the take-off climb surface shall be a complex surface containing the horizontal normals to its centre line, and the slope of the centre line shall be the same as that for a straight take-off flight path.

BCAR 14.303 Obstacle limitation requirements

(See IEM 14.303 (a) (3) (5),(b)(4),(c)(7),(d)(4))

(a) **Non-instrument runways**

(1) The following obstacle limitation surfaces shall be established for a non-instrument runway:

(i) conical surface;
(ii) inner horizontal surface;
(iii) approach surface; and
(iv) Transitional surfaces.

(2) The heights and slopes of the surfaces shall not be greater than, and their other dimensions not less than, those specified in Table D-1.

(3) New objects or extensions of existing objects shall not be permitted above an approach or transitional surface except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the new object or extension would be shielded by an existing immovable object.

(4) New objects or extensions of existing objects shall not be permitted above the conical surface or inner horizontal surface except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the object would be shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

(5) Existing objects above any of the surfaces required by BCAR 14.303 (a)(1), shall as far as practicable be removed except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the object is shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

(6) In considering proposed construction, account shall be taken of the possible future development of an instrument runway and consequent requirement for more stringent obstacle limitation surfaces.

(b) **Non-precision approach runways**

(1) The following obstacle limitation surfaces shall be established for a non-precision approach runway:

(i) conical surface;
(ii) inner horizontal surface;
(iii) approach surface; and
(iv) Transitional surfaces.

(2) The heights and slopes of the surfaces shall not be greater than, and their other dimensions not less than, those specified in Table D-1, except in the case of the horizontal section of the approach surface (See BCAR 14.303 (b)(3)).

(3) The approach surface shall be horizontal beyond the point at which the 2.5 per cent slope intersects:

(i) a horizontal plane 150 m above the threshold elevation; or

(ii) the horizontal plane passing through the top of any object that governs the obstacle clearance altitude/height (OCA/H);

Whichever is the higher.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table D-1. Dimensions and slopes of obstacle limitation surfaces — Approach runways

	RUNWAY CLASSIFICATION							Precision approach category		
	Non-instrument				Non-precision approach			I		II or III
Surface and dimensions[a]	1	2	3	4	1,2	3	4	1,2	3,4	3,4
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)
CONICAL										
Slope	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
Height	35 m	55 m	75 m	100 m	60 m	75 m	100 m	60 m	100 m	100 m
INNER HORIZONTAL										
Height	45 m	45 m	45 m	45 m	45 m	45 m	45 m	45 m	45 m	45 m
Radius	2 000 m	2 500 m	4 000 m	4 000 m	3 500 m	4 000 m	4 000 m	3 500 m	4 000 m	4 000 m
INNER APPROACH										
Width	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	90 m	120 m[e]	120 m[e]
Distance from threshold	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	60 m	60 m	60 m
Length	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	900 m	900 m	900 m
Slope								2.5%	2%	2%
APPROACH										
Length of inner edge	60 m	80 m	150 m	150 m	140 m	280 m	280 m	140 m	280 m	280 m
Distance from threshold	30 m	60 m	60 m	60 m	60 m	60 m	60 m	60 m	60 m	60 m
Divergence (each side)	10%	10%	10%	10%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%
First section										
Length	1 600 m	2 500 m	3 000 m	3 000 m	2 500 m	3 000 m	3 000 m	3 000 m	3 000 m	3 000 m
Slope	5%	4%	3.33%	2.5%	3.33%	2%	2%	2.5%	2%	2%
Second section										
Length	—	—	—	—	—	3 600 [b]	3 600 m[b]	12 000 m	3 600 [b]	3 600 m[b]
Slope	—	—	—	—	—	2.5%	2.5%	3%	2.5%	2.5%
Horizontal section										
Length	—	—	—	—	—	8 400 [b]	8 400 m[b]	—	8 400 [b]	8 400 m[b]
Total length	—	—	—	—	—	15 000 m	15 000 m	15 000 m	15 000 m	15 000 m
TRANSITIONAL										
Slope	20%	20%	14.3%	14.3%	20%	14.3%	14.3%	14.3%	14.3%	14.3%
INNER TRANSITIONAL										
Slope	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40%	33.3%	33.3%
BALKED LANDING SURFACE										
Length of inner edge	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	90 m	120 m[e]	120 m[e]
Distance from threshold	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	c	1 800m[d]	1 800 m[d]

Divergence (each side)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10%	10%	10%
Slope	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4%	3.33%	3.33%

a. All dimensions are measured horizontally unless specified otherwise.
b. Variable length (see BCAR 14.303 (b) (3) or BCAR 14.303 (c) (5)).
c. Distance to the end of strip.
d. Or end of runway whichever is less.
e. Where the code letter is F (Column (3) of Table A-1), the width is increased to140m. (see BCAR 14.303 (a) (2))

(4) New objects or extensions of existing objects shall not be permitted above the approach surface beyond 3 000 m from the inner edge, the conical surface or inner horizontal surface except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the object would be shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

(5) Existing objects above any of the surfaces required by BCAR 14.303 (b) (1), shall as far as practicable be removed except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the object is shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

(c) **Precision approach runways**

(1) The following obstacle limitation surfaces shall be established for a precision approach runway category I:
(i) conical surface;
(ii) inner horizontal surface;
(iii) approach surface; and
(iv) Transitional surfaces.

(2) In addition, the BDCA may establish the following obstacle limitation surfaces:

(i) inner approach surface;
(ii) inner transitional surfaces; and
(iii) Balked landing surface.

(3) The following obstacle limitation surfaces shall be established for a precision approach runway category II or III:

(i) conical surface;
(ii) inner horizontal surface;
(iii) approach surface and inner approach surface;
(iv) transitional surfaces;
(v) inner transitional surfaces; and
(vi) Balked landing surface.

(4) The heights and slopes of the surfaces shall not be greater than, and their other dimensions not less than, those specified in Table D-1, except in the case of the horizontal section of the approach surface (see BCAR 14.303(c)(5)).

(5) The approach surface shall be horizontal beyond the point at which the 2.5 per cent slope intersects:

(i) a) a horizontal plane 150 m above the threshold elevation; or

(ii) b) the horizontal plane passing through the top of any object that governs the obstacle clearance limit;

Whichever is the higher.

(6) Fixed objects shall not be permitted above the inner approach surface, the inner transitional surface or the balked landing surface, except for frangible objects which because of their function must be located on the strip. Mobile objects shall not be permitted above these surfaces during the use of the runway for landing.

(7) New objects or extensions of existing objects shall not be permitted above an approach surface or a transitional surface except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the new object or extension would be shielded by an existing immovable object.

(8) New objects or extensions of existing objects shall not be permitted above the conical surface and the inner horizontal surface except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, an object would be shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

(9) Existing objects above an approach surface, a transitional surface, the conical surface and inner horizontal surface shall as far as practicable be removed except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, an object is shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

(d) **Runways meant for take-off**

(1) The following obstacle limitation surface shall be established for a runway meant for take-off:

(i) — take-off climb surface

(2) The dimensions of the surface shall be not less than the dimensions specified in Table D-2, except that a lesser length may be adopted for the take-off climb surface where such lesser

length would be consistent with procedural measures adopted to govern the outward flight of aeroplanes.

(3) The operational characteristics of aeroplanes for which the runway is intended shall be examined to see if it is desirable to reduce the slope specified in Table D-2 when critical operating conditions are to be catered to. If the specified slope is reduced, corresponding adjustment in the length of the take-off climb surface shall be made so as to provide protection to a height of 300 m.

(4) New objects or extensions of existing objects shall not be permitted above a take-off climb surface except when, in the opinion of the appropriate authority, the new object or extension would be shielded by an existing immovable object.

(5) If no object reaches the 2 per cent (1:50) take-off climb surface, new objects shall be limited to preserve the existing obstacle free surface or a surface down to a slope of 1.6 per cent (1:62.5).

Table D-2 Dimensions and slopes of obstacle limitation surfaces
RUNWAYS MEANT FOR TAKE-OFF

Surface and dimensions [a] (1)	Code number		
	1 (1)	2 (2)	3 or 4 (3)
TAKE-OFF CLIMB			
Length of inner edge	60 m	80 m	180 m
Distance from runway end [b]	30 m	60 m	60 m
Divergence (each side)	10%	10%	12.5%
Final width	380 m	580 m	1200 m 1800 m [c]
Length	1600 m	2500 m	15000 m
Slope [d]	5%	4%	2%

a. All dimensions are measured horizontally unless specified otherwise.

b. The take-off climb surface starts at the end of the clearway if the clearway length exceeds the specified distance.

c. 1 800 m when the intended track includes changes of heading greater than 15° for operations conducted in IMC, VMC by night.

d. When local conditions differ widely from sea level standard atmospheric conditions, it may be advisable for the slope specified above to be reduced. The degree of this reduction depends on the divergence between local conditions and sea level standard atmospheric conditions, and on the performance characteristics and operational requirements of the aeroplanes for which the runway is intended.

(6) Existing objects that extend above a take-off climb surface shall as far as practicable be removed except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, an object is shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of operations of aeroplanes.

BCAR 14.305 Objects outside the obstacle limitation surfaces

(See IEM 14.305)

(a) Constructions beyond the limits of the obstacle limitation surfaces which extend above the height established by the BDCA for such an aerodrome, shall comply with the appropriate construction plan regulation of the State of Belize.

(b) Constructions beyond the limits of the obstacle limitation surfaces shall have an aeronautical study of the effect of such construction on the operation of aeroplanes.

(c) In areas different from the obstacle limitation surfaces, at least those objects which extend to a height of 150 m or more above ground elevation shall be regarded as obstacles, unless a special aeronautical study indicated that they do not constitute a hazard to aeroplanes. This study may have regard to the nature of operations concerned and may distinguish between day and night operations.

BCAR 14.307 Other objects

(See IEM 14.307(b))

(a) Objects which do not project through the approach surface but which would nevertheless adversely affect the optimum siting or performance of visual or non-visual aids shall, as far as practicable, be removed.

(b) Anything which may, in the opinion of the BDCA after aeronautical study, endanger aeroplanes on the movement area or in the air within the limits of the inner horizontal and conical surfaces shall be regarded as an obstacle and shall be removed in so far as practicable.

SUBPART E – VISUAL AIDS FOR NAVIGATION

BCAR 14.401 Indicators and signalling devices

(See IEM 14.401)

(a) Wind direction indicator

Application

(1) An aerodrome shall be equipped with at least one wind direction indicator.

Location

(2) A wind direction indicator shall be located so as to be visible from aircraft in flight or on the movement area and in such a way as to be free from the effects of air disturbances caused by nearby objects.

Characteristics

(3) The wind direction indicator shall be in the form of a truncated cone made of fabric and shall have a length of not less than 3.6 m and a diameter, at the larger end, of not less than 0.9 m. It shall be constructed so that it gives a clear indication of the direction of the surface wind and a general indication of the wind speed. The colour or colours shall be so selected as to make the wind direction indicator clearly visible and understandable from a height of at least 300 m, having regard to background. Where practicable, a single colour, preferably white or orange, shall be used. Where a combination of two colours is required to give adequate conspicuity against changing backgrounds, they shall preferably be orange and white, red and white, or black and white, and shall be arranged in five alternate bands, the first and last bands being the darker.

(4) A circular band 15 m in diameter and 1.2 m wide shall mark the location of at least one wind direction indicator. The band shall be centred about the wind direction indicator support and shall be in a colour chosen to give clear visibility, preferably white.

(5) Provision shall be made for illuminating at least one wind indicator at an aerodrome intended for use at night.

(b) Landing direction indicator

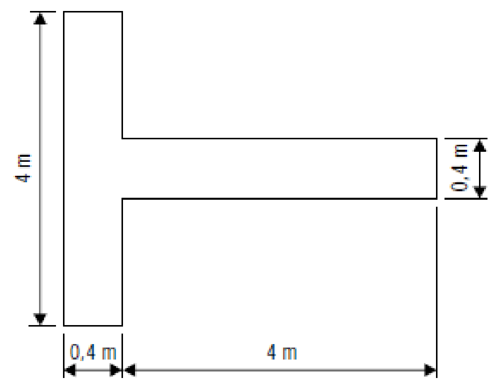
Location

(1) Where provided, a landing direction indicator shall be located in a conspicuous place on the aerodrome.

Characteristics

(2) The landing direction indicator shall be in the form of a 'T'.

(3) The shape and minimum dimensions of a landing 'T' shall be as shown in Figure E-1. The colour of the landing 'T' shall be either white or orange, the choice being dependent on the colour that contrasts best with the background against which the indicator will be viewed. Where required for use at night the landing 'T' shall either be illuminated or outlined by white lights.



E-1 Landing direction indicator

(c)Signalling lamp

Application

(1)A signalling lamp shall be provided at a controlled aerodrome in the aerodrome control tower.

Characteristics

(2)A signalling lamp shall be capable of producing red, green and white signals, and of:

(i) a) being aimed manually at any target as required;
(ii) b) giving a signal in any one colour followed by a signal in either of the two other colours; and
(iii) c) Transmitting a message in any one of the three colours by Morse Code up to a speed of at least four words per minute.

When selecting the green light, use shall be made of the restricted boundary of green as specified in Appendix 1, 2.1.2.

(3) The beam spread shall be not less than 1° nor greater than 3°, with negligible light beyond 3°. When the signalling lamp is intended for use in the daytime the intensity of the coloured light shall be not less than 6 000 cd.

(d) Signal panels and signal area

Location of signal area

(1) The signal area shall be located so as to be visible for all angles of azimuth above an angle of 10° above the horizontal when viewed from a height of 300 m.

Characteristics of signal area

(2) The signal area shall be an even horizontal surface at least 9 m square.

(3) The colour of the signal area shall be chosen to contrast with the colours of the signal panels used, and it shall be surrounded by a white border not less than 0.3 m wide.

BCAR 14.403 Markings

(See IEM 14.402 (a) (4))

(a) **General**

Interruption of runway markings

(1) At an intersection of two (or more) runways the markings of the more important runway, except for the runway side stripe marking, shall be displayed and the markings of the other runway(s) shall be interrupted. The runway side stripe marking of the more important runway may be either continued across the intersection or interrupted.

(2) The order of importance of runways for the display of runway markings shall be as follows:

1st — precision approach runway;
2nd — non-precision approach runway; and
3rd — non-instrument runway.

(3) At an intersection of a runway and taxiway the markings of the runway shall be displayed and the markings of the taxiway interrupted, except that runway side stripe markings may be interrupted.

Colour and conspicuity

(4) Runway markings shall be white.

(5) Taxiway markings, runway turn pad markings and aircraft stand markings shall be yellow.

(6) Apron safety lines shall be of a conspicuous colour which shall contrast with that used for aircraft stand markings.

(7) At aerodromes where operations take place at night, pavement markings shall be made with reflective materials designed to enhance the visibility of the markings.

Unpaved taxiways

(8) An unpaved taxiway shall be provided, so far as practicable, with the markings prescribed for paved taxiways.

(b) **Runway designation marking**

Application

(1) A runway designation marking shall be provided at the thresholds of a paved runway.

(2) A runway designation marking shall be provided, so far as practicable, at the thresholds of an unpaved runway.

Location

(3) A runway designation marking shall be located at a threshold as shown in Figure E-2 as appropriate.

Characteristics

(4) A runway designation marking shall consist of a two-digit number and on parallel runways shall be supplemented with a letter. On a single runway, dual parallel runways and triple parallel runways the two-digit number shall be the whole number nearest the one-tenth of the magnetic North when viewed from the direction of approach. On four or more parallel runways, one set of adjacent runways shall be numbered to the nearest one-tenth magnetic azimuth and the other set of adjacent runways numbered to the next nearest one-tenth of the magnetic azimuth. When the above rule would give a single digit number, it shall be preceded by a zero.

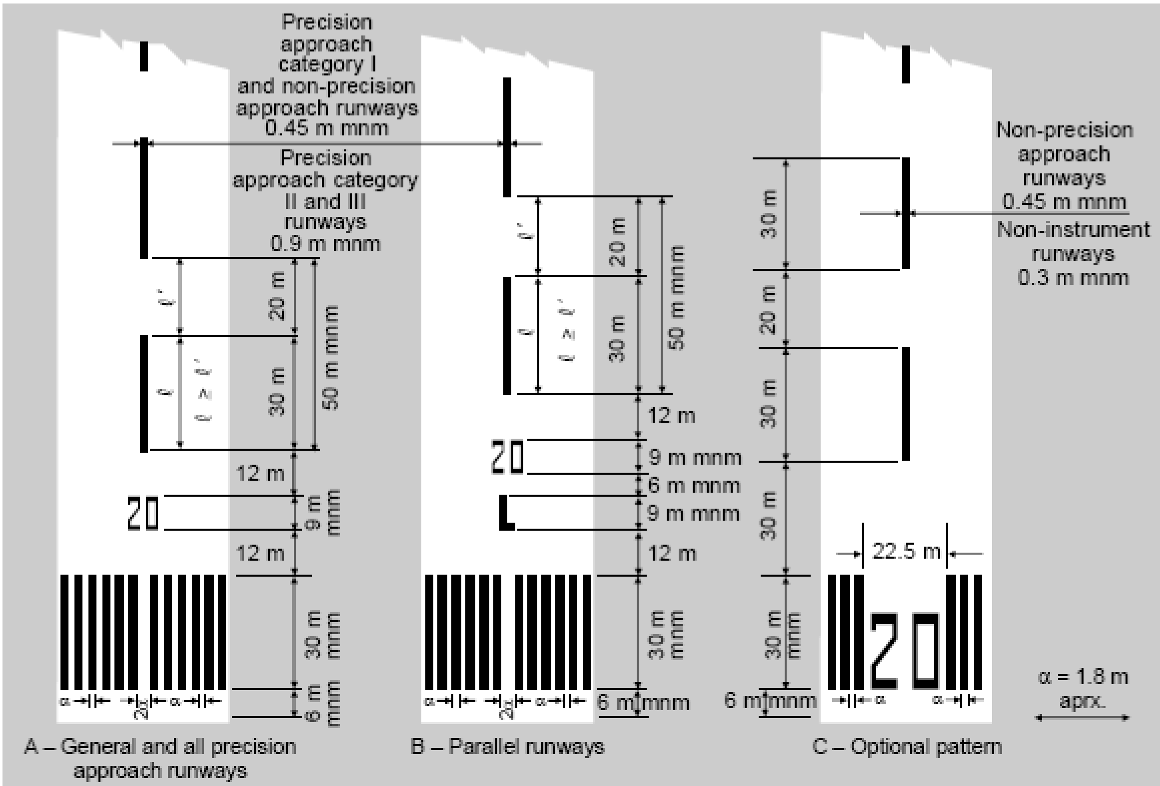


Figure E-2. Runway designation, centre line and threshold markings

(5) In the case of parallel runways, each runway designation number shall be supplemented by a letter as follows, in the order shown from left to right when viewed from the direction of approach:

(i) for two parallel runways: 'L' 'R';
(ii) for three parallel runways: 'L' 'C' 'R';
(iii) for four parallel runways: 'L' 'R' 'L' 'R';
(iv) for five parallel runways: 'L' 'C' 'R' 'L' 'R' or 'L' 'R' 'L' 'C' 'R'; and
(v) for six parallel runways: 'L' 'C' 'R' 'L' 'C' 'R'.

(6) The numbers and letters shall be in the form and proportion shown in Figure E-3. The dimensions shall be not less than those shown in Figure E-3, but where the numbers are incorporated in the threshold marking, larger dimensions shall be used in order to fill adequately the gap between the stripes of the threshold marking.

(c) **Runway centre line marking**

(1) **Application:** A runway centre line marking shall be provided on a paved runway.

(2) **Location:** A runway centre line marking shall be located along the centre line of the runway between the runway designation markings as shown in Figure E-2, except when interrupted in compliance with BCAR 14.402 (a)(1).

(3) **Characteristics:** A runway centre line marking shall consist of a line of uniformly spaced stripes and gaps. The length of a stripe plus a gap shall be not less than 50 m or more than 75 m. The length of each stripe shall be at least equal to the length of the gap or 30 m, whichever is greater.

(4) The width of the stripes shall be not less than:

(i) 0.90 m on precision approach category II and III runways;

(ii) 0.45 m on non-precision approach runways where the code number is 3 or 4, and precision approach category I runways; and

(iii) 0.30 m on non-precision approach runways where the code number is 1 or 2, and on non-instrument runways.

(d) **Threshold marking**

Application

(1) A threshold marking shall be provided at the threshold of a paved instrument runway, and of a paved non-instrument runway where the code number is 3 or 4 and the runway is intended for use by international commercial air transport.

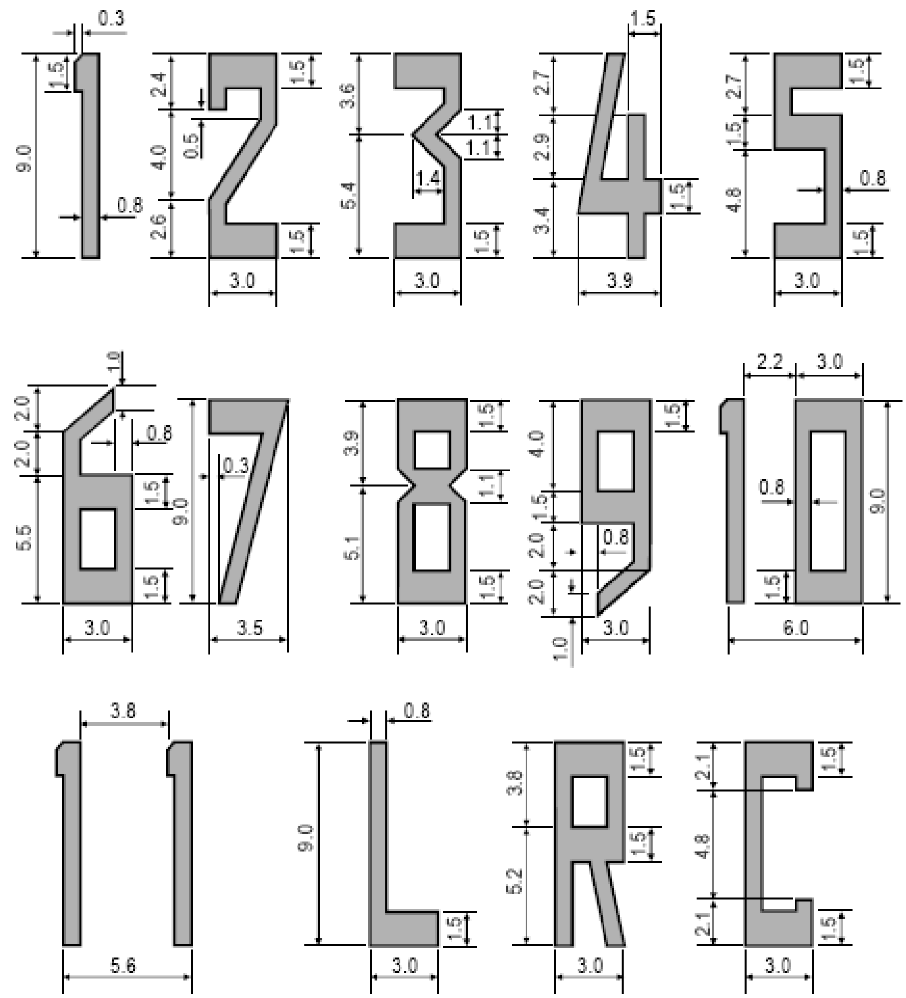
(2) A threshold marking shall be provided at the threshold of a paved non-instrument runway where the code number is 1,2, 3 or 4 and the runway is intended for use by commercial air transport.

(3) A threshold marking shall be provided, so far as practicable, at the thresholds of an unpaved runway.

Location

(4) The stripes of the threshold marking shall commence 6 m from the threshold.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Note.— All units are expressed in metres.

Figure E-3. Form and proportions of numbers and letters for runway designation markings

Characteristics

(5) A runway threshold marking shall consist of a pattern of longitudinal stripes of uniform dimensions disposed symmetrically about the centre line of a runway as shown in Figure E-2 (A) and (B) for a runway width of 45 m. The number of stripes shall be in accordance with the runway width as follows:

Runway width	Number of stripes
18 m	4
23 m	6
30 m	8
45 m	12
60 m	16

except that on non-precision approach and non-instrument runways 45 m or greater in width, they may be as shown in Figure E-2 (C).

(6) The stripes shall extend laterally to within 3 m of the edge of a runway or to a distance of 27 m on either side of a runway centre line, whichever results in the smaller lateral distance. Where a runway designation marking is placed within a threshold marking there shall be a minimum of three stripes on each side of the centre line of the runway. Where a runway designation marking is placed above a threshold marking, the stripes shall be continued across the runway. The stripes shall be at least 30 m long and approximately 1.80 m wide with spacing of approximately 1.80 m between them except that, where the stripes are continued across a runway, a double spacing shall be used to separate the two stripes nearest the centre line of the runway, and in the case where the designation marking is included within the threshold marking this spacing shall be 22.5 m.

Transverse stripe

(7) Where a threshold is displaced from the extremity of a runway or where the extremity of a runway is not square with the runway centre line, a transverse stripe as shown in Figure E-4 (B) shall be added to the threshold marking.

(8) A transverse stripe shall be not less than 1.80 m wide.

Arrows

(9) Where a runway threshold is permanently displaced, arrows conforming to Figure E-4 (B) shall be provided on the portion of the runway before the displaced threshold.

(10) When a runway threshold is temporarily displaced from the normal position, it shall be marked as shown in Figure E-4 (A) or E-4 (B) and all markings prior to the displaced threshold shall be obscured except the runway centre line marking, which shall be converted to arrows.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

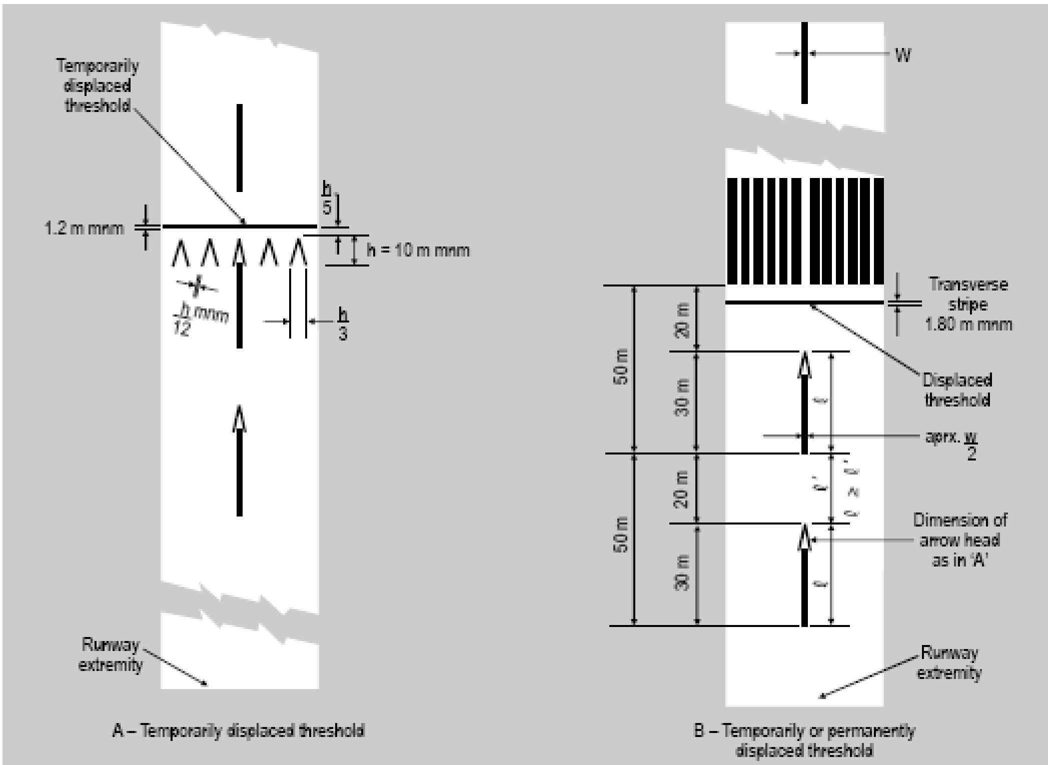


Figure E-4. Displaced threshold markings

(e)**Aiming point marking**

Application

(1)The provisions of Sections (e) and (f) shall not require the replacement of existing markings before 1 January 2005.

(2)An aiming point marking shall be provided at each approach end of a paved instrument runway where the code number is 2, 3 or 4.

(3)An aiming point marking shall be provided at each approach end of:

(i) a paved non-instrument runway where the code number is 3 or 4;
(ii) a paved instrument runway where the code number is 1;

When additional conspicuity of the aiming point is desirable.

Location

(4) The aiming point marking shall commence no closer to the threshold than the distance indicated in the appropriate column of Table E-1, except that, on a runway equipped with a visual approach slope indicator system, the beginning of the marking shall be coincident with the visual approach slope origin.

(5) An aiming point marking shall consist of two conspicuous stripes. The dimensions of the stripes and the lateral spacing between their inner sides shall be in accordance with the provisions of the appropriate column of Table E-1. Where a touchdown zone marking is provided, the lateral spacing between the markings shall be the same as that of the touchdown zone marking.

(f) **Touchdown zone marking**

Application

(1) A touchdown zone marking shall be provided in the touchdown zone of a paved precision approach runway where the code number is 2, 3 or 4.

(2) A touchdown zone marking shall be provided in the touchdown zone of a paved non-precision approach or non-instrument runway where the code number is 3 or 4 and additional conspicuity of the touchdown zone is desirable.

Table E-1 **Location and dimensions of aiming point marking**

	Landing distance available			
Location and dimensions	Less than 800 m	800 m up to but not including 1 200 m	1 200 m up to but not including 2 400 m	2 400 m and above
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Distance from threshold to beginning of marking	150 m	250 m	300 m	400 m
Length of stripe[a]	30-45 m	30-45 m	45-60 m	45-60 m
Width of stripe	4 m	6 m	6-10 m [b]	6-10 m [b]
Lateral spacing between inner sides of stripes	6 m[c]	9 m[c]	18-22,5 m	18-22,5 m

[a]. The greater dimensions of the specified ranges are intended to be used where increased conspicuity is required.

[b]. The lateral spacing may be varied within these limits to minimise the contamination of the marking by rubber deposits.

[c]. These figures were deduced by reference to the outer main gear wheel span which is element 2 of the aerodrome reference code at Chapter 1, Table A-1.

Location and characteristics

(3) A touchdown zone marking shall consist of pairs of rectangular markings symmetrically disposed about the runway centre line with the number of such pairs related to the landing

distance available and, where the marking is to be displayed at both the approach directions of a runway, the distance between the thresholds, as follows:

Landing distance available or the distance between thresholds	Pair(s) of markings
less than 900 m	1
900 m up to but not including 1 200 m	2
1 200 m up to but not including 1 500 m	3
1 500 m up to but not including 2 400 m	4
2 400 m or more	6

(4) A touchdown zone marking shall conform to either of the two patterns shown in Figure E-5. For the pattern shown in Figure E-5 (A), the markings shall be not less than 22.5 m long and 3 m wide. For the pattern shown in Figure E-5 (B), each stripe of each marking shall be not less than 22.5 m long and 1.8 m wide with a spacing of 1.5 m between adjacent stripes. The lateral spacing between the inner sides of the rectangles shall be equal to that of the aiming point marking where provided. Where an aiming point marking is not provided, the lateral spacing between the inner sides of the rectangles shall correspond to the lateral spacing specified for the aiming point marking in Table E-1 (columns 2, 3, 4 or 5, as appropriate). The pairs of markings shall be provided at longitudinal spacing of 150 m beginning from the threshold, except that pairs of touchdown zone markings coincident with or located within 50 m of an aiming point marking shall be deleted from the pattern.

(5) On a non-precision approach runway where the code number is 2, an additional pair of touchdown zone marking stripes shall be provided 150 m beyond the beginning of the aiming point marking.

(g) **Runway side stripe marking**

Application

(1) A runway side stripe marking shall be provided between the thresholds of a paved runway where there is a lack of contrast between the runway edges and the shoulders or the surrounding terrain.

(2) A runway side stripe marking shall be provided on a precision approach runway irrespective of the contrast between the runway edges and the shoulders or the surrounding terrain.

Location

(3) A runway side stripe marking shall consist of two stripes, one placed along each edge of the runway with the outer edge of each stripe approximately on the edge of the runway, except that, where the runway is greater than 60 m in width, the stripes shall be located 30 m from the runway centre line.

(4) Where a runway turn pad is provided, the runway side stripe marking shall be continued between the runway and the runway turn pad.

Characteristics

(5) A runway side stripe shall have an overall width of at least 0.9 m on runways 30 m or more in width and at least 0.45 m on narrower runways.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

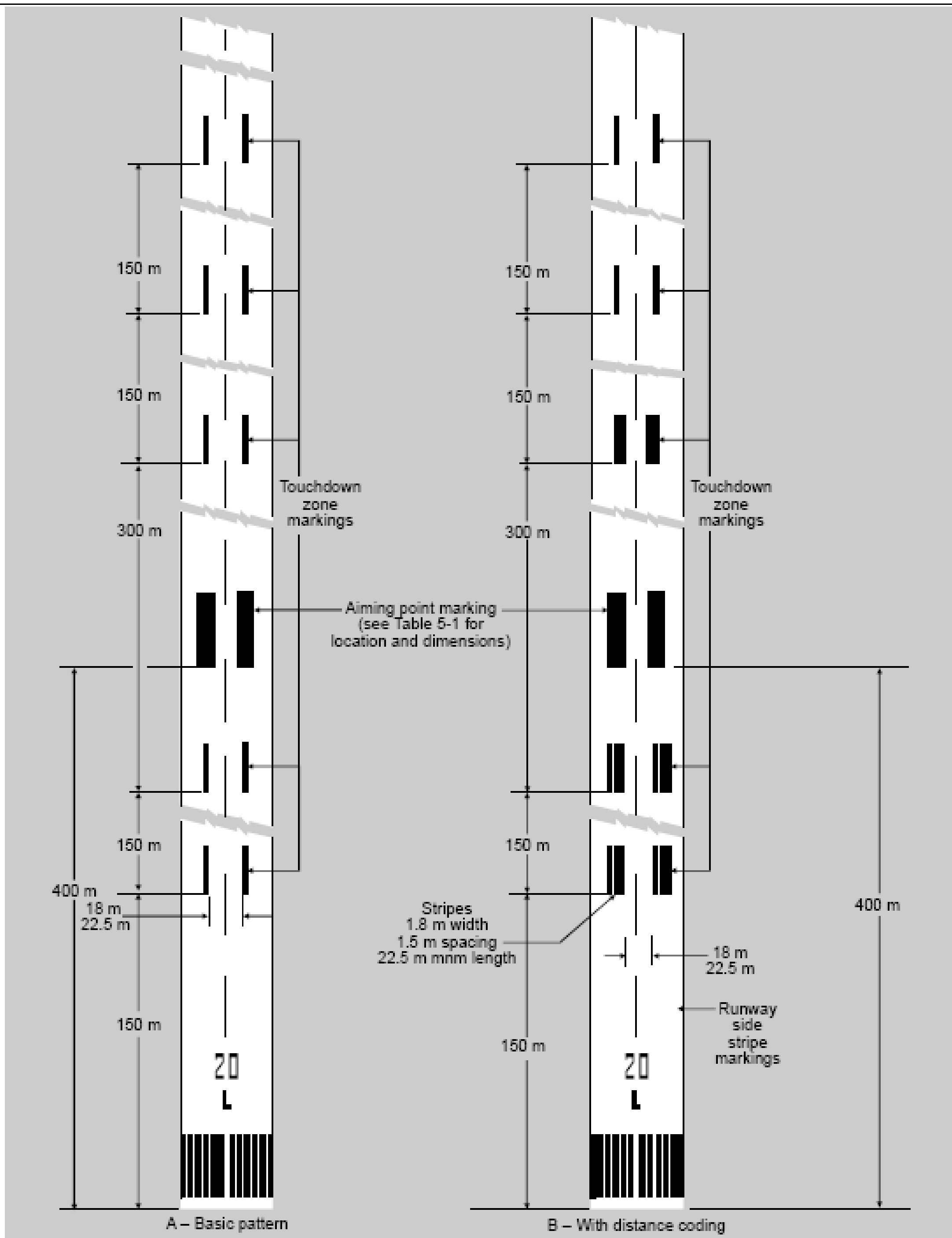


Figure E-5. Aiming point and touchdown zone markings (Illustrated for a runway with a length of 2 400 m or more)

(h) **Taxiway centre line marking**

Application

(1) Taxiway centre line marking shall be provided on a paved taxiway and apron where the code number is 3 or 4 in such a way as to provide continuous guidance between the runway centre line and aircraft stands.

(2) Taxiway centre line marking shall be provided on a paved taxiway and apron where the code number is 1 or 2 in such a way as to provide continuous guidance between the runway centre line and aircraft stands.

(3) Taxiway centre line marking shall be provided on a paved runway when the runway is part of a standard taxi-route and:

(i) there is no runway centre line marking; or

(ii) Where the taxiway centre line is not coincident with the runway centre line.

(4) Where it is necessary to denote the proximity of a runway-holding position, enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall be provided.

(5) Where provided, enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall be installed at all taxiway/runway intersections.

Location

On a straight section of a taxiway the taxiway centre line marking shall be located along the taxiway centre line. On a taxiway curve the marking shall continue from the straight portion of the taxiway at a constant distance from the outside edge of the curve. (See BCAR 14.217(f) and Figure E-2)

(6) At an intersection of a taxiway with a runway where the taxiway serves as an exit from the runway, the taxiway centre line marking shall be curved into the runway centre line marking as shown in Figures E-6 and E-26. The taxiway centre line marking shall be extended parallel to the runway centre line marking for a distance of at least 60 m beyond the point of tangency where the code number is 3 or 4, and for a distance of at least 30 m where the code number is 1 or 2.

(7) Where taxiway centre line marking is provided on a runway in accordance with 5.2.8.3, the marking shall be located on the centre line of the designated taxiway.

(8) Where provided:

(i) An enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall extend from the runway-holding position Pattern A (as defined in Figure 5-6, Taxiway markings) to a distance of up to 47 m in the direction of travel away from the runway. See Figure E-7 (a).

(ii) If the enhanced taxiway centre line marking intersects another runway-holding position marking, such as for a precision approach category II or III runway, which is located within 47 m of the first runway-holding position marking, the enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall be interrupted 0.9 m prior to and after the intersected runway-holding position marking. The enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall continue beyond the intersected runway-holding position marking for at least three dashed line segments or 47 m from start to finish, whichever is greater. See Figure E-7 (b).

(iii) If the enhanced taxiway centre line marking continues through a taxiway/taxiway intersection that is located within 47 m of the runway-holding position marking, the enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall be interrupted 1.5 m prior to and after the point where the intersected taxiway centre line crosses the enhanced taxiway centre line. The enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall continue beyond the taxiway/taxiway intersection for at least three dashed line segments or 47 m from start to finish, whichever is greater. See Figure E-7 (c).

(iv) Where two taxiway centre lines converge at or before the runway-holding position marking, the inner dashed line shall not be less than 3 m in length. See Figure E-7 (d).

(v) Where there are two opposing runway-holding position markings and the distance between the markings is less tan 94 m, the enhanced taxiway centre line markings shall extend over this entire distance. The enhanced taxiway centre line markings shall not extend beyond either runway-holding position marking. See Figure E-7 (e).

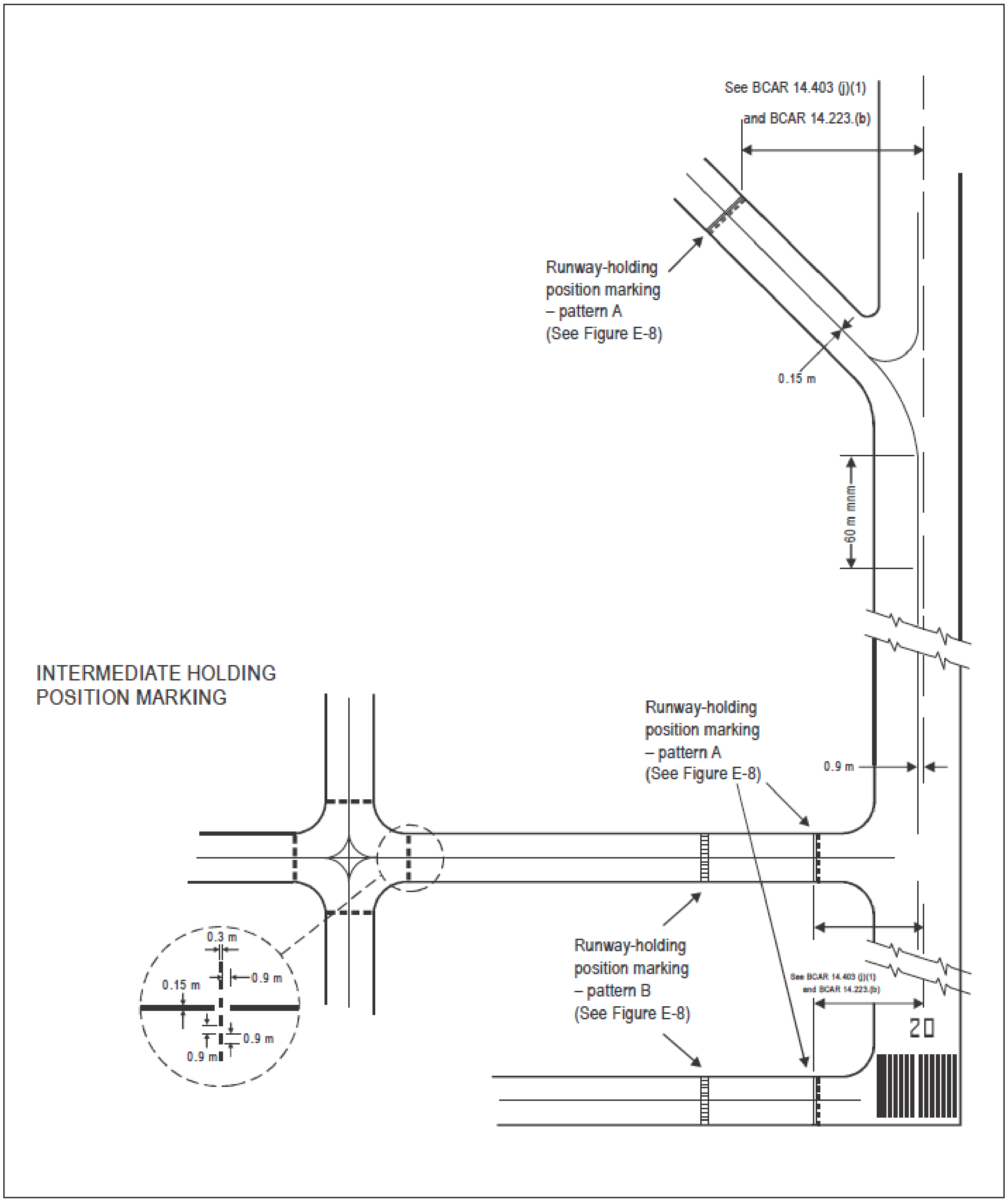


Figure E-6. Taxiway markings
(Shown with basic runway markings)

Characteristics

(9) A taxiway centre line marking shall be at least 15 cm in width and continuous in length except where it intersects with a runway-holding position marking or an intermediate holding-position marking as shown in Figure E-6.

(10) Enhanced taxiway centre line marking shall be as shown in Figure E-7.

(j) **Runway turn pad marking**

Application

(1) Where a runway turn pad is provided, a runway turn pad marking shall be provided for continuous guidance to enable an aeroplane to complete a 180-degree turn and align with the runway centre line.

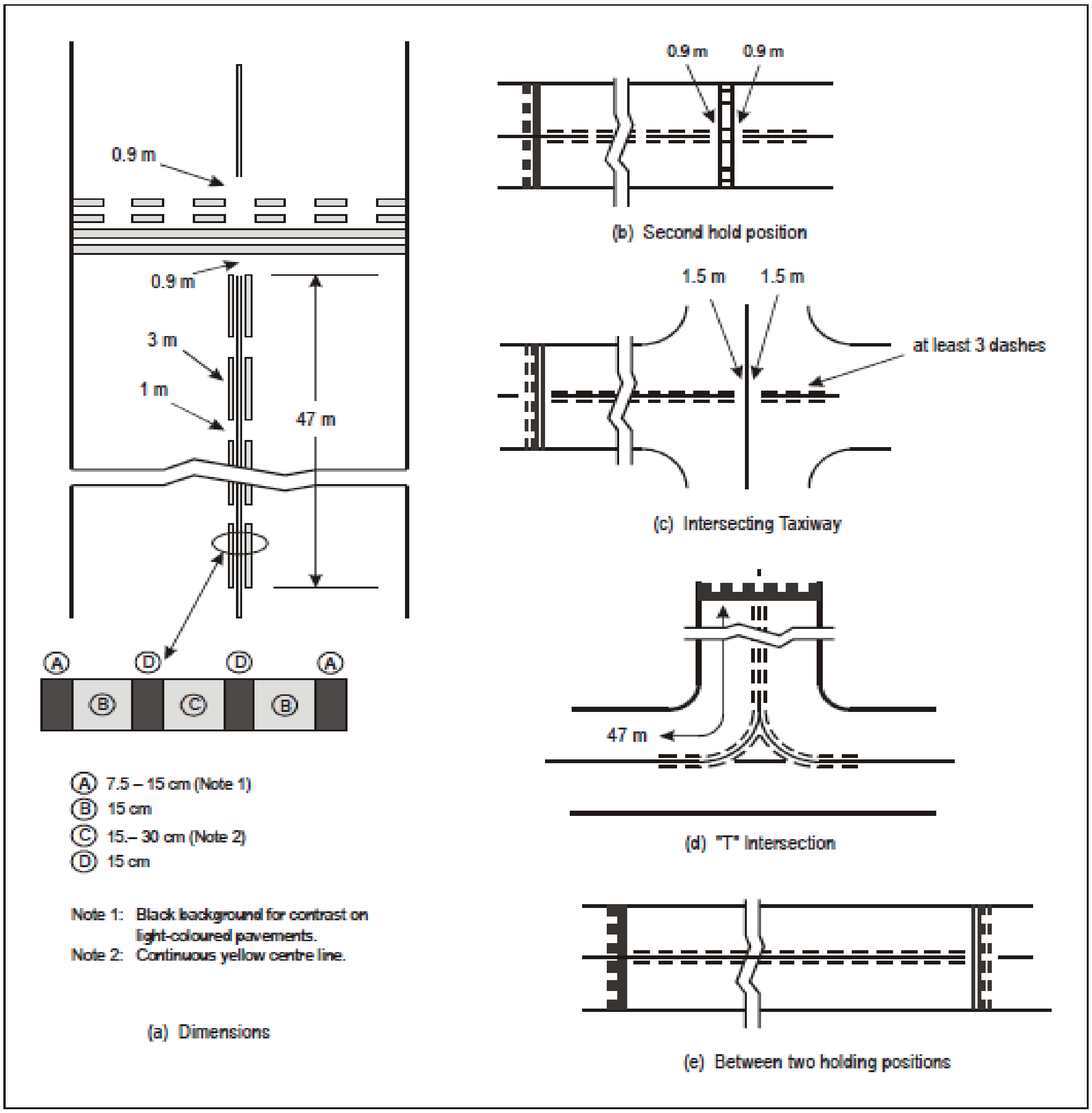


Figure E-7. Enhanced taxiway centre line marking

Location

(2) The runway turn pad marking shall be curved from the runway centre line into the turn pad. The radius of the curve shall be compatible with the manoeuvring capability and normal taxiing speeds of the aeroplanes for which the runway turn pad is intended. The intersection angle of the runway turn pad marking with the runway centre line shall not be greater than 30 degrees.

(3) The runway turn pad marking shall be extended parallel to the runway centre line marking for a distance of at least 60 m beyond the point of tangency where the code number is 3 or 4, and for a distance of at least 30 m where the code number is 1 or 2.

(4) A runway turn pad marking shall guide the aeroplane in such a way as to allow a straight portion of taxiing before the point where a 180-degree turn is to be made. The straight portion of the runway turn pad marking shall be parallel to the outer edge of the runway turn pad.

(5) The design of the curve allowing the aeroplane to negotiate a 180-degree turn shall be based on a nose wheel steering angle not exceeding 45 degrees.

(6) The design of the turn pad marking shall be such that, when the cockpit of the aeroplane remains over the runway turn pad marking, the clearance distance between any wheel of the aeroplane landing gear and the edge of the runway turn pad shall be not less than those specified in BCAR 14.205(f).

Characteristics

(7) A runway turn pad marking shall be at least 15 cm in width and continuous in length.

(k) **Runway-holding position marking**

Application and location

(1) A runway-holding position marking shall be displayed along a runway-holding position.

Characteristics

(2) At an intersection of a taxiway and a non-instrument, non-precision approach or take-off runway, the runway-holding position marking shall be as shown in Figure E-6, pattern A.

(3) Where a single runway-holding position is provided at an intersection of a taxiway and a precision approach category I, II or III runway, the runway-holding position marking shall be as shown in Figure E-6, pattern A. Where two or three runway-holding positions are provided at such an intersection, the runway-holding position marking closer (closest) to the runway shall be as shown in Figure E-6, pattern A and the markings farther from the runway shall be as shown in Figure E-6, pattern B.

(4) The runway-holding position marking displayed at a runway-holding position established in accordance with BCAR 14.223(c) shall be as shown in Figure E-6, pattern A.

(5) Until 26 November 2026, the dimensions of runway-holding position markings shall be as shown in Figure E-8, pattern A1 (or A2) or pattern B1 (or B2), as appropriate.

(6) As of 26 November 2026, the dimensions of runway-holding position markings shall be as shown in Figure E-8, pattern A2 or pattern B2, as appropriate.

(7) Where increased conspicuity of the runway-holding position is required, the runway-holding position marking shall be as shown in Figure E-8, pattern A2 or pattern B2, as appropriate.

(8) Where a pattern B runway-holding position marking is located on an area where it would exceed 60 m in length, the term 'CAT II' or 'CAT III' as appropriate shall be marked on the surface at the ends of the runway-holding position marking and at equal intervals of 45 m maximum between successive marks. The letters shall be not less than 1.8 m high and shall be placed not more than 0.9 m beyond the holding position marking.

(9) The runway-holding position marking displayed at a runway/runway intersection shall be perpendicular to the centre line of the runway forming part of the standard taxi-route. The pattern of the marking shall be as shown in Figure E-8, pattern A2.

(l) **Intermediate holding position marking**

Application and location

(1) An intermediate holding position marking shall be displayed along an intermediate holding position.

(2) Not applicable

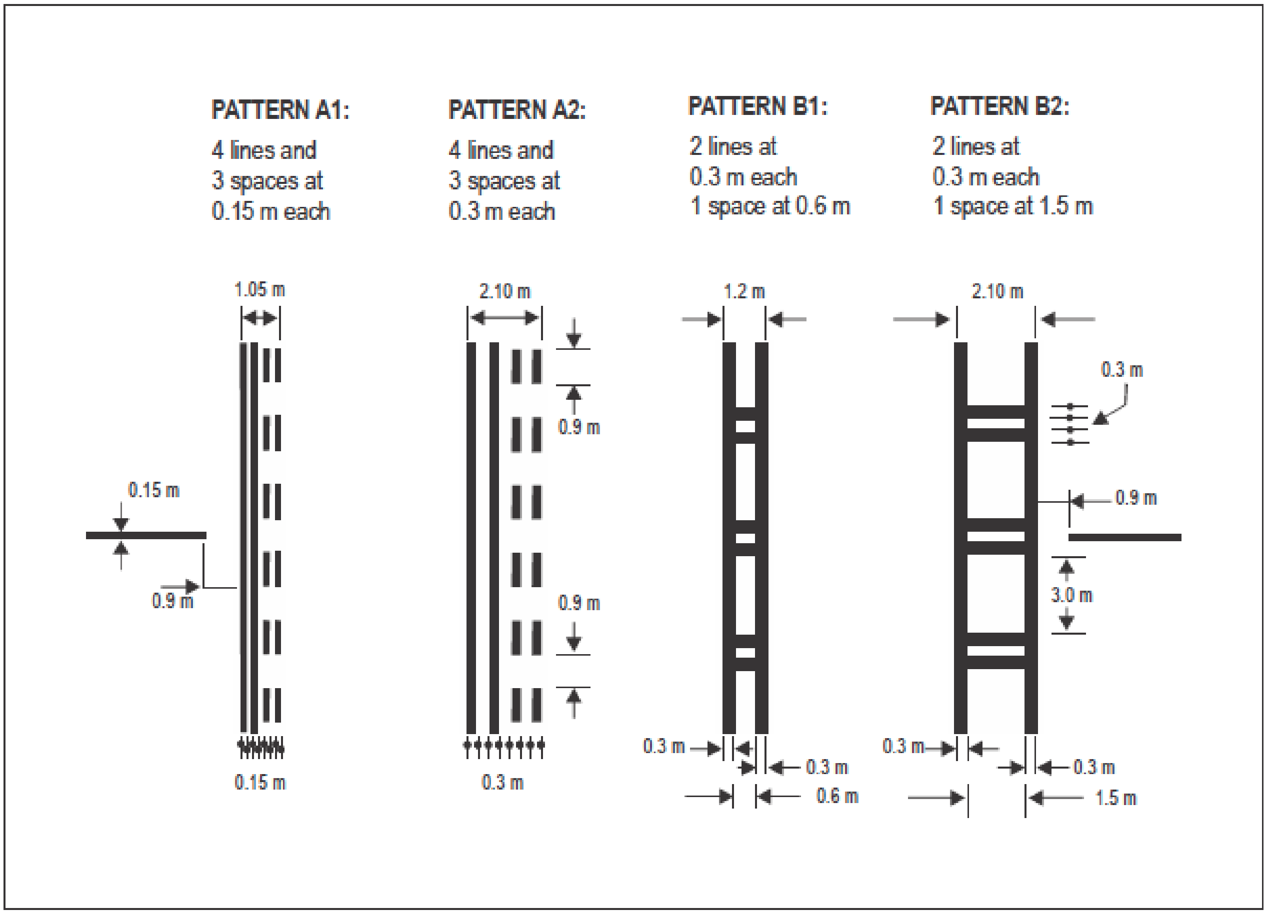


Figure E-8. Runway-holding position markings
(Patterns A1 and B1 are no longer valid after 26th November 2026).

(3) Where an intermediate holding position marking is displayed at an intersection of two paved taxiways, it shall be located across the taxiway at sufficient distance from the near edge of the intersecting taxiway to ensure safe clearance between taxiing aircraft. It shall be coincident with a stop bar or intermediate holding position lights, where provided.

Characteristics

(4) An intermediate holding position marking shall consist of a single broken line as shown in Figure E-6.

(m) **VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking**

Application

(1) When a VOR aerodrome checkpoint is established, it shall be indicated by a VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking and sign.

(2) Site selection

Location

(3) A VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking shall be centred on the spot at which an aircraft is to be parked to receive the correct VOR signal.

Characteristics

(4) A VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking shall consist of a circle 6 m in diameter and have a line width of 15 cm (see Figure E-9 (A)).

(5) When it is preferable for an aircraft to be aligned in a specific direction, a line shall be provided that passes through the centre of the circle on the desired azimuth. The line shall extend 6 m outside the circle in the desired direction of heading and terminate in an arrowhead. The width of the line shall be 15 cm (see Figure E-9 (B)).

(6) A VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking shall preferably be white in colour but shall differ from the colour used for the taxiway markings.

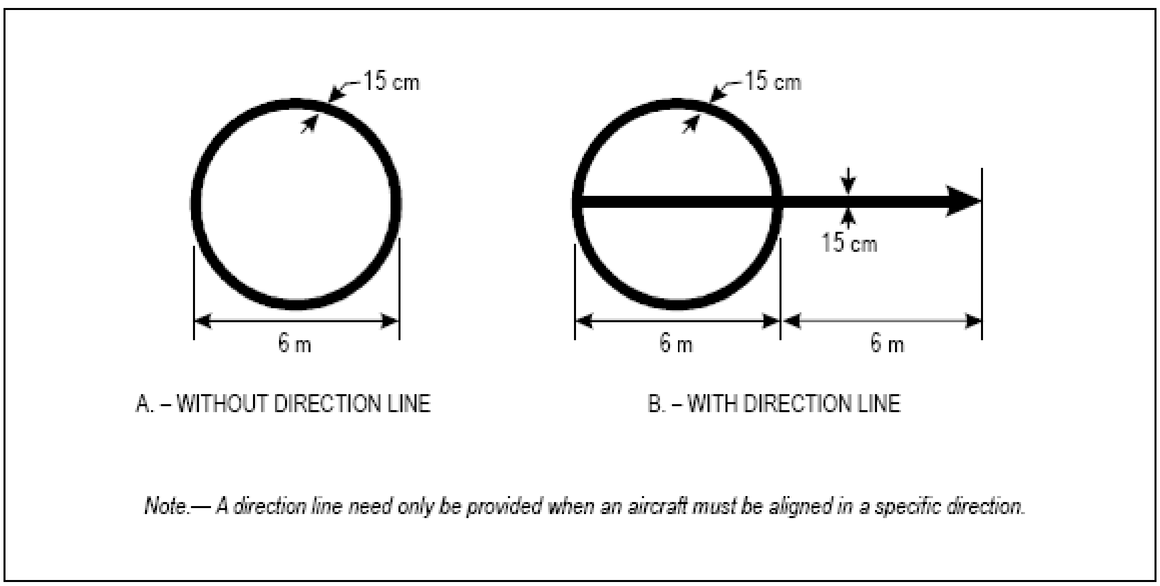


Figure E-9. VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking

(n) **Mandatory instruction marking**

Application

(1) Where it is impracticable to install a mandatory instruction sign in accordance with BCAR 14.407(b) (1), a mandatory instruction marking shall be provided on the surface of the pavement.

(2) Where operationally required, such as on taxiways exceeding 60 m in width, or to assist in the prevention of a runway incursion, a mandatory instruction sign shall be supplemented by a mandatory instruction marking.

Location

(3) The mandatory instruction marking on taxiways where the code letter is A, B, C or D shall be located across the taxiway equally placed about the taxiway centre line and on the holding side of the runway-holding position marking as shown in Figure E-10 (A). The distance between the nearest edge of the marking and the runway-holding position marking or the taxiway centre line marking shall be not less than 1 m.

(4) The mandatory instruction marking on taxiways where the code letter is E or F shall be located on both sides of the taxiway centre line marking and on the holding side of the runway-holding position marking as shown in Figure E-10 (B). The distance between the nearest edge of the marking and the runway-holding position marking or the taxiway centre line marking shall be not less than 1 m.

(5) Except where operationally required, a mandatory instruction marking shall not be located on a runway.

Characteristics

(6) A mandatory instruction marking shall consist of an inscription in white on a red background. Except for a NO ENTRY marking, the inscription shall provide information identical to that of the associated mandatory instruction sign.

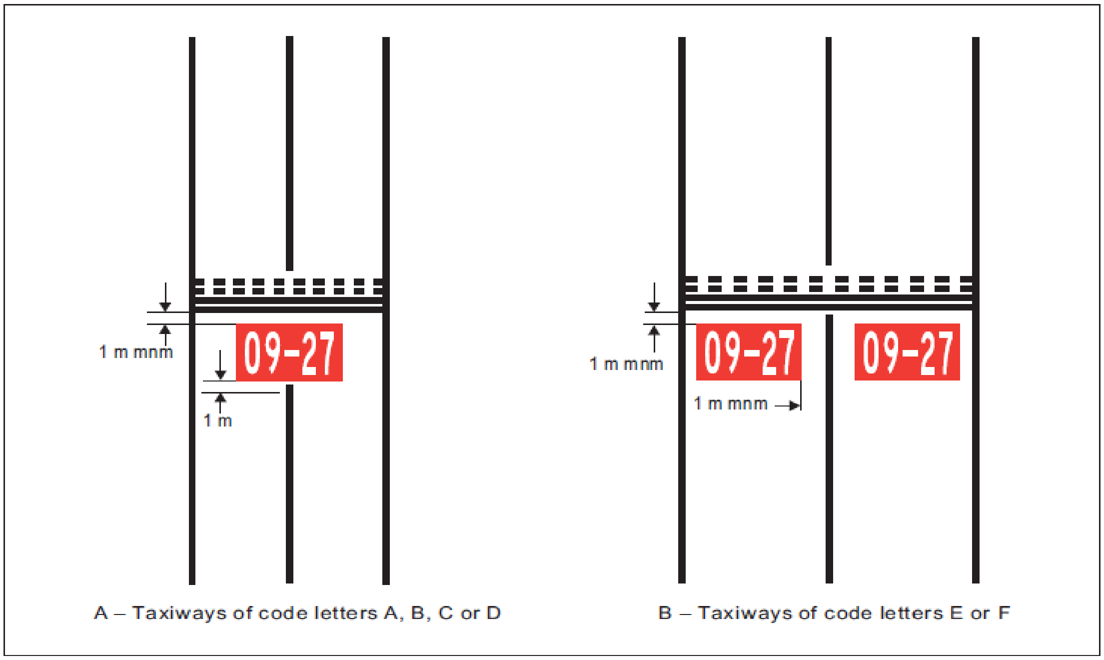


Figure E-10. Mandatory instruction marking

(7) A NO ENTRY marking shall consist of an inscription in white reading NO ENTRY on a red background.

(8) Where there is insufficient contrast between the marking and the pavement surface, the mandatory instruction marking shall include an appropriate border, preferably white or black.

(9) The character height shall be 4 m for inscriptions where the code letter is C, D, E or F, and 2 m where the code letter is A or B. The inscriptions shall be in the form and proportions shown in Appendix 3.

(10) The background shall be rectangular and extend a minimum of 0.5 m laterally and vertically beyond the extremities of the inscription.

(o) **Information marking**

Application

(1) Where an information sign would normally be installed and is impractical to install, as determined by the appropriate authority, an information marking shall be displayed on the surface of the pavement.

(2) Where operationally required an information sign shall be supplemented by an information marking.

(3) An information (location/direction) marking shall be displayed prior to and following complex taxiway intersections and where operational experience has indicated the addition of a taxiway location marking could assist flight crew ground navigation.

(4) An information (location) marking shall be displayed on the pavement surface at regular intervals along taxiways of great length.

Location

(5) The information marking shall be displayed across the surface of the taxiway or apron where necessary and positioned so as to be legible from the cockpit of an approaching aircraft.

Characteristics

(6) An information marking shall consist of:

(i) an inscription in yellow upon a black background, when it replaces or supplements a location sign; and

(ii) an inscription in black upon a yellow background, when it replaces or supplements a direction or destination sign.

(7) Where there is insufficient contrast between the marking background and the pavement surface, the marking shall include:

(i) a black border where the inscriptions are in black; and
(ii) a yellow border where the inscriptions are in yellow.

(8) The character height shall be 4 m. The inscriptions shall be in the form and proportions shown in Appendix 3.

BCAR 14.405 Lights

(See IEM 14.405)

(a) **General**

Lights which may endanger the safety of aircraft

(1) A non-aeronautical ground light near an aerodrome, which might endanger the safety of aircraft, shall be extinguished, screened or otherwise modified so as to eliminate the source of danger.

Laser emissions which may endanger the safety of aircraft

(2) To protect the safety of aircraft against the hazardous effects of laser emitters, the following protected zones shall be established around aerodromes:

(i) a laser-beam free flight zone (LFFZ)
(ii) a laser-beam critical flight zone (LCFZ)
(iii) a laser-beam sensitive flight zone (LSFZ)

Lights which may cause confusion

(3) A non-aeronautical ground light which, by reason of its intensity, configuration or colour, might prevent, or cause confusion in, the clear interpretation of aeronautical ground lights shall be extinguished, screened or otherwise modified so as to eliminate such a possibility. In particular, attention shall be directed to a non-aeronautical ground light visible from the air within the areas described hereunder:

(i) Instrument runway — code number 4:

Within the areas before the threshold and beyond the end of the runway extending at least 4 500 m in length from the threshold and runway end and 750 m either side of the extended runway centre line in width.

(ii) Instrument runway — code number 2 or 3:

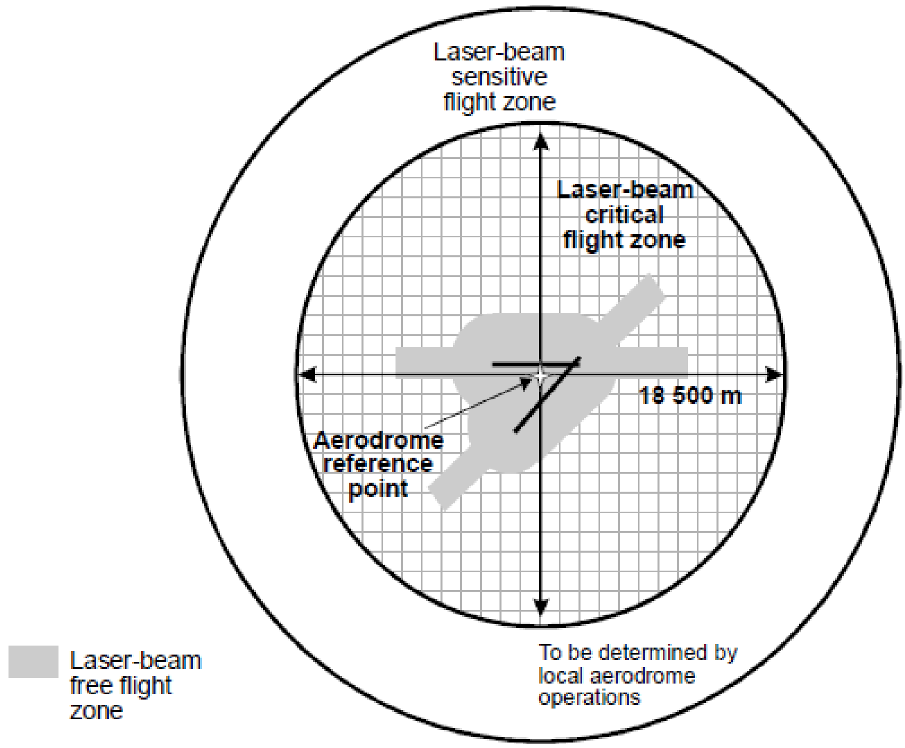
As in I), except that the length shall be at least 3 000 m.

(iii) Instrument runway — code number 1; and non-instrument runway:

Within the approach area.

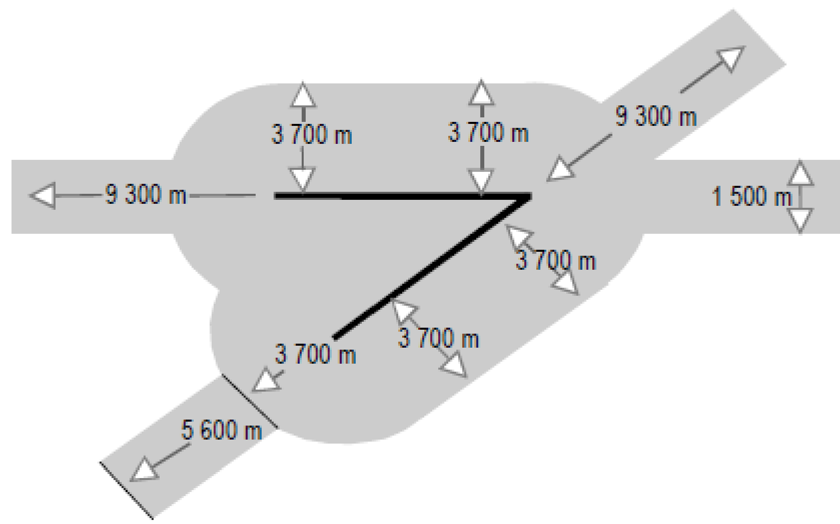
Aeronautical ground lights which may cause confusion to mariners

In the case of aeronautical ground lights near navigable waters, consideration needs to be given to ensuring that the lights do not cause confusion to mariners.



Note.— The dimensions indicated are given as guidance only.

Figure E-11. Protected flight zones



Note.— The dimensions indicated are given as guidance only.

Figure E-12. Multiple runway laser-beam free flight zone

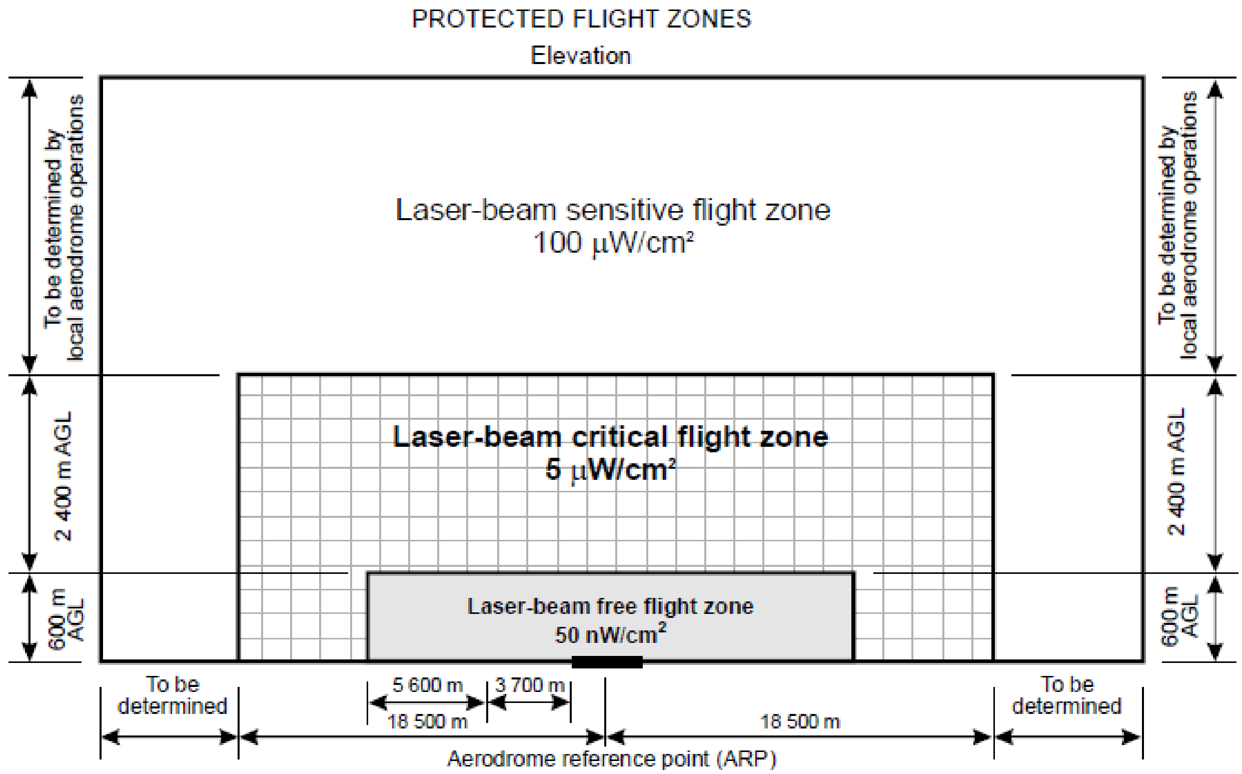


Figure E-13. Protected flight zones with indication of irradiance levels for visible laser beams

Light fixtures and supporting structures

See BCAR 14.817 for information regarding siting of equipment and installations on operational areas.

Elevated approach lights

(4) Elevated approach lights and their supporting structures shall be frangible except that, in that portion of the approach lighting system beyond 300 m from the threshold:

(i) where the height of a supporting structure exceeds 12 m, the frangibility requirement shall apply to the top 12 m only; and

(ii) where a supporting structure is surrounded by non-frangible objects, only that part of the structure that extends above the surrounding objects shall be frangible.

(5) The above provisions of (BCAR 14.405 (a) (4)) shall not require the replacement of existing installations before 1 January 2005.

(6) When an approach light fixture or supporting structure is not in itself sufficiently conspicuous, it shall be suitably marked.

Elevated lights

(7) Elevated runway, stopway and taxiway lights shall be frangible. Their height shall be sufficiently low to preserve clearance for propellers and for the engine pods of jet aircraft.

Inset lights

Light fixtures inset in the surface of runways, stopways, taxiways and aprons shall be so designed and fitted as to withstand being run over by the wheels of an aircraft without damage either to the aircraft or to the lights themselves.

(8) The temperature produced by conduction or radiation at the interface between an installed inset light and an aircraft tire shall not exceed 160°C during a 10-minute period of exposure.

Light intensity and control

(9) The intensity of runway lighting shall be adequate for the minimum conditions of visibility and ambient light in which use of the runway is intended, and compatible with that of the nearest section of the approach lighting system when provided.

(10) Where a high-intensity lighting system is provided, a suitable intensity control shall be incorporated to allow for adjustment of the light intensity to meet the prevailing conditions. Separate intensity controls or other suitable methods shall be provided to ensure that the following systems, when installed, can be operated at compatible intensities:

(i) approach lighting system;
(ii) runway edge lights;
(iii) runway threshold lights;
(iv) runway end lights;
(v) runway centre line lights;
(vi) runway touchdown zone lights; and
(vii) taxiway centre line lights.

(11) On the perimeter of and within the ellipse defining the main beam in Appendix 2, Figures A2-1 to A2-10, the maximum light intensity value shall not be greater than three times the minimum light intensity value measured in accordance with Appendix 2, collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11, Note 2.

(12) On the perimeter of and within the rectangle defining the main beam in Appendix 2, Figures A2-12 to A2-20, the maximum light intensity value shall not be greater than three times the minimum light intensity value measured in accordance with Appendix 2, collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21, Note 2.

(b) **Emergency lighting**

Application

(1) At an aerodrome provided with runway lighting and without a secondary power supply, sufficient emergency lights shall be conveniently available for installation on at least the primary runway in the event of failure of the normal lighting system.

Location

(2) When installed on a runway the emergency lights shall, as a minimum, conform to the configuration required for a non-instrument runway.

Characteristics

(3) The colour of the emergency lights shall conform to the colour requirements for runway lighting, except that, where the provision of coloured lights at the threshold and the runway end is not practicable, all lights may be variable white or as close to variable white as practicable.

(c) **Aeronautical beacons**

Application

(1) Where operationally necessary an aerodrome beacon or an identification beacon shall be provided at each aerodrome intended for use at night.

(2) The operational requirement shall be determined having regard to the requirements of the air traffic using the aerodrome, the conspicuity of the aerodrome features in relation to its surroundings and the installation of other visual and non-visual aids useful in locating the aerodrome.

Aerodrome beacon

(3) An aerodrome beacon shall be provided at an aerodrome intended for use at night if one or more of the following conditions exist:

(i) aircraft navigate predominantly by visual means;
(ii) reduced visibilities are frequent; or
(iii) it is difficult to locate the aerodrome from the air due to surrounding lights or terrain.

Location

(4) The aerodrome beacon shall be located on or adjacent to the aerodrome in an area of low ambient background lighting.

(5) The location of the beacon shall be such that the beacon is not shielded by objects in significant directions and does not dazzle a pilot approaching to land.

Characteristics

(6) The aerodrome beacon shall show either coloured flashes alternating with white flashes, or white flashes only. The frequency of total flashes shall be from 20 to 30 per minute. Where used, the coloured flashes emitted by beacons at land aerodromes shall be green, and coloured flashes emitted by beacons at water aerodromes shall be yellow. In the case of a combined water and land aerodrome, coloured flashes, if used, shall have the colour characteristics of whichever section of the aerodrome is designated as the principal facility.

(7) The light from the beacon shall show at all angles of azimuth. The vertical light distribution shall extend upwards from an elevation of not more than 1° to an elevation determined by the appropriate authority to be sufficient to provide guidance at the maximum elevation at which the beacon is intended to be used, and the effective intensity of the flash shall be not less than 2 000 cd.

Identification beacon

Application

(8) An identification beacon shall be provided at an aerodrome which is intended for use at night and cannot be easily identified from the air by the existing lights or other means.

Location

(9) The identification beacon shall be located on the aerodrome in an area of low ambient background lighting.

(10) The location of the beacon shall be such that the beacon is not shielded by objects in significant directions and does not dazzle a pilot approaching to land.

Characteristics

(11) An identification beacon at a land aerodrome shall show at all angles of azimuth. The vertical light distribution shall extend upwards from an elevation of not more than 1° to an elevation determined by the appropriate authority to be sufficient to provide guidance at

the maximum elevation at which the beacon is intended to be used, and the effective intensity of the flash shall be not less than 2 000 cd.

(12) An identification beacon shall show flashing-green at a land aerodrome and flashing-yellow at a water aerodrome.

(13) The identification characters shall be transmitted in the International Morse Code.

(14) The speed of transmission shall be between six and eight words per minute, the corresponding range of duration of the Morse dots being from 0.15 to 0.2 seconds per dot.

(d) **Approach lighting systems**

Application

(1) **Application**

A. — Non-instrument runway

Where practicable, a simple approach lighting system as specified in BCAR 14 405 (d) (2) to BCAR 14 405 (d) (9), shall be provided to serve a non-instrument runway where the code number is 3 or 4 and intended for use at night, except when the runway is used only in conditions of good visibility and sufficient guidance is provided by other visual aids.

B. — Non-precision approach runway

Where practicable, a simple approach lighting system as specified in BCAR 14 405 (d)(2) to BCAR 14 405 (d)(9), shall be provided to serve a non-precision approach runway, except when the runway is used only in conditions of good visibility or sufficient guidance is provided by other visual aids.

C. — precision approach runway category I

Where practicable, a precision approach category I lighting system as specified in BCAR 14 405 (d) (10) to BCAR 14 405 (d) (21) shall be provided to serve a precision approach runway category I.

D. — precision approach runway categories II and III

A precision approach category II and III lighting system as specified in 22) to 39) shall be provided to serve a precision approach runway category II or III.

Simple approach lighting system

Location

(2) A simple approach lighting system shall consist of a row of lights on the extended centre line of the runway extending, whenever possible, over a distance of not less than 420 m from the threshold with a row of lights forming a crossbar 18 m or 30 m in length at a distance of 300 m from the threshold.

(3) The lights forming the crossbar shall be as nearly as practicable in a horizontal straight line at right angles to, and bisected by, the line of the centre line lights. The lights of the crossbar shall be spaced so as to produce a linear effect, except that, when a crossbar of 30 m is used, gaps may be left on each side of the centre line. These gaps shall be kept to a minimum to meet local requirements and each shall not exceed 6 m.

(4) The lights forming the centre line shall be placed at longitudinal intervals of 60 m, except that, when it is desired to improve the guidance, an interval of 30 m may be used. The innermost light shall be located either 60 m or 30 m from the threshold, depending on the longitudinal interval selected for the centre line lights.

(5) If it is not physically possible to provide a centre line extending for a distance of 420 m from the threshold, it shall be extended to 300 m so as to include the crossbar. If this is not possible, the centre line lights shall be extended as far as practicable, and each centre line light shall then consist of a barrette at least 3 m in length. Subject to the approach system having a crossbar at 300 m from the threshold, an additional crossbar may be provided at 150 m from the threshold.

(6) The system shall lie as nearly as practicable in the horizontal plane passing through the threshold, provided that:

(i) no object other than an ILS or MLS azimuth antenna shall protrude through the plane of the approach lights within a distance of 60 m from the centre line of the system; and

(ii) no light other than a light located within the central part of a crossbar or a centre line barrette (not their extremities) shall be screened from an approaching aircraft.

Any ILS or MLS azimuth antenna protruding through the plane of the lights shall be treated as an obstacle and marked and lighted accordingly.

Characteristics

(7) The lights of a simple approach lighting system shall be fixed lights and the colour of the lights shall be such as to ensure that the system is readily distinguishable from other aeronautical ground lights, and from extraneous lighting if present. Each centre line light shall consist of either:

(i) a single source; or
(ii) a barrette at least 3 m in length.

(8) Where provided for a non-instrument runway, the lights shall show at all angles in azimuth necessary to a pilot on base leg and final approach. The intensity of the lights shall be adequate for all conditions of visibility and ambient light for which the system has been provided.

(9) Where provided for a non-precision approach runway, the lights shall show at all angles in azimuth necessary to the pilot of an aircraft which on final approach does not deviate by an abnormal amount from the path defined by the non-visual aid. The lights shall be designed to provide guidance during both day and night in the most adverse conditions of visibility and ambient light for which it is intended that the system shall remain usable.

Precision approach category I lighting system

Location

(10) A precision approach category I lighting system shall consist of a row of lights on the extended centre line of the runway extending, wherever possible, over a distance of 900 m from the runway threshold with a row of lights forming a crossbar 30 m in length at a distance of 300 m from the runway threshold.

(11) The lights forming the crossbar shall be as nearly as practicable in a horizontal straight line at right angles to, and bisected by, the line of the centre line lights. The lights of the crossbar shall be spaced so as to produce a linear effect, except that gaps may be left on each side of the centre line. These gaps shall be kept to a minimum to meet local requirements and each shall not exceed 6 m.

(12) The lights forming the centre line shall be placed at longitudinal intervals of 30 m with the innermost light located 30 m from the threshold.

(13) The system shall lie as nearly as practicable in the horizontal plane passing through the threshold, provided that:

(i) no object other than an ILS or MLS azimuth antenna shall protrude through the plane of the approach lights within a distance of 60 m from the centre line of the system; and
(ii) no light other than a light located within the central part of a crossbar or a centre line barrette (not their extremities) shall be screened from an approaching aircraft.

Any ILS or MLS azimuth antenna protruding through the plane of the lights shall be treated as an obstacle and marked and lighted accordingly.

Characteristics

(14) The centre line and crossbar lights of a precision approach category I lighting system shall be fixed lights showing variable white. Each centre line light position shall consist of either:

(i) a single light source in the innermost 300 m of the centre line, two light sources in the central 300 m of the centre line and three light sources in the outer 300 m of the centre line to provide distance information; or
(ii) a barrette.

(15) Where the serviceability level of the approach lights specified as a maintenance objective in Subpart D of BCAR 139 can be demonstrated, each centre line light position may consist of either:

(i) a single light source; or
(ii) a barrette.

(16) The barrettes shall be at least 4 m in length. When barrettes are composed of lights approximating to point sources, the lights shall be uniformly spaced at intervals of not more than 1.5 m.

(17) If the centre line consists of barrettes as described in (14)(ii) or (15)(ii) above, each barrette shall be supplemented by a flashing light, except where such lighting is considered unnecessary taking into account the characteristics of the system and the nature of the meteorological conditions.

(18) Each flashing light as described in (17) above shall be flashed twice a second in sequence, beginning with the outermost light and progressing toward the threshold to the innermost light of the system. The design of the electrical circuit shall be such that these lights can be operated independently of the other lights of the approach lighting system.

(19) If the centre line consists of lights as described in (14)(i) or (15)(i) above, additional crossbars of lights to the crossbar provided at 300 m from the threshold shall be provided at 150 m, 450 m, 600 m and 750 m from the threshold. The lights forming each crossbar shall be as nearly as practicable in a horizontal straight line at right angles to, and bisected by, the line of the centre line lights. The lights shall be spaced so as to produce a linear effect, except that gaps may be left on each side of the centre line. These gaps shall be kept to a minimum to meet local requirements and each shall not exceed 6 m.

(20) Where the additional crossbars described in (19) above are incorporated in the system, the outer ends of the crossbars shall lie on two straight lines that either are parallel to the line of the centre line lights or converge to meet the runway centre line 300 m from threshold.

(21) The lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-1.

Precision approach category II and III lighting system

Location

(22) The approach lighting system shall consist of a row of lights on the extended centre line of the runway, extending, wherever possible, over a distance of 900 m from the runway threshold. In addition, the system shall have two side rows of lights, extending 270 m from the threshold, and two crossbars, one at 150 m and one at 300 m from the threshold, all as shown in Figure E-14. Where the serviceability level of the approach lights specified as maintenance objectives in Subpart D of BCAR 139 can be demonstrated, the system may have two side rows of lights, extending 240 m from the threshold, and two crossbars, one at 150 m and one at 300 m from the threshold, all as shown in Figure E-15.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

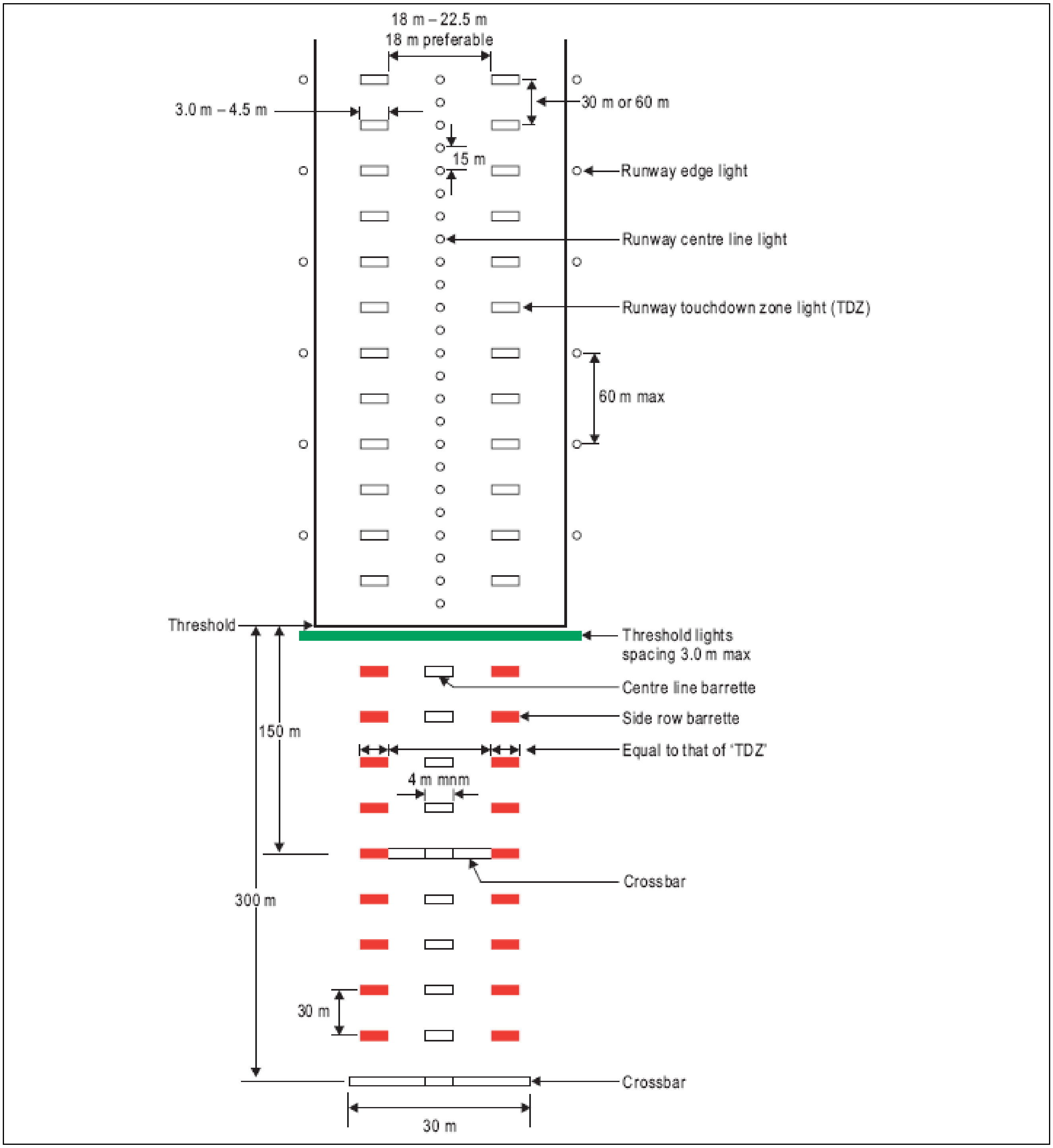


Figure E-14. Inner 300 m approach and runway lighting for precision approach runways categories II and III

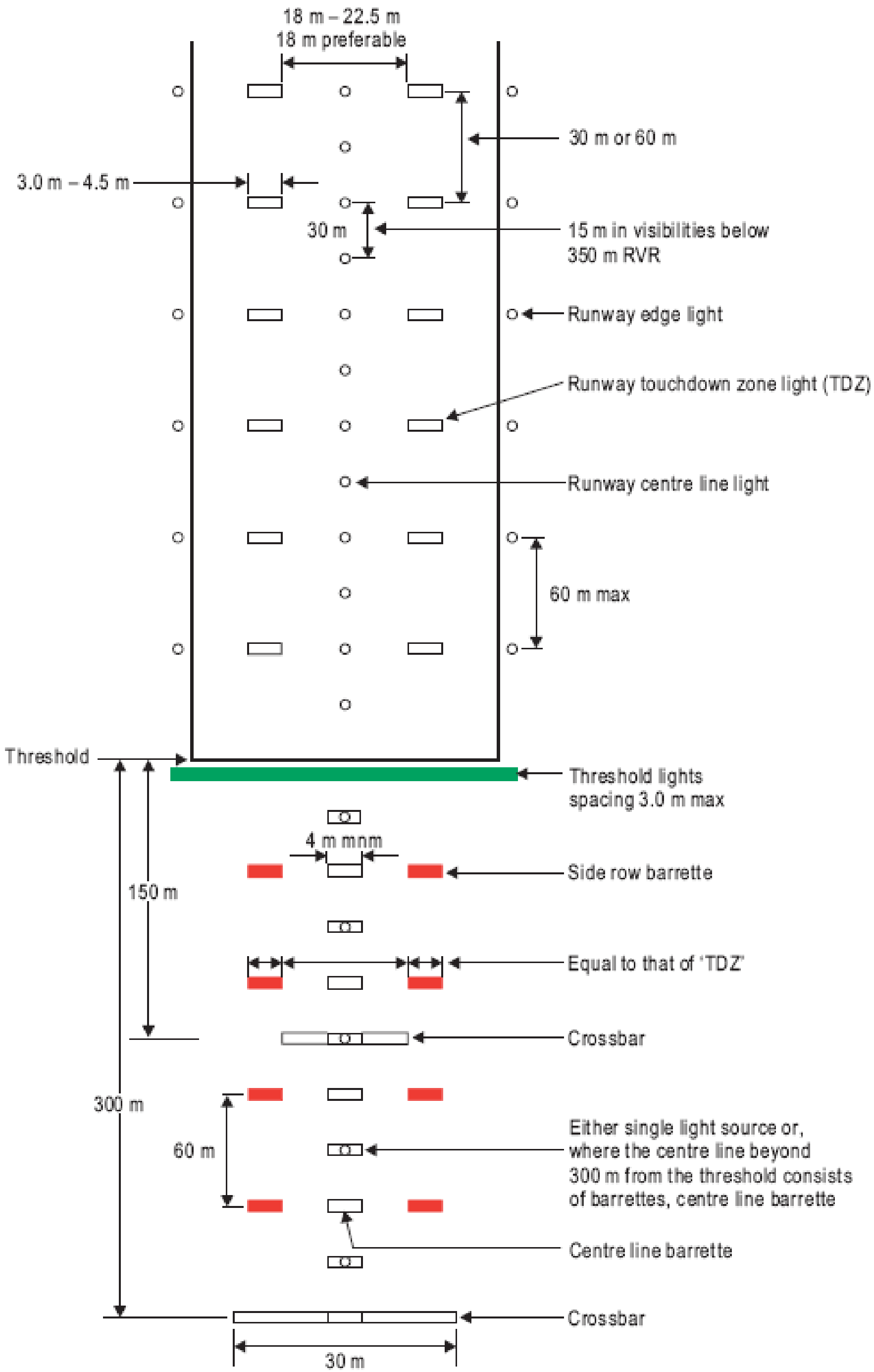


Figure E-15. Inner 300 m approach and runway lighting for precision approach runways, categories II and III, where the serviceability levels of the lights specified as maintenance objectives in Subpart D to BCAR 139 can be demonstrated

(23) The lights forming the centre line shall be placed at longitudinal intervals of 30 m with the innermost lights located 30 m from the threshold.

(24) The lights forming the side rows shall be placed on each side of the centre line, at a longitudinal spacing equal to that of the centre line lights and with the first light located 30 m from the threshold. Where the serviceability level of the approach lights specified as maintenance objective in Subpart D of BCAR 139 can be demonstrated, lights forming the side rows may be placed on each side of the centre line, at a longitudinal spacing of 60 m with the first light located 60 m from the threshold. The lateral spacing (or gauge) between the innermost lights of the side rows shall be not less than 18 m nor more than 22.5 m, and preferably 18 m, but in any event shall be equal to that of the touchdown zone lights.

(25) The crossbar provided at 150 m from the threshold shall fill in the gaps between the centre line and side row lights.

(26) The crossbar provided at 300 m from the threshold shall extend on both sides of the centre line lights to a distance of 15 m from the centre line.

(27) If the centre line beyond a distance of 300 m from the threshold consists of lights as described in BCAR 14.405(d)(31)(ii) or (d)(32)(ii) below, additional crossbars of lights shall be provided at 450 m, 600 m and 750 m from the threshold.

(28) Where the additional crossbars described in BCAR 14.405 (d)(27) are incorporated in the system, the outer ends of these crossbars shall lie on two straight lines that either are parallel to the centre line or converge to meet the runway centre line 300 m from the threshold.

(29) The system shall lie as nearly as practicable in the horizontal plane passing through the threshold, provided that:

(i) no object other than an ILS or MLS azimuth antenna shall protrude through the plane of the approach lights within a distance of 60 m from the centre line of the system; and

(ii) no light other than a light located within the central part of a crossbar or a centre line barrette (not their extremities) shall be screened from an approaching aircraft.

Any ILS or MLS azimuth antenna protruding through the plane of the lights shall be treated as an obstacle and marked and lighted accordingly.

Characteristics

(30) The centre line of a precision approach category II and III lighting system for the first 300 m from the threshold shall consist of barrettes showing variable white, except that, where the threshold is displaced 300 m or more, the centre line may consist of single light

sources showing variable white. Where the serviceability level of the approach lights specified as maintenance objective in Subpart D of BCAR 139 can be demonstrated, the centre line of a precision approach category II and III lighting system for the first 300 m from the threshold may consist of either:

(i) barrettes, where the centre line beyond 300 m from the threshold consists of barrettes as described in BCAR 14.405 (d)(32)(i); or

(ii) alternate single light sources and barrettes, where the centre line beyond 300 m from the threshold consists of single light sources as described in BCAR 14.405 (d)(32)(ii), with the innermost single light source located 30 m and the innermost barrette located 60 m from the threshold; or

(iii) single light sources where the threshold is displaced 300 m or more; all of which shall show variable white.

(31) Beyond 300 m from the threshold each centre line light position shall consist of either:

(i) a barrette as used on the inner 300 m; or

(ii) two light sources in the central 300 m of the centre line and three light sources in the outer 300 m of the centre line; all of which shall show variable white.

(32) Where the serviceability level of the approach lights specified as maintenance objectives in Subpart D of BCAR 139 can be demonstrated, beyond 300 m from the threshold each centre line light position may consist of either:

(i) a barrette; or
(ii) a single light source; all of which shall show variable white.

(33) The barrettes shall be at least 4 m in length. When barrettes are composed of lights approximating to point sources, the lights shall be uniformly spaced at intervals of not more than 1.5 m.

(34) If the centre line beyond 300 m from the threshold consists of barrettes as described in BCAR 14.405 (d)(31)(i) or (d)(32)(i), each barrette beyond 300 m shall be supplemented by a flashing light, except where such lighting is considered unnecessary taking into account the characteristics of the system and the nature of the meteorological conditions.

(35) Each flashing light as described in BCAR 14.405 (d) (34) shall be flashed twice a second in sequence, beginning with the outermost light and progressing toward the threshold to the innermost light of the system. The design of the electrical circuit shall be such that these lights can be operated independently of the other lights of the approach lighting system.

(36) The side row shall consist of barrettes showing red. The length of a side row barrette and the spacing of its lights shall be equal to those of the touchdown zone light barrettes.

(37) The lights forming the crossbars shall be fixed lights showing variable white. The lights shall be uniformly spaced at intervals of not more than 2.7 m.

(38) The intensity of the red lights shall be compatible with the intensity of the white lights.

(39) The lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figures A2-1 and A2-2.

(e) **Visual approach slope indicator systems**

Application

(1) A visual approach slope indicator system shall be provided to serve the approach to a runway whether or not the runway is served by other visual approach aids or by non-visual aids, where one or more of the following conditions exist:

(i) the runway is used by turbojet or other aeroplanes with similar approach guidance requirements;

(ii) the pilot of any type of aeroplane may have difficulty in judging the approach due to:

(A) inadequate visual guidance such as is experienced during an approach over water or featureless terrain by day or in the absence of sufficient non-aeronautical lights in the approach area by night; or

(B) misleading information such as is produced by deceptive surrounding terrain or runway slopes;

(iii) the presence of objects in the approach area may involve serious hazard if an aeroplane descends below the normal approach path, particularly if there are no non-visual or other visual aids to give warning of such objects;

(iv) terrain physical conditions at either end of the runway present a serious hazard in the event of an aeroplane undershooting or overrunning the runway; and

(v) terrain or prevalent meteorological conditions are such that the aeroplane may be subjected to unusual turbulence during approach.

(2) The standard visual approach slope indicator systems shall consist of the following:

(i) T-VASIS and AT-VASIS conforming to the specifications contained in BCAR 14.405(e)(6) to BCAR 14.405(e)(22) inclusive;

(ii) PAPI and APAPI systems conforming to the specifications contained in BCAR 14.405(e)(23) to BCAR 14.405(e)(40) inclusive;

As shown in Figure E-16.

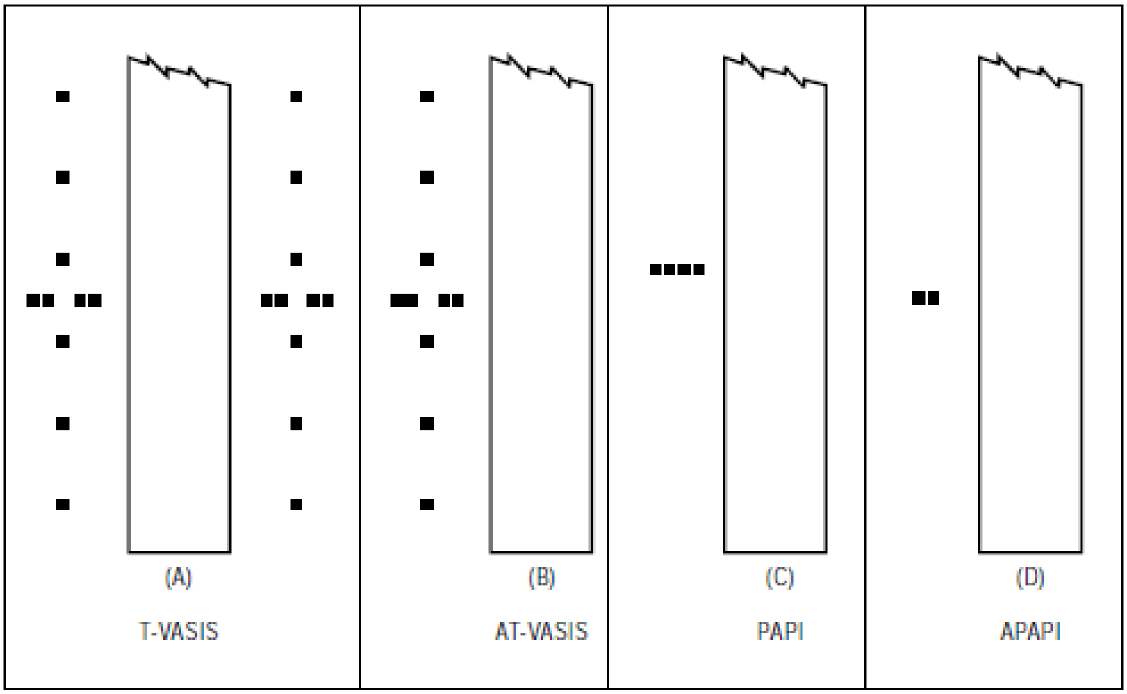


Figure E-16. Visual approach slope indicator systems

(3) PAPI, T-VASIS or AT-VASIS shall be provided where the code number is 3 or 4 when one or more of the conditions specified in BCAR 14.405(e)(1) exist.

(4) As of 1st January 2020, the use of T-VASIS and AT-VASIS as standard visual approach slope indicator systems shall be discontinued.

(5) PAPI or APAPI shall be provided where the code number is 1 or 2 when one or more of the conditions specified in BCAR 14.405(e)(1) exist.

(6) Where a runway threshold is temporarily displaced from the normal position and one or more of the conditions specified in BCAR 14.405(e)(1) exist, a PAPI shall be provided except that where the code number is 1 or 2 and the runway is intended for aeroplanes flying non-international flight services, an APAPI may be provided.

T-VASIS and AT-VASIS

Description

(7) The T-VASIS shall consist of twenty light units symmetrically disposed about the runway centre line in the form of two wing bars of four light units each, with bisecting longitudinal lines of six lights, as shown in Figure E-17.

(8) The AT-VASIS shall consist of ten light units arranged on one side of the runway in the form of a single wing bar of four light units with a bisecting longitudinal line of six lights.

(9) The light units shall be constructed and arranged in such a manner that the pilot of an aeroplane during an approach will:

(i) when above the approach slope, see the wing bar(s) white, and one, two or three fly-down lights, the more fly-down lights being visible the higher the pilot is above the approach slope;

(ii) when on the approach slope, see the wing bar(s) white; and

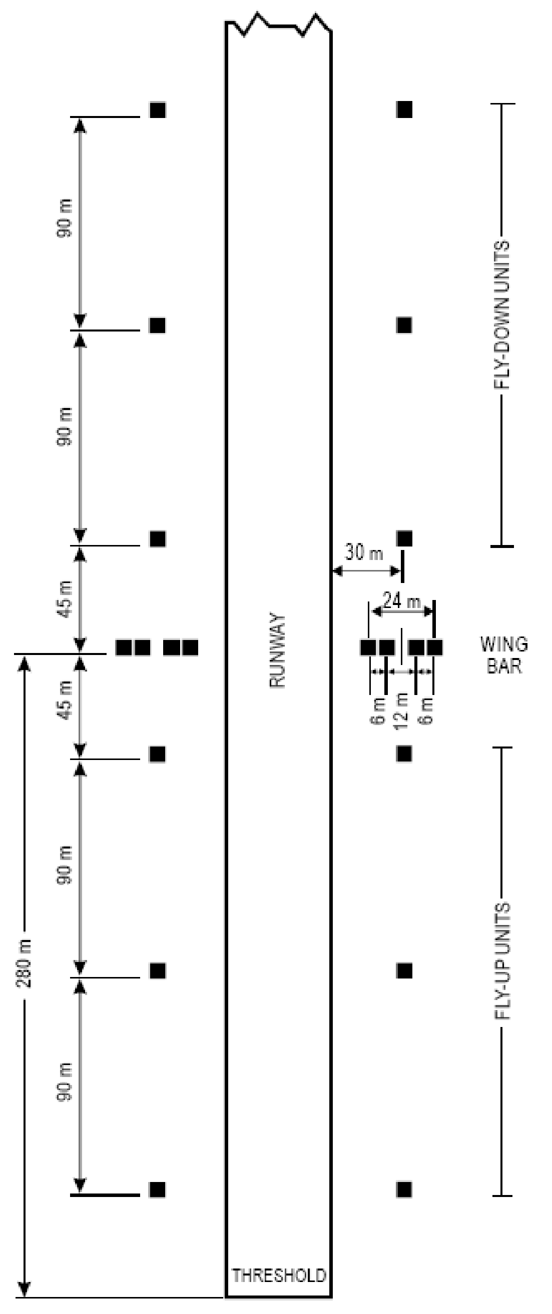
(iii) when below the approach slope, see the wing bar(s) and one, two or three fly-up lights white, the more fly-up lights being visible the lower the pilot is below the approach slope; and when well below the approach slope, see the wing bar(s) and the three fly-up lights red. When on or above the approach slope, no light shall be visible from the fly-up light units; when on or below the approach slope, no light shall be visible from the fly-down light units.

Siting

(See IEM 14.405(e) (10))

(10) The light units shall be located as shown in Figure E-17, subject to the installation tolerances given therein.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

The BDCA may:

a) vary the nominal eye height over the threshold of the on-slope signal between the limits of 12 m and 16 m, except in cases where a standard ILS glide path and/or MLS minimum glide path is available; the height over threshold shall be varied to avoid any conflict between the visual approach slope indications and the usable portion of the ILS glide path and/or MLS minimum glide path indications;

b) vary the longitudinal distance between individual light units or the overall length of the system by not more than 10 per cent;

c) vary the lateral displacement of the system from the runway edge by not more than ±3 m;

Note. — The system must be symmetrically displaced about the runway centre line.

d) where there is a longitudinal slope of the ground, adjust the longitudinal distance of a light unit to compensate for its difference in level from that of the threshold; and

e) where there is a transverse slope in the ground, adjust the longitudinal distance of two light units or two wing bars to compensate for the difference in level between them as necessary to meet the requirements of BCAR 14 405 (e).

The distance between the wing bar and the threshold is based on an approach slope of 3° to a level runway with a nominal eye height over the threshold of 15 m. In practice, the threshold to wing bar distance is determined by:

a) the selected approach slope;

b) the longitudinal slope of the runway; and

c) the selected nominal eye height over the threshold.

Figure E-17. Siting of light units for T-VASIS

Characteristics of the light units

(11) The systems shall be suitable for both day and night operations.

(12) The light distribution of the beam of each light unit shall be of fan shape showing over a wide arc in azimuth in the approach direction. The wing bar light units shall produce a beam of white light from 1°54′ vertical angle up to 6° vertical angle and a beam of red light from 0° to 1°54′ vertical angle. Light units warning about a position above the right path (fly-down light units) shall produce a white beam extending from an elevation of 6° down to approximately the approach slope, where it shall have a sharp cut-off. Light units warning about a position below the right path (fly-up light units) shall produce a white beam from approximately the approach slope down to 1°54′ vertical angle and a red beam below a 1°54′ vertical angle. The angle of the top of the red beam in the wing bar units and fly-up units may be increased to comply with BCAR 14 405 (e)(21).

(13) The light intensity distribution of the fly-down, wing bar and fly-up light units shall be as shown in Appendix 2, Figure A2-22.

(14) The colour transition from red to white in the vertical plane shall be such as to appear to an observer, at a distance of not less than 300 m, to occur over a vertical angle of not more than 15′.

(15) At full intensity the red light shall have a Y coordinate not exceeding 0.320.

(16) A suitable intensity control shall be provided to allow adjustments to meet the prevailing conditions and to avoid dazzling the pilot during approach and landing.

(17) The light units forming the wing bars, or the light units forming a fly-down or a fly-up matched pair, shall be mounted so as to appear to the pilot of an approaching aeroplane to be substantially in a horizontal line. The light units shall be mounted as low as possible and shall be frangible.

(18) The light units shall be so designed that deposits of condensation, dirt, etc., on optically transmitting or reflecting surfaces shall interfere to the least possible extent with the light signals and shall in no way affect the elevation of the beams or the contrast between the red and white signals. The construction of the light units shall be such as to minimise the probability of the slots being wholly or partially blocked due to climate phenomena.

Approach slope and elevation setting of light beams

(19) The approach slope shall be appropriate for use by the aeroplanes using the approach.

(20) When the runway on which a T-VASIS is provided is equipped with an ILS and/or MLS, the siting and elevations of the light units shall be such that the visual approach slope conforms as closely as possible with the glide path of the ILS and/or the minimum glide path of the MLS, as appropriate.

(21) The elevation of the beams of the wing bar light units on both sides of the runway shall be the same. The elevation of the top of the beam of the fly-up light unit nearest to each wing bar, and that of the bottom of the beam of the fly-down light unit nearest to each wing bar, shall be equal and shall correspond to the approach slope. The cut-off angle of the top of the beams of successive fly-up light units shall decrease by 5′ of arc in angle of elevation at each successive unit away from the wing bar. The cut-in angle of the bottom of the beam of the fly-down light units shall increase by 7′ of arc at each successive unit away from the wing bar. (See Figure E-18).

(22) The elevation setting of the top of the red light beams of the wing bar and fly-up light units shall be such that, during an approach, the pilot of an aeroplane to whom the wing bar and three fly-up light units are visible would clear all objects in the approach area by a safe margin if any such light did not appear red.

(23) The azimuth spread of the light beam shall be suitably restricted where an object located outside the obstacle protection surface of the system, but within the lateral limits of its light beam, is found to extend above the plane of the obstacle protection surface and an aeronautical study indicates that the object could adversely affect the safety of operations. The extent of the restriction shall be such that the object remains outside the confines of the light beam.

PAPI and APAPI

Description

(24) The PAPI system shall consist of a wing bar of 4 sharp transition multi-lamp (or paired single lamp) units equally spaced. The system shall be located on the left side of the runway unless it is physically impracticable to do so.

(25) The APAPI system shall consist of a wing bar of 2 sharp transition multi-lamp (or paired single lamp) units. The system shall be located on the left side of the runway unless it is physically impracticable to do so.

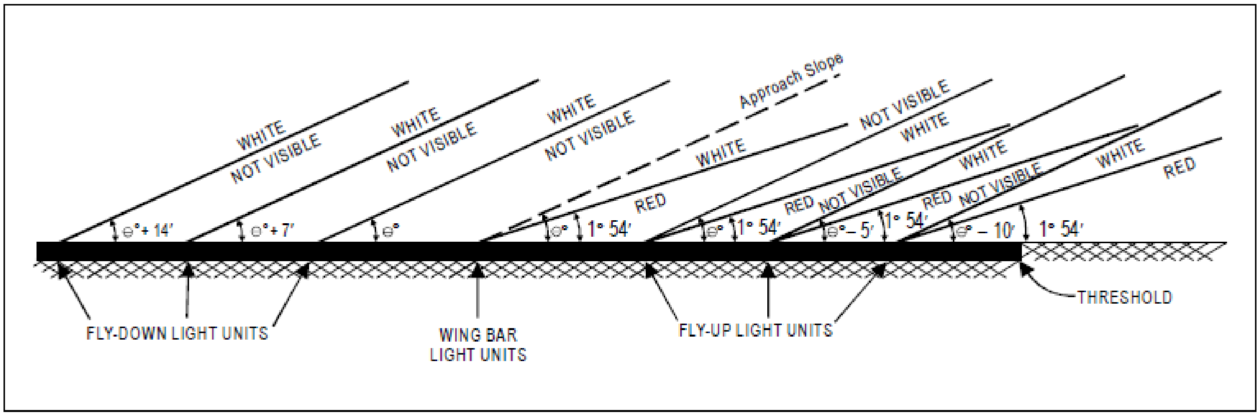


Figure E-18. Light beams and elevation settings of T-VASIS and AT-VASIS

(26) The wing bar of a PAPI shall be constructed and arranged in such a manner that a pilot making an approach will:

(i) when on or close to the approach slope, see the two units nearest the runway as red and the two units farthest from the runway as white;

(ii) when above the approach slope, see the one unit nearest the runway as red and the three units farthest from the runway as white; and when further above the approach slope, see all the units as white; and

(iii) when below the approach slope, see the three units nearest the runway as red and the unit farthest from the runway as white; and when further below the approach slope, see all the units as red.

(27) The wing bar of an APAPI shall be constructed and arranged in such a manner that a pilot making an approach will:

(i) when on or close to the approach slope, see the unit nearer the runway as red and the unit farther from the runway as white;

(ii) when above the approach slope, see both the units as white; and

(iii) when below the approach slope, see both the units as red.

Siting

(28) The light units shall be located as in the basic configuration illustrated in Figure E-19, subject to the installation tolerances given therein. The units forming a wing bar shall be mounted so as to appear to the pilot of an approaching aeroplane to be substantially in a horizontal line. The light units shall be mounted as low as possible and shall be frangible.

Characteristics of the light units

(29) The system shall be suitable for both day and night operations.

(30) The colour transition from red to white in the vertical plane shall be such as to appear to an observer, at a distance of not less than 300 m, to occur within a vertical angle of not more than 3′.

(31) At full intensity the red light shall have a Y coordinate not exceeding 0.320.

(32) The light intensity distribution of the light units shall be as shown in Appendix 2, Figure A2-23.

(33) Suitable intensity control shall be provided so as to allow adjustment to meet the prevailing conditions and to avoid dazzling the pilot during approach and landing.

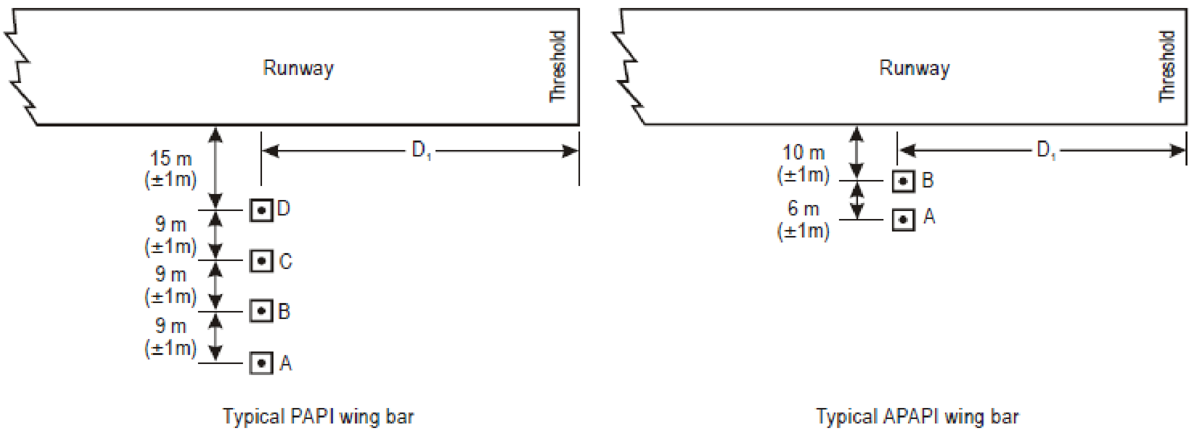
(34) Each light unit shall be capable of adjustment in elevation so that the lower limit of the white part of the beam may be fixed at any desired angle of elevation between 1°30′ and at least 4°30′ above the horizontal.

(35) The light units shall be so designed that deposits of condensation of any light unit on optically transmitting or reflecting surfaces shall interfere to the least possible extent with the light signals and shall not affect the contrast between the red and white signals or the elevation of the transition sector.

Approach slope and elevation setting of light units

(36) The approach slope as defined in Figure E-20 shall be appropriate for use by the aeroplanes using the approach.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

a) *Where a PAPI or APAPI is installed on a runway not equipped with an ILS or MLS, the distance D_1 shall be calculated to ensure that the lowest height at which a pilot will see a correct approach path indication (Figure 5-20, angle B for a PAPI and angle A for an APAPI) provides the wheel clearance over the threshold specified in Table 5-2 for the most demanding amongst aeroplanes regularly using the runway.*

b) *Where a PAPI or APAPI is installed on a runway equipped with an ILS and/or MLS, the distance D_1 shall be calculated to provide the optimum compatibility between the visual and non-visual aids for the range of eye-to-antenna heights of the aeroplanes regularly using the runway. The distance shall be equal to that between the threshold and the effective origin of the ILS glide path or MLS minimum glide path, as appropriate, plus a correction factor for the variation of eye-to-antenna heights of the aeroplanes concerned. The correction factor is obtained by multiplying the average eye-to-antenna height of those aeroplanes by the cotangent of the approach angle. However, the distance shall be such that in no case will the wheel clearance over the threshold be lower than that specified in column (3) of Table 5-2.*

Note.— See Section 5.2.5 for specifications on aiming point marking. Guidance on the harmonization of PAPI, ILS and/or MLS signals is contained in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 4.

c) *If a wheel clearance, greater than that specified in a) above is required for specific aircraft, this can be achieved by increasing D_1.*

d) *Distance D_1 shall be adjusted to compensate for differences in elevation between the lens centres of the light units and the threshold.*

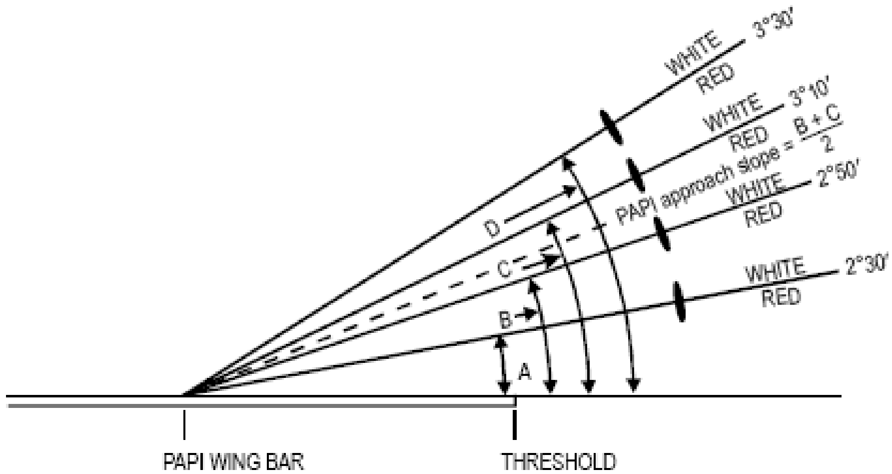
e) *To ensure that units are mounted as low as possible and to allow for any transverse slope, small height adjustments of up to 5 cm between units are acceptable. A lateral gradient not greater that 1.25 per cent can be accepted provided it is uniformly applied across the units.*

f) *A spacing of 6 m (±1 m) between PAPI units should be used on code numbers 1 and 2. In such an event, the inner PAPI unit shall be located not less than 10 m (±1 m) from the runway edge.*

Note.— Reducing the spacing between light units results in a reduction in usable range of the system.

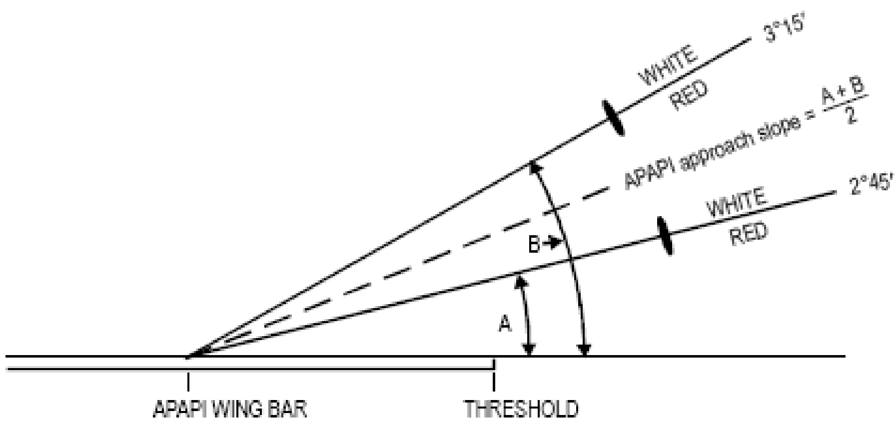
g) *The lateral spacing between APAPI units may be increased to 9 m (±1 m) if greater range is required or later conversion to a full PAPI is anticipated. In the latter case, the inner APAPI unit shall be located 15 m (±1 m) from the runway edge.*

Figure E-19. Siting of PAPI and APAPI



The height of the pilot's eye above the aircraft's ILS glide path/MLS antenna varies with the type of aeroplane and approach attitude. Harmonization of the PAPI signal and ILS glide path and/or MLS minimum glide path to a point closer to the threshold may be achieved by increasing the on-course sector from 20′ to 30′. The setting angles for a 3° glide slope would then be 2°25′, 2°45′, 3°15′ and 3°35′.

A — 3° PAPI ILLUSTRATED



B — 3° APAPI ILLUSTRATED

Figure E-20. Light beams and angle of elevation setting of PAPI and APAPI

(37) When the runway is equipped with an ILS and/or MLS, the siting and the angle of elevation of the light units shall be such that the visual approach slope conforms as closely as possible to the glide path of the ILS and/or the minimum glide path of the MLS, as appropriate.

(38) The angle of elevation settings of the light units in a PAPI wing bar shall be such that, during an approach, the pilot of an aeroplane observing a signal of one white and three reds will clear all objects in the approach area by a safe margin (see Table E-2).

(39) The angle of elevation settings of the light units in an APAPI wing bar shall be such that, during an approach, the pilot of an aeroplane observing the lowest on-slope signal, i.e. one white and one red, will clear all objects in the approach area by a safe margin (see Table E-2).

(40) The azimuth spread of the light beam shall be suitably restricted where an object located outside the obstacle protection surface of the PAPI or APAPI system, but within the lateral limits of its light beam, is found to extend above the plane of the obstacle protection surface and an aeronautical study indicates that the object could adversely affect the safety of operations. The extent of the restriction shall be such that the object remains outside the confines of the light beam.

(41) Where wing bars are installed on each side of the runway to provide roll guidance, corresponding units shall be set at the same angle so that the signals of each wing bar change symmetrically at the same time.

Obstacle protection surface

The following specifications apply to T-VASIS, AT-VASIS, PAPI and APAPI.

(42) An obstacle protection surface shall be established when it is intended to provide a visual approach slope indicator system.

(43) The characteristics of the obstacle protection surface, i.e. origin, divergence, length and slope, shall correspond to those specified in the relevant column of Table E-3 and in Figure E-21.

(44) New objects or extensions of existing objects shall not be permitted above an obstacle protection surface except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the new object or extension would be shielded by an existing immovable object.

(45) Existing objects above an obstacle protection surface shall be removed except when, in the opinion of the BDCA, the object is shielded by an existing immovable object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety of operations of aeroplanes.

(46) Where an aeronautical study indicates that an existing object extending above an obstacle protection surface could adversely affect the safety of operations of aeroplanes one or more of the following measures shall be taken:

(i) Remove the object.
(ii) suitably raise the approach slope of the system;
(iii) reduce the azimuth spread of the system so that the object is outside the confines of the beam;
(iv) displace the axis of the system and its associated obstacle protection surface by no more than 5°; and
(v) If measure (iv) is not feasible suitably displace the system upwind the threshold such as the object no longer penetrates de obstacle protection surface (OPS);

Table E-2. Wheel clearance over threshold for PAPI and APAPI

Eye-to-wheel height of aeroplane in the approach configuration [a]	Desired wheel clearance (m)[b,c]	Minimum wheel clearance (m)[d]
(1)	(2)	(3)
Up to but not including 3 m	6	3 [e]
3 m up to but not including 5 m	9	4
5 m up to but not including 8 m	9	5
8 m up to but not including 14 m	9	6

a	In selecting the eye-to-wheel height group, only aeroplanes meant to use the system on a regular basis shall be considered. The most demanding among such aeroplanes shall determine the eye-to-wheel height group.
b	Where practicable the desired wheel clearances shown in column (2) shall be provided.
c	The wheel clearances in column (2) may be reduced to no less than those in column (3) where an aeronautical study indicates that such reduced wheel clearances are acceptable.
d	When a reduced wheel clearance is provided at a displaced threshold it shall be ensured that the corresponding desired wheel clearance specified in column (2) will be available when an aeroplane at the top end of the eye-to-wheel height group chosen overflies the extremity of the runway.
e	This wheel clearance may be reduced to 1.5 m on runways used mainly by light-weight non-turbojet aeroplanes.

Table E-3. Dimensions and slopes of the obstacle protection surface

	Runway type/code number							
	Non-instrument Code number				Instrument Code number			
Surface dimensions	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
Length of inner edge	60 m	80 m	150 m	150 m	150 m	150 m	300 m	300 m
Distance from the visual approach indicator system [e]	D_1+30 m	D_1+60 m	D_1+60 m	D_1+60 m	D_1+60 m	D_1+60 m	D_1+60 m	D_1+60 m
Divergence (each side)	10%	10%	10%	10%	15%	15%	15%	15%
Total length	7500 m	7500 m	15000 m	15000 m	7500 m	7500 m	15000 m	15000 m
Slope								

a) T-VASIS and AT-VASIS	- [c]	$1,9^0$	$1,9^0$	$1,9^0$		$1,9^0$	$1,9^0$	$1,9^0$
b) PAPI [d]	-	A-O,57^0	A-O,57^0	A-O,57^0	A-O,57^0	A-O,57^0	A-O,57^0	A-O,57^0
c) APAPI [d]	A-O,9^0	A-O,9^0	-	-	A-O,9^0	A-O,9^0	-	-
a. This length is to be increased to 150 m for a T-VASIS or AT-VASIS.								
b. This length is to be increased to 15 000 m for a T-VASIS or AT-VASIS.								
c. No slope has been specified if a system is unlikely to be used on runway type/code number indicated.								
d. Angles as indicated in Figure E-20.								
e. D_1 is the distance of the visual approach slope indicator system from threshold prior to any displacement to remedy object penetration of the OPS (refer Figure E-19). The start of the OPS is fixed to the visual approach slope indicator system location, such that displacement of the PAPI results in an equal displacement of the start of the OPS. See BCAR 14 405 (e) (46)								

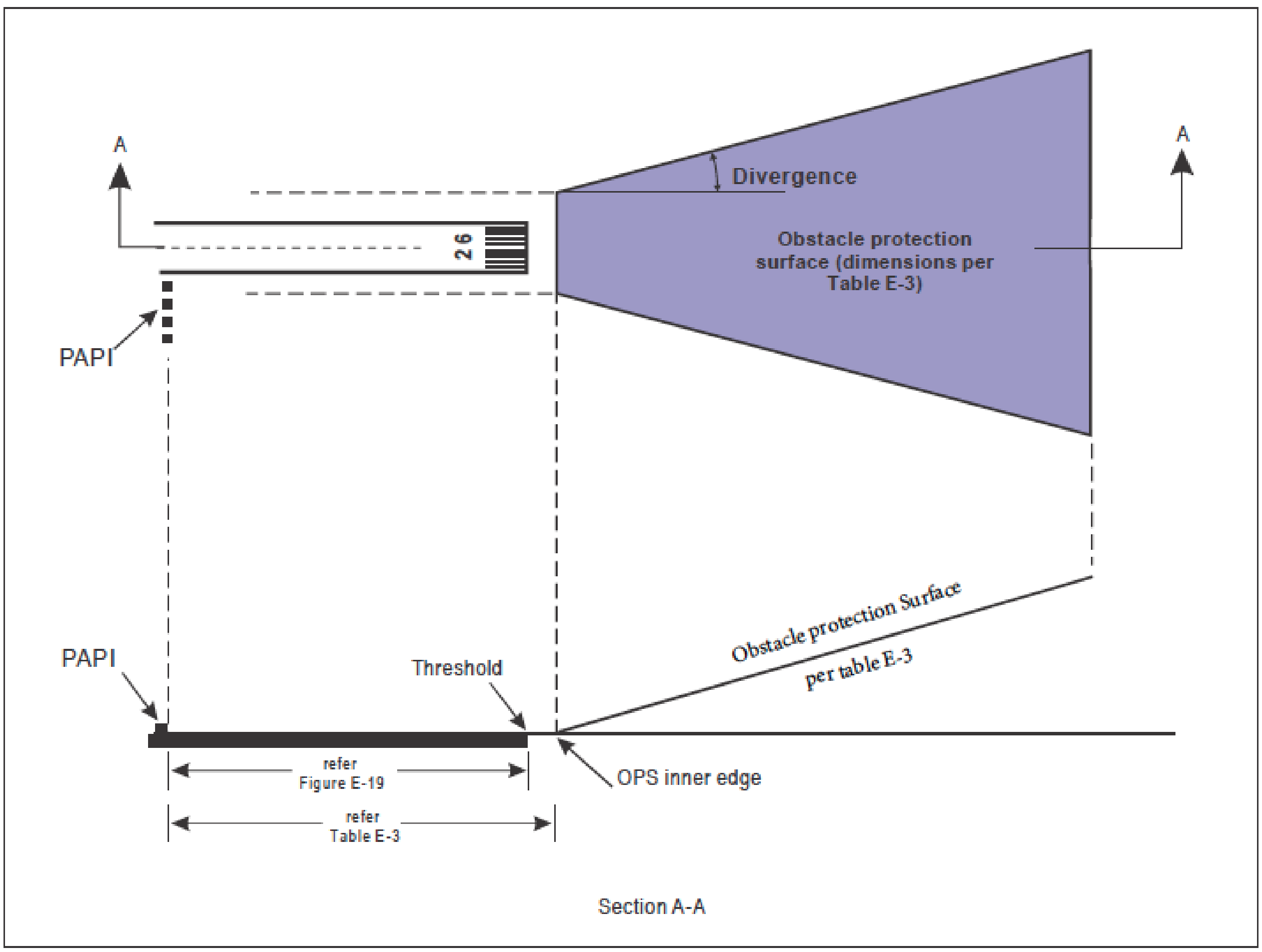


Figure E-21. Obstacle protection surface for visual approach slope indicator systems

(f) **Circling guidance lights**

Application

(1) Circling guidance lights shall be provided when existing approach and runway lighting systems do not satisfactorily permit identification of the runway and/or approach area to a circling aircraft in the conditions for which it is intended the runway be used for circling approaches.

Location

(2) The location and number of circling guidance lights shall be adequate to enable a pilot, as appropriate, to:

(i) join the downwind leg or align and adjust the aircraft's track to the runway at a required distance from it and to distinguish the threshold in passing; and

(ii) keep in sight the runway threshold and/or other features which will make it possible to judge the turn on to base leg and final approach, taking into account the guidance provided by other visual aids.

(3) Circling guidance lights shall consist of:

(i) lights indicating the extended centre line of the runway and/or parts of any approach lighting system; or
(ii) lights indicating the position of the runway threshold; or
(iii) lights indicating the direction or location of the runway;

Or a combination of such lights as is appropriate to the runway under consideration.

Characteristics

(4) Circling guidance lights shall be fixed or flashing lights of an intensity and beam spread adequate for the conditions of visibility and ambient light in which it is intended to make visual circling approaches. The flashing lights shall be white, and the steady lights either white or gaseous discharge lights.

(5) The lights shall be designed and be installed in such a manner that they will not dazzle or confuse a pilot when approaching to land, taking off or taxiing.

(g) **Runway lead-in lighting systems**

Application

(1) A runway lead-in lighting system shall be provided where it is desired to provide visual guidance along a specific approach path, for reasons such as avoiding hazardous terrain or for purposes of noise abatement.

Location

(2) A runway lead-in lighting system shall consist of groups of lights positioned so as to define the desired approach path and so that one group may be sighted from the preceding group. The interval between adjacent groups shall not exceed approximately 1 600 m.

(3) A runway lead-in lighting system shall extend from a point as determined by the BDCA, up to a point where the approach lighting system, if provided, or the runway or the runway lighting system is in view.

Characteristics

(4) Each group of lights of a runway lead-in lighting system shall consist of at least three flashing lights in a linear or cluster configuration. The system may be augmented by steady lights where such lights would assist in identifying the system.

(5) The flashing lights shall be white, and the steady lights gaseous discharge lights.

(6) Where practicable, the flashing lights in each group shall flash in sequence towards the runway.

(h) **Runway threshold identification lights**

Application

(1) Runway threshold identification lights shall be installed:

(i) at the threshold of a non-precision approach runway when additional threshold conspicuity is necessary or where it is not practicable to provide other approach lighting aids; and

(ii) where a runway threshold is permanently displaced from the runway extremity or temporarily displaced from the normal position and additional threshold conspicuity is necessary.

Location

(2) Runway threshold identification lights shall be located symmetrically about the runway centre line, in line with the threshold and approximately 10 m outside each line of runway edge lights.

Characteristics

(3) Runway threshold identification lights shall be flashing white lights with a flash frequency between 60 and 120 per minute.

(4) The lights shall be visible only in the direction of approach to the runway.

(i) **Runway edge lights**

Application

(1) Runway edge lights shall be provided for a runway intended for use at night or for a precision approach runway intended for use by day or night.

(2) Runway edge lights shall be provided on a runway intended for take-off with an operating minimum below an RVR of the order of 800 m by day.

Location

(3) Runway edge lights shall be placed along the full length of the runway and shall be in two parallel rows equidistant from the centre line.

(4) Runway edge lights shall be placed along the edges of the area declared for use as the runway or outside the edges of the area at a distance of not more than 3 m.

(5) Where the width of the area which could be declared as runway exceeds 60 m, the distance between the rows of lights shall be determined taking into account the nature of the operations, the light distribution characteristics of the runway edge lights, and other visual aids serving the runway.

(6) The lights shall be uniformly spaced in rows at intervals of not more than 60 m for an instrument runway, and at intervals of not more than 100 m for a non-instrument runway. The lights on opposite sides of the runway axis shall be on lines at right angles to that axis. At intersections of runways, lights may be spaced irregularly or omitted, provided that adequate guidance remains available to the pilot.

Characteristics

(7) Runway edge lights shall be fixed lights showing variable white, except that:

(i) a) in the case of a displaced threshold, the lights between the beginning of the runway and the displaced threshold shall show red in the approach direction; and

(ii) b) a section of the lights 600 m or one-Second of the runway length, whichever is the less, at the remote end of the runway from the end at which the take-off run is started, may show yellow.

(8) The runway edge lights shall show at all angles in azimuth necessary to provide guidance to a pilot landing or taking off in either direction. When the runway edge lights are intended to provide circling guidance, they shall show at all angles in azimuth (See BCAR 14.405 (f) (1)**.**

(9) In all angles of azimuth required in BCAR 14.405 (i)(8), runway edge lights shall show at angles up to 15° above the horizontal with an intensity adequate for the conditions of visibility and ambient light in which use of the runway for take-off or landing is intended. In any case, the intensity shall be at least 50 cd except that at an aerodrome without extraneous lighting, the intensity of the lights may be reduced to not less than 25 cd to avoid dazzling the pilot.

(10) Runway edge lights on a precision approach runway shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-9 or A2-10.

(j) **Runway threshold and wing bar lights (See Figure E-22)**

Application of runway threshold lights

(1) Runway threshold lights shall be provided for a runway equipped with runway edge lights, except on a non-instrument or non-precision approach runway where the threshold is displaced and wing bar lights are provided.

Location of runway threshold lights

(2) When a threshold is at the extremity of a runway, the threshold lights shall be placed in a row at right angles to the runway axis as near to the extremity of the runway as possible and, in any case, not more than 3 m outside the extremity.

(3) When a threshold is displaced from the extremity of a runway, threshold lights shall be placed in a row at right angles to the runway axis at the displaced threshold.

(4) Threshold lighting shall consist of:

(i) on a non-instrument or non-precision approach runway, at least six lights;

(ii) on a precision approach runway category I, at least the number of lights that would be required if the lights were uniformly spaced at intervals of 3 m between the rows of runway edge lights; and

(iii) on a precision approach runway category II or III, lights uniformly spaced between the rows of runway edge lights at intervals of not more than 3 m.

(5) The lights prescribed in BCAR 14.405 (j) (4)(i) and (ii) shall be either:

(i) equally spaced between the rows of runway edge lights; or

(ii) symmetrically disposed about the runway centre line in two groups, with the lights uniformly spaced in each group and with a gap between the groups equal to the gauge of the touchdown zone marking or lighting, where such is provided, or otherwise not more than half the distance between the rows of runway edge lights.

Application of wing bar lights

(6) Wing bar lights shall be provided on a precision approach runway when additional conspicuity is considered desirable.

(7) Wing bar lights shall be provided on a non-instrument or non-precision approach runway where the threshold is displaced and runway threshold lights are required, but are not provided.

Location of wing bar lights

(8) Wing bar lights shall be symmetrically disposed about the runway centre line at the threshold in two groups, i.e. wing bars. Each wing bar shall be formed by at least five lights extending at least 10 m outward from, and at right angles to, the line of the runway edge lights, with the innermost light of each wing bar in the line of the runway edge lights.

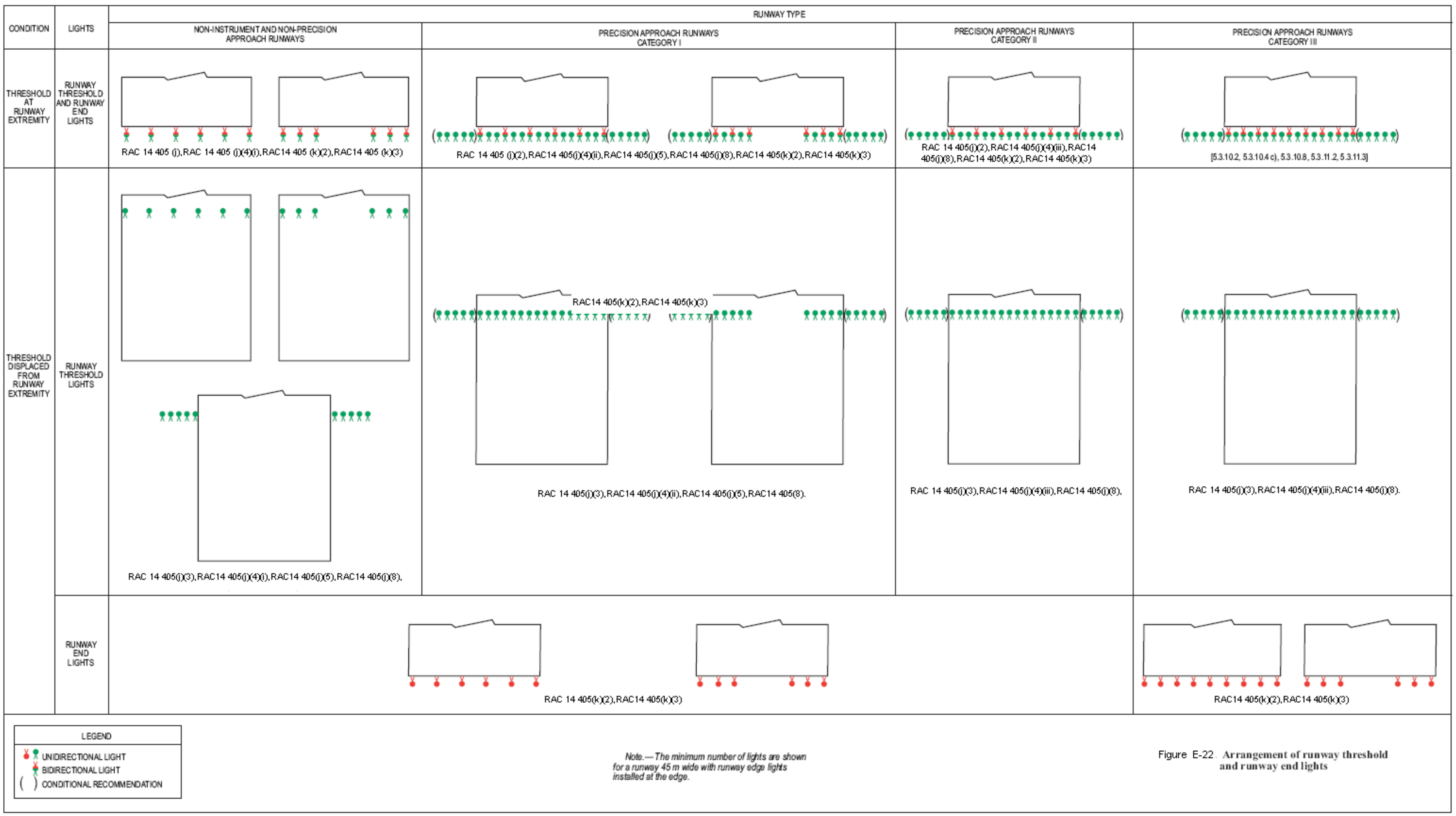
Characteristics of runway threshold and wing bar lights

(9) Runway threshold and wing bar lights shall be fixed unidirectional lights showing green in the direction of approach to the runway. The intensity and beam spread of the lights shall be adequate for the conditions of visibility and ambient light in which use of the runway is intended.

(10) Runway threshold lights on a precision approach runway shall be in accordance with the specifications of
Appendix 2, Figure A2-3.

(11) Threshold wing bar lights on a precision approach runway shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-4.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Note.— The minimum number of lights are shown for a runway 45 m wide with runway edge lights installed at the edge.

Figure E-22 **Arrangement of runway threshold and runway end lights**

(k) **Runway end lights**
(See Figure E-22)

Application

(1) Runway end lights shall be provided for a runway equipped with runway edge lights.

Location

(2) Runway end lights shall be placed on a line at right angles to the runway axis as near to the end of the runway as possible and, in any case, not more than 3 m outside the end.

(3) Runway end lighting shall consist of at least six lights. The lights shall be either:

(i) equally spaced between the rows of runway edge lights; or
(ii) symmetrically disposed about the runway centre line in two groups with the lights uniformly spaced in each group and with a gap between the groups of not more than half the distance between the rows of runway edge lights.

For a precision approach runway category III, the spacing between runway end lights, except between the two innermost lights if a gap is used, shall not exceed 6 m.

Characteristics

(4) Runway end lights shall be fixed unidirectional lights showing red in the direction of the runway. The intensity and beam spread of the lights shall be adequate for the conditions of visibility and ambient light in which use of the runway is intended.

(5) Runway end lights on a precision approach runway shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-8.

(l) **Runway centre line lights**

Application

(1) Runway centre line lights shall be provided on all precision approach runways category II or III.

(2) Runway centre line lights shall be provided on a precision approach runway category I, particularly when the runway is used by aircraft with high landing speeds or where the width between the runway edge lights is greater than 50 m.

(3) Runway centre line lights shall be provided on a runway intended to be used for take-off with an operating minimum below an RVR of the order of 400 m.

(4) Runway centre line lights shall be provided on a runway intended to be used for take-off with an operating minimum of an RVR of the order of 400 m or higher when used by aeroplanes with a very high take-off speed, particularly where the width between the runway edge lights is greater than 50 m.

Location

(5) Runway centre line lights shall be located along the centre line of the runway, except that the lights may be uniformly offset to the same side of the runway centre line by not more than 60 cm where it is not practicable to locate them along the centre line. The lights shall be located from the threshold to the end at longitudinal spacing of approximately 15 m. Where the serviceability level of the runway centre line lights specified as maintenance objectives in Subpart D of BCAR 139, as appropriate, can be demonstrated and the runway is intended for use in runway visual range conditions of 350 m or greater, the longitudinal spacing may be approximately 30 m.

(6) Centre line guidance for take-off from the beginning of a runway to a displaced threshold shall be provided by:

(i) an approach lighting system if its characteristics and intensity settings afford the guidance required during take-off; or
(ii) runway centre line lights; or
(iii) barrettes of at least 3 m in length and spaced at uniform intervals of 30 m, as shown in Figure E-23, designed so that their photometric characteristics and intensity setting afford the guidance required during take-off.

Where necessary, provision shall be made to extinguish those centre line lights specified in (ii) or reset the intensity of the approach lighting system or barrettes when the runway is being used for landing. In no case shall only the single source runway centre line lights show from the beginning of the runway to a displaced threshold when the runway is being used for landing.

Characteristics

(7) Runway centre line lights shall be fixed lights showing variable white from the threshold to the point 900 m from the runway end; alternate red and variable white from 900 m to 300 m from the runway end; and red from 300 m to the runway end, except that for runways less than 1 800 m in length, the alternate red and variable white lights shall extend from the midpoint of the runway usable for landing to 300 m from the runway end.

(8) Runway centre line lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-6 or A2-7.

INTENTIONALY LEFT BLANK

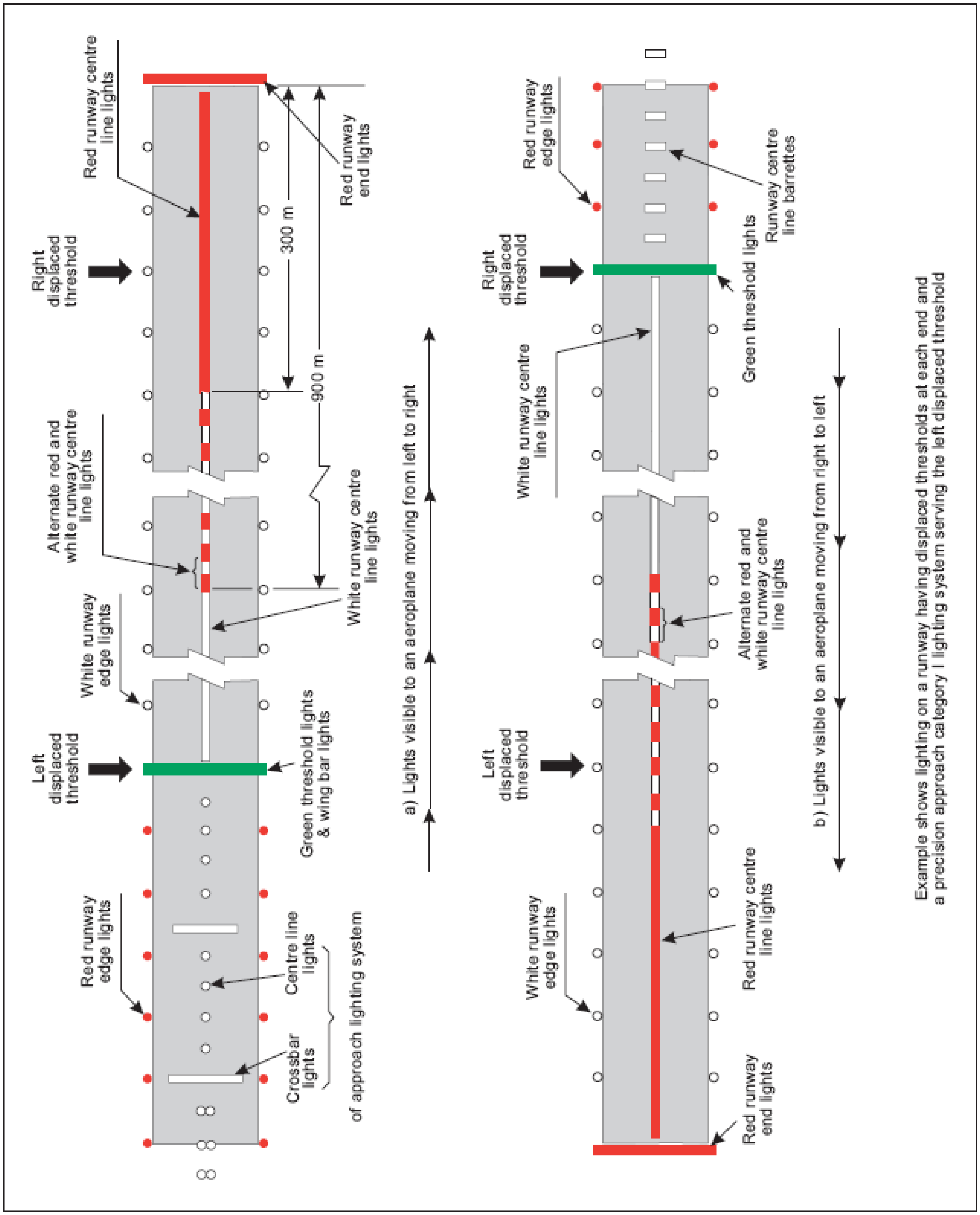


Figure E-23. Example of approach and runway lighting for runway with displaced thresholds

(m) **Runway touchdown zone lights**

Application

(1) Touchdown zone lights shall be provided in the touchdown zone of a precision approach runway category II or III.

Location

(2) Touchdown zone lights shall extend from the threshold for a longitudinal distance of 900 m, except that, on runways less than 1 800 m in length, the system shall be shortened so that it does not extend beyond the midpoint of the runway. The pattern shall be formed by pairs of barrettes symmetrically located about the runway centre line. The lateral spacing between the innermost lights of a pair of barrettes shall be equal to the lateral spacing selected for the touchdown zone marking. The longitudinal spacing between pairs of barrettes shall be either 30 m or 60 m.

Characteristics

(3) A barrette shall be composed of at least three lights with spacing between the lights of not more than 1.5 m.

(4) A barrette shall be not less than 3 m nor more than 4.5 m in length.

(5) Touchdown zone lights shall be fixed unidirectional lights showing variable white.

(6) Touchdown zone lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-5.

Simple touchdown zone lights

Application

(7) Except where TDZ lights are provided in accordance with paragraph BCAR 14 405.(m), at an aerodrome where the approach angle is greater than 3.5 degrees and/or the Landing Distance Available combined with other factors increases the risk of an overrun, simple touchdown zone lights shall be provided.

Location

(8) Simple touchdown zone lights shall be a pair of lights located on each side of the runway centre line 0.3 m beyond the upwind edge of the final touchdown zone marking. The lateral spacing between the inner lights of the two pairs of lights shall be equal to the lateral spacing selected for the touchdown zone marking. The spacing between the lights of the

same pair shall not be more than 1.5 m or half the width of the touchdown zone marking, whichever is greater. (See Figure E-24.)

(9) Where provided on a runway without TDZ markings, simple touchdown zone lights shall be installed in such a position that provides the equivalent TDZ information.

Characteristics

(10) Simple touchdown zone lights shall be fixed unidirectional lights showing variable white, aligned so as to be visible to the pilot of a landing aeroplane in the direction of approach to the runway.

(11) Simple touchdown zone lights shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-5.

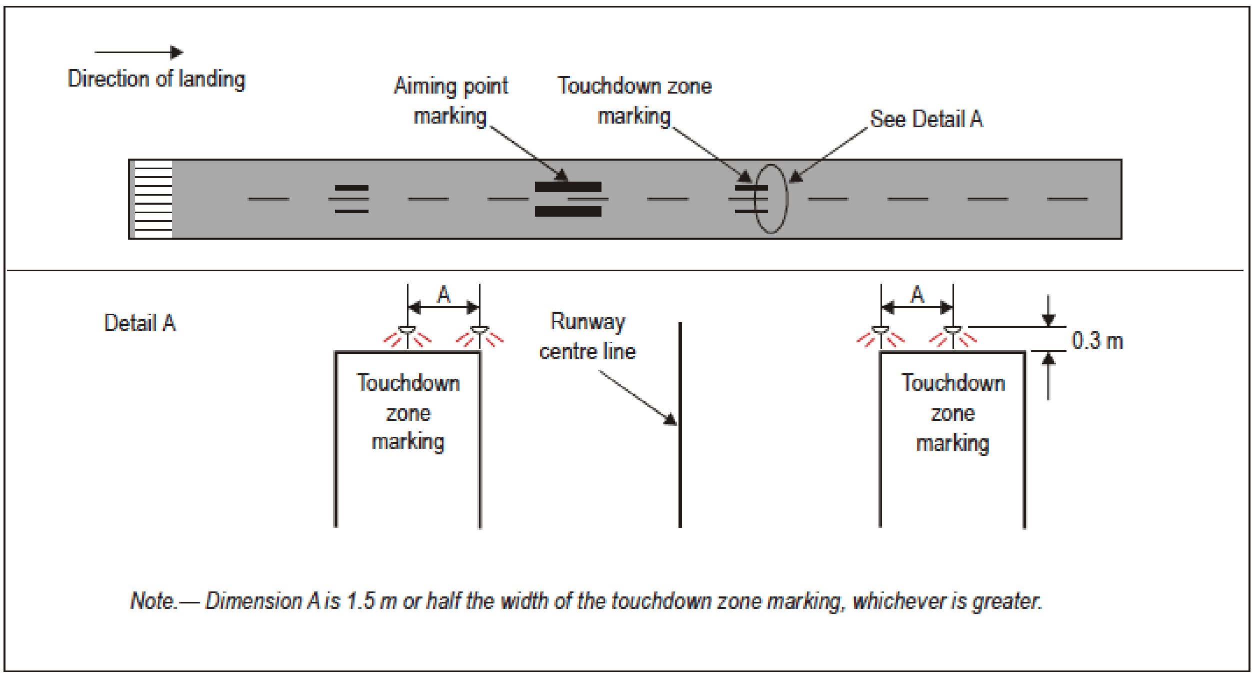


Figure E-24 Simple touchdown zone lighting

(n) **Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights**

Application

(1) Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights shall be provided on a runway intended for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m and/or where the traffic density is heavy.

(2) Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights shall not be displayed in the event of any lamp failure or other failure that prevents the display of the light pattern depicted in Figure E-24, in full.

Location

(3) A set of rapid exit taxiway indicator lights shall be located on the runway on the same side of the runway centre line as the associated rapid exit taxiway, in the configuration shown in Figure E-24. In each set, the lights shall be located 2 m apart and the light nearest to the runway centre line shall be displaced 2 m from the runway centre line.

(4) Where more than one rapid exit taxiway exists on a runway, the set of rapid exit taxiway indicator lights for each exit shall not overlap when displayed.

Characteristics

(5) Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights shall be fixed unidirectional yellow lights, aligned so as to be visible to the pilot of a landing aeroplane in the direction of approach to the runway.

(6) Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-6 or Figure A2-7, as appropriate.

(7) Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights shall be supplied with power on a separate circuit to other runway lighting so that they may be used when other lighting is switched off.

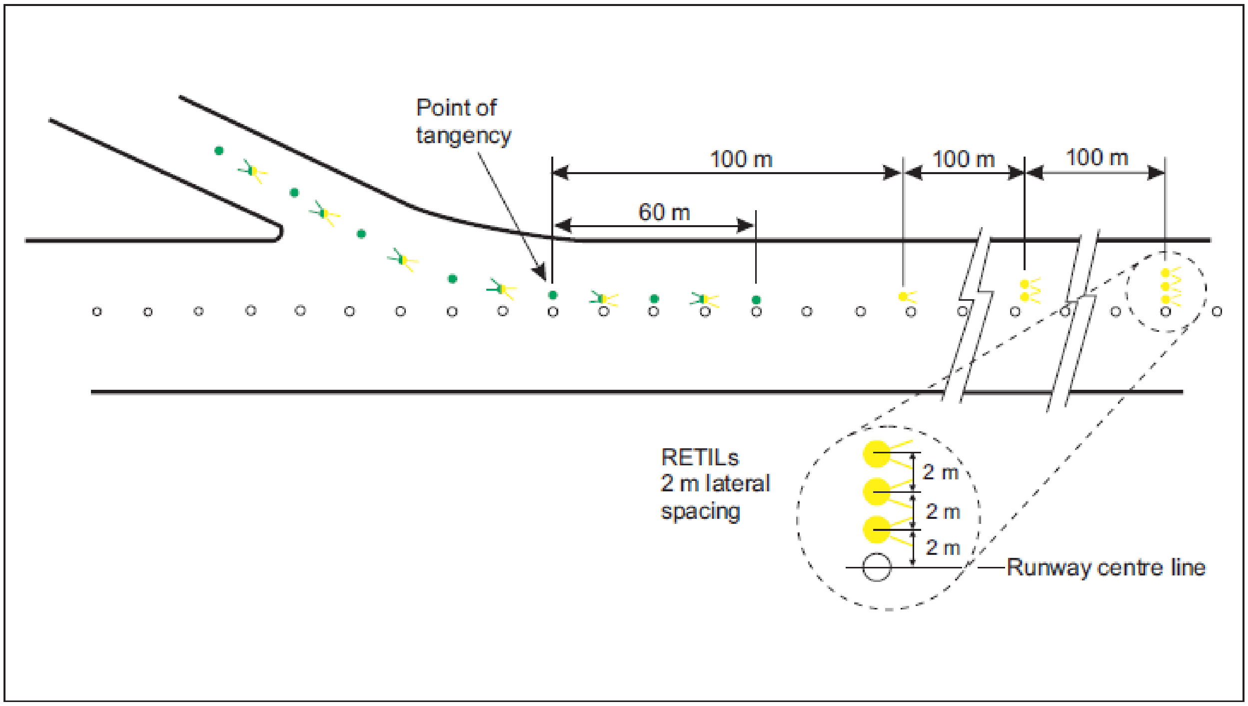


Figure E-24. Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights (RETILs)

(o) **Stopway lights**

Application

(1) Stopway lights shall be provided for all stopways intended for use at night.

Location

(2) Stopway lights shall be placed along the full length of the stopway and shall be in two parallel rows that are equidistant from the centre line and coincident with the rows of the runway edge lights. Stopway lights shall also be provided across the end of a stopway on a line at right angles to the stopway axis as near to the end of the stopway as possible and, in any case, not more than 3 m outside the end.

Characteristics

(3) Stopway lights shall be fixed unidirectional lights showing red in the direction of the runway.

(p) **Taxiway centre line lights**

Application

(1) Taxiway centre line lights shall be provided on an exit taxiway, taxiway and apron intended for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m in such a manner as to provide continuous guidance between the runway centre line and aircraft stands, except that these lights need not be provided where the traffic density is light and taxiway edge lights and centre line marking provide adequate guidance.

(2) Taxiway centre line lights shall be provided on a taxiway intended for use at night in runway visual range conditions of 350 m or greater, and particularly on complex taxiway intersections and exit taxiways, except that these lights need not be provided where the traffic density is light and taxiway edge lights and centre line marking provide adequate guidance.

(3) Taxiway centre line lights shall be provided on an exit taxiway, taxiway and apron in all visibility conditions where specified as components of an advanced surface movement guidance and control system in such a manner as to provide continuous guidance between the runway centre line and aircraft stands.

(4) Taxiway centre line lights shall be provided on a runway forming part of a standard taxi-route and intended for taxiing in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m, except that these lights need not be provided where the traffic density is light and taxiway edge lights and centre line marking provide adequate guidance.

(5) Taxiway centre line lights shall be provided in all visibility conditions on a runway forming part of a standard taxi-route where specified as components of an advanced surface movement guidance and control system.

Characteristics

(6) Except as provided for in BCAR 14.405.(p).(8) taxiway centre line lights on a taxiway other than an exit taxiway and on a runway forming part of a standard taxi-route shall be fixed lights showing green with beam dimensions such that the light is visible only from aeroplanes on or in the vicinity of the taxiway.

(7) Taxiway centre line lights on an exit taxiway shall be fixed lights. Alternate taxiway centre line lights shall show green and yellow from their beginning near the runway centre line to the perimeter of the ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area or the lower edge of the inner transitional surface, whichever is farthest from the runway; and thereafter all lights shall show green (Figure E-25). The first light in the exit centre line shall always show green and the light nearest to the perimeter shall always show yellow.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

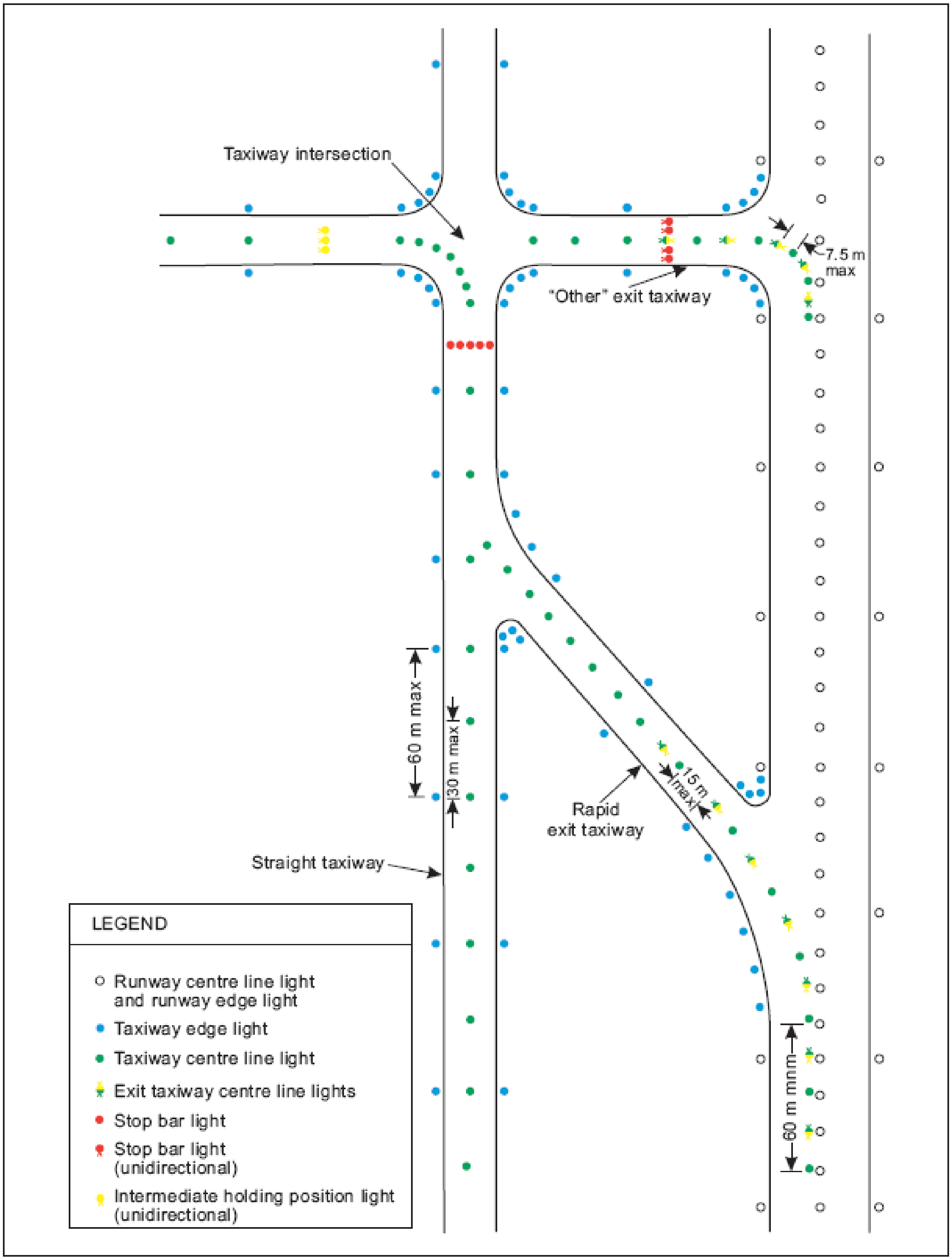


Figure E-25. Taxiway lighting

(8) Where it is necessary to denote the proximity to a runway, taxiway centre line lights shall be fixed lights showing alternating green and yellow from the perimeter of the ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area or the lower edge of the inner transitional surface, whichever is farthest from the runway, to the runway and continue alternating green and yellow until:

(i) their end point near the runway centre line; or
(ii) in the case of the taxiway centre line lights crossing the runway, to the opposite perimeter of the ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area or the lower edge of the inner transitional surface, whichever is farthest from the runway.

(9) Taxiway centre line lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of:

(i) Appendix 2, Figure A2-12, A2-13, or A2-14, for taxiways intended for use in runway visual range conditions of less than a value of 350 m; and
(ii) Appendix 2, Figure A2-15 or A2-16, for other taxiways.

(10) Where higher intensities are required, from an operational point of view, taxiway centre line lights on rapid exit taxiways intended for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-12. The number of levels of brilliancy settings for these lights shall be the same as that for the runway centre line lights.

(11) Where taxiway centre line lights are specified as components of an advanced surface movement guidance and control system and where, from an operational point of view, higher intensities are required to maintain ground movements at a certain speed in very low visibilities or in bright daytime conditions, taxiway centre line lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-17, A2-18 or A2-19.

Location

(12) Taxiway centre line lights shall normally be located on the taxiway centre line marking, except that they may be offset by not more than 30 cm where it is not practicable to locate them on the marking.

Taxiway centre line lights on taxiways

Location

(13) Taxiway centre line lights on a straight section of a taxiway shall be spaced at longitudinal intervals of not more than 30 m, except that:

(i) larger intervals not exceeding 60 m may be used where, because of the prevailing meteorological conditions, adequate guidance is provided by such spacing;

(ii) intervals less than 30 m shall be provided on short straight sections; and

(iii) on a taxiway intended for use in RVR conditions of less than a value of 350 m, the longitudinal spacing shall not exceed 15 m.

(14) Taxiway centre line lights on a taxiway curve shall continue from the straight portion of the taxiway at a constant distance from the outside edge of the taxiway curve. The lights shall be spaced at intervals such that a clear indication of the curve is provided.

(15) On a taxiway intended for use in RVR conditions of less than a value of 350 m, the lights on a curve shall not exceed a spacing of 15 m, and on a curve of less than 400 m radius the lights shall be spaced at intervals of not greater than 7.5 m. This spacing shall extend for 60 m before and after the curve.

Taxiway centre line lights on rapid exit taxiways

Location

(16) Taxiway centre line lights on a rapid exit taxiway shall commence at a point at least 60 m before the beginning of the taxiway centre line curve and continue beyond the end of the curve to a point on the centre line of the taxiway where an aeroplane can be expected to reach normal taxiing speed. The lights on that portion parallel to the runway centre line shall always be at least 60 cm from any row of runway centre line lights, as shown in Figure E-26.

(17) The lights shall be spaced at longitudinal intervals of not more than 15 m, except that, where runway centre line lights are not provided, a greater interval not exceeding 30 m may be used.

Taxiway centre line lights on other exit taxiways

Location

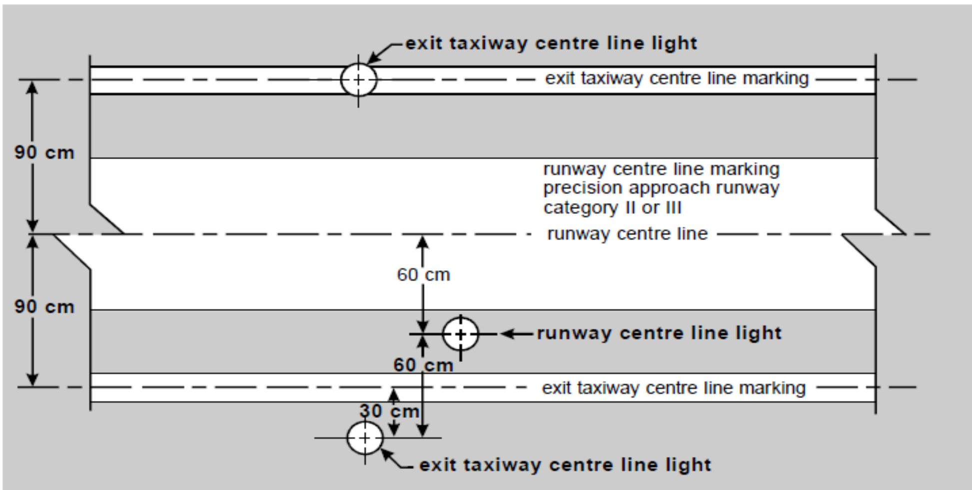
(18) Taxiway centre line lights on exit taxiways other than rapid exit taxiways shall commence at the point where the taxiway centre line marking begins to curve from the runway centre line, and follow the curved taxiway centre line marking at least to the point where the marking leaves the runway. The first light shall be at least 60 cm from any row of runway centre line lights, as shown in Figure E-26.

(19) The lights shall be spaced at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.5 m.

Taxiway centre line lights on runways

Location

(20) Taxiway centre line lights on a runway forming part of a standard taxi-route and intended for taxiing in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m shall be spaced at longitudinal intervals not exceeding 15 m.



Tolerances for offset runway centre line lights and taxiway centre line lights to maintain 60 cm separation.

Figure E-26. Offset runway and taxiway centre line lights

(q) **Taxiway edge lights**

Application

(1) Taxiway edge lights shall be provided at the edges of a runway turn pad, holding bay, aprons, etc., intended for use at night and on a taxiway not provided with taxiway centre line lights and intended for use at night, except that taxiway edge lights need not be provided where, considering the nature of the operations, adequate guidance can be achieved by surface illumination or other means.

(2) Taxiway edge lights shall be provided on a runway forming part of a standard taxi-route and intended for taxiing at night where the runway is not provided with taxiway centre line lights.

Location

(3) Taxiway edge lights on a straight section of a taxiway and on a runway forming part of a standard taxi-route shall be spaced at uniform longitudinal intervals of not more than 60 m. The lights on a curve shall be spaced at intervals less than 60 m so that a clear indication of the curve is provided.

(4) Taxiway edge lights on a holding bay, aprons, etc., shall be spaced at uniform longitudinal intervals of not more than 60 m.

(5) Taxiway edge lights on a runway turn pad shall be spaced at uniform longitudinal intervals of not more than 30 m.

(6) The lights shall be located as near as practicable to the edges of the taxiway, runway turn pad, holding bay, apron or runway, etc., or outside the edges at a distance of not more than 3 m.

Characteristics

(7) Taxiway edge lights shall be fixed lights showing blue. The lights shall show up to at least 75° above the horizontal and at all angles in azimuth necessary to provide guidance to a pilot taxiing in either direction. At an intersection, exit or curve the lights shall be shielded as far as practicable so that they cannot be seen in angles of azimuth in which they may be confused with other lights.

(8) The intensity of taxiway edge lights shall be at least 2 cd from 0° to 6° vertical, and 0.2 cd at any vertical angles between 6° and 75°.

(r) **Runway turn pad lights**

Application

(1) Runway turn pad lights shall be provided for continuous guidance on a runway turn pad intended for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m, to enable an aeroplane to complete a 180-degree turn and align with the runway centre line.

(2) Runway turn pad lights shall be provided on a runway turn pad intended for use at night.

Location

(3) Runway turn pad lights shall normally be located on the runway turn pad marking, except that they may be offset by not more than 30 cm where it is not practicable to locate them on the marking.

(4) Runway turn pad lights on a straight section of the runway turn pad marking shall be spaced at longitudinal intervals of not more than 15 m.

(5) Runway turn pad lights on a curved section of the runway turn pad marking shall not exceed a spacing of 7.5 m.

Characteristics

(6) Runway turn pad lights shall be unidirectional fixed lights showing green with beam dimensions such that the light is visible only from aeroplanes on or approaching the runway turn pad.

(7) Runway turn pad lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-13, A2-14 or A2-15, as appropriate.

(s) **Stop bars**

Application

(1) A stop bar shall be provided at every runway-holding position serving a runway when it is intended that the runway will be used in runway visual range conditions of values between 350 m and 550 m, except where:

(i) appropriate aids and procedures are available to assist in preventing inadvertent incursions of aircraft and vehicles onto the runway; or
(ii) operational procedures exist to limit, in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 550 m, the number of:
(A) aircraft on the manoeuvring area to one at a time; and
(B) vehicles on the manoeuvring area to the essential minimum.

(2) Where there is more than one stop bar associated with a taxiway/runway intersection, only one shall be illuminated at any given time.

(3) A stop bar shall be provided at an intermediate holding position when it is desired to supplement markings with lights and to provide traffic control by visual means.

Location

(4) Stop bars shall be located across the taxiway at the point where it is desired that traffic stop. Where the additional lights specified in (4) above are provided, these lights shall be located not less than 3 m from the taxiway edge.

Characteristics

(5) Stop bars shall consist of lights spaced at intervals of 3 m across the taxiway, showing red in the intended direction(s) of approach to the intersection or runway-holding position.

(6) A pair of elevated lights shall be added to each end of the stop bar where the in-pavement stop bar lights might be obscured from a pilot’s view, for example, by snow or rain, or where a pilot may be required to stop the aircraft in a position so close to the lights that they are blocked from view by the structure of the aircraft.

(7) Stop bars installed at a runway-holding position shall be unidirectional and shall show red in the direction of approach to the runway.

(8) Lights specified in (7) above are provided, these lights shall have the same characteristics as the lights in the stop bar, but shall be visible to approaching aircraft up to the stop bar position.

(9) The intensity in red light and beam spreads of stop bar lights shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figures A2-12 through A2-16, as appropriate.

(10) Where stop bars are specified as components of an advanced surface movement guidance and control system and where, from an operational point of view, higher intensities are required to maintain ground movements at a certain speed in very low visibilities or in bright daytime conditions, the intensity in red light and beam spreads of stop bar lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-17, A2-18 or A2-19.

(11) Where a wide beam fixture is required, the intensity in red light and beam spreads of stop bar lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-17 or A2-19.

(12) The lighting circuit shall be designed so that:

(i) stop bars located across entrance taxiways are selectively switchable;
(ii) stop bars located across taxiways intended to be used only as exit taxiways are switchable selectively or in groups;
(iii) when a stop bar is illuminated, any taxiway centre line lights installed beyond the stop bar shall be extinguished for a distance of at least 90 m; and
(iv) stop bars shall be interlocked with the taxiway centre line lights so that when the centre line lights beyond the stop bar are illuminated the stop bar is extinguished and vice versa.

(t) **Intermediate holding position lights**

Application

(1) Except where a stop bar has been installed, intermediate holding position lights shall be provided at an intermediate holding position intended for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m.

(2) Intermediate holding position lights shall be provided at an intermediate holding position where there is no need for stop-and-go signals as provided by a stop bar.

Location

(3) Intermediate holding position lights shall be located along the intermediate holding position marking at a distance of 0.3 m prior to the marking.

Characteristics

(4) Intermediate holding position lights shall consist of three fixed unidirectional lights showing yellow in the direction of approach to the intermediate holding position with a light distribution similar to taxiway centre line lights if provided. The lights shall be disposed symmetrically about and at right angle to the taxiway centre line, with individual lights spaced 1.5 m apart.

(u) **Runway guard lights**

Application

(1) Runway guard lights, Configuration A, shall be provided at each taxiway/runway intersection associated with a runway intended for use in:

(i) runway visual range conditions less than a value of 550 m where a stop bar is not installed; and
(ii) runway visual range conditions of values between 550 m and 1200 m where the traffic density is heavy.

(2) As part of runway incursion prevention measures, runway guard lights, Configuration A or B, shall be provided at each taxiway/runway intersection where runway incursion hot spots have been identified, and used under all weather conditions during day and night.

(3) Configuration B runway guard lights shall not be collocated with a stop bar.

(4) Where more than one runway-holding positions exist at a runway/taxiway intersection, only the set of runway guard lights associated with the operational runway-holding position shall be illuminated.

Location

(5) Runway guard lights, Configuration A, shall be located at each side of the taxiway on the holding side of the runway-holding position marking.

(6) Runway guard lights, Configuration B, shall be located across the taxiway on the holding side of the runway-holding position marking.

Characteristics

(7) Runway guard lights, Configuration A, shall consist of two pairs of yellow lights.

(8) Where there is a need to enhance the contrast between the on and off state of runway guard lights, Configuration A, intended for use during the day, a visor of sufficient size to prevent sunlight from entering the lens without interfering with the function of the fixture shall be located above each lamp.

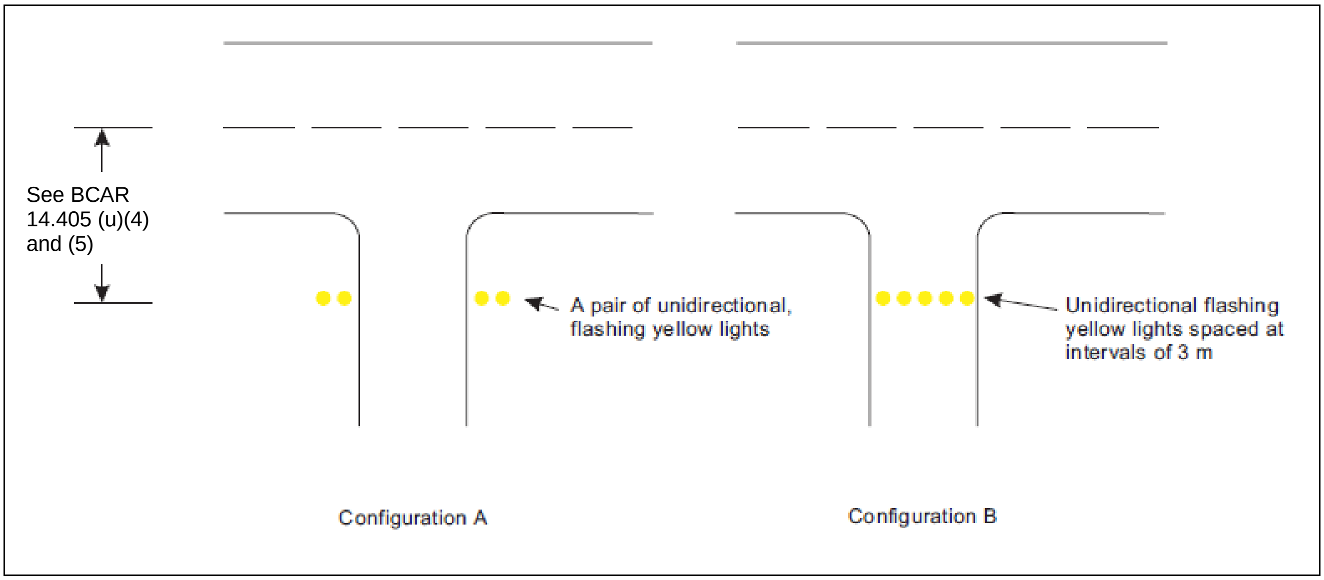


Figure E-27 Runway guard lights

(9) Runway guard lights, Configuration B, shall consist of yellow lights spaced at intervals of 3 m across the taxiway.

The light beam shall be unidirectional and shall show yellow in the direction of approach to

(10) holding position.

(11) The intensity in yellow light and beam spreads of lights of Configuration A shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-24.

(12) Where runway guard lights are intended for use during the day, the intensity in yellow light and beam spreads of lights of Configuration A shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-25.

(13) Where runway guard lights are specified as components of an advanced surface movement guidance and control system where higher light intensities are required, the intensity in yellow light and beam spreads of lights of Configuration A shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-25.

(14) The intensity in yellow light and beam spreads of lights of Configuration B shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-12.

(15) Where runway guard lights are intended for use during the day, the intensity in yellow light and beam spreads of lights of Configuration B shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-20.

(16) Where runway guard lights are specified as components of an advanced surface movement guidance and control system where higher light intensities are required, the intensity in yellow light and beam spreads of lights of Configuration B shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figure A2-20.

(17) The lights in each unit of Configuration A shall be illuminated alternately.

(18) For Configuration B, adjacent lights shall be alternately illuminated and alternative lights shall be illuminated in unison.

(19) The lights shall be illuminated between 30 and 60 cycles per minute and the light suppression and illumination periods shall be equal and opposite in each light.

Runway guard lights, Configuration A, installed on 6.6 ampere series circuits have been found to look best when operated at 45 to 50 flashes per minute per lamp. Runway guard lights, Configuration B, installed on 6.6 ampere series circuits have been found to look best when operated at 30 to 32 flashes per minute per lamp.

(v) **Apron floodlighting**
(See also BCAR 14.405(p)(1) and BCAR 14.405 (q) (1) above)

Application

(1) Apron floodlighting shall be provided on an apron, and on a designated isolated aircraft parking position intended to be used at night.

Location

(2) Apron floodlights shall be located so as to provide adequate illumination on all apron service areas, with a minimum of glare to pilots of aircraft in flight and on the ground, aerodrome and apron controllers, and personnel on the apron. The arrangement and aiming of floodlights shall be such that an aircraft stand receives light from two or more directions to minimise shadows.

Characteristics

(3) The spectral distribution of apron floodlights shall be such that the colours used for aircraft marking connected with routine servicing, and for surface and obstacle marking, can be correctly identified.

(4) The average illuminance shall be at least the following:

(i) Aircraft stand:

(A) horizontal illuminance — 20 lux with a uniformity ratio (average to minimum) of not more than 4 to 1; and
(B) vertical illuminance — 20 lux at a height of 2 m above the apron in relevant directions.

(ii) Other apron areas:

(A) horizontal illuminance — 50 per cent of the average illuminance on the aircraft stands with a uniformity ratio (average to minimum) of not more than 4 to 1.

(w) **Visual docking guidance system**

Application

(1) A visual docking guidance system shall be provided when it is intended to indicate, by a visual aid, the precise positioning of an aircraft on an aircraft stand and other alternative means, such as marshoulders, are not practicable.

(2) The provisions of BCAR 14.405 (w) (3) to (w) (7), BCAR 14.405 (w) (9), BCAR 14.405 (w) (10), BCAR 14.405 (w) (12) to (w) (15), BCAR 14.405 (w) (17), BCAR 14.405 (w) (18) and BCAR 14.405 (w) (20) shall not require the replacement of existing installations before 1 January 2005.

Characteristics

(3) The system shall provide both azimuth and stopping guidance.

(4) The azimuth guidance unit and the stopping position indicator shall be adequate for use in all weather, visibility, background lighting and pavement conditions for which the system is intended, both by day and night, but shall not dazzle the pilot.

(5) The azimuth guidance unit and the stopping position indicator shall be of a design such that:

(i) a clear indication of malfunction of either or both is available to the pilot; and
(ii) they can be turned off.

(6) The azimuth guidance unit and the stopping position indicator shall be located in such a way that there is continuity of guidance between the aircraft stand markings, the aircraft stand manoeuvring guidance lights, if present, and the visual docking guidance system.

(7) The accuracy of the system shall be adequate for the type of loading bridge and fixed aircraft servicing installations with which it is to be used.

(8) The system shall be usable by all types of aircraft for which the aircraft stand is intended, preferably without selective operation according to the aircraft type.

(9) If selective operation is required to prepare the system for use by a particular type of aircraft, then the system shall provide an identification of the selected aircraft type to both the pilot and the system operator as a means of ensuring that the system has been set properly.

Azimuth guidance unit

Location

(10) The azimuth guidance unit shall be located on or close to the extension of the stand centre line ahead of the aircraft so that its signals are visible from the cockpit of an aircraft throughout the docking manoeuvre and aligned for use at least by the pilot occupying the left seat.

(11) The azimuth guidance unit shall be aligned for use by the pilots occupying both the left and right seats.

Characteristics

(12) The azimuth guidance unit shall provide unambiguous left/right guidance which enables the pilot to acquire and maintain the lead-in line without over-controlling.

(13) When azimuth guidance is indicated by colour change, green shall be used to identify the centre line and red for deviations from the centre line.

Stopping position indicator

Location

(14) The stopping position indicator shall be located in conjunction with, or sufficiently close to, the azimuth guidance unit so that a pilot can observe both the azimuth and stop signals without turning the head.

(15) Intentionally left blank

(16) The stopping position indicator shall be usable by the pilots occupying both the left and right seats.

Characteristics

(17) The stopping position information provided by the indicator for a particular aircraft type shall account for the anticipated range of variations in pilot eye height and/or viewing angle.

(18) The stopping position indicator shall show the stopping position for the aircraft for which guidance is being provided and shall provide closing rate information to enable the pilot to gradually decelerate the aircraft to a full stop at the intended stopping position.

(19) The stopping position indicator shall provide closing rate information over a distance of at least 10 m.

(20) When stopping guidance is indicated by colour change, green shall be used to show that the aircraft can proceed and red to show that the stop point has been reached, except that for a short distance prior to the stop point a Second colour may be used to warn that the stopping point is close.

(x) **Advanced visual docking guidance system**

Application

(1) An, A-VDGS shall be provided where it is operationally desirable to confirm the correct aircraft type for which guidance is being provided and/or to indicate the stand centre line in use, where more than one is provided for.

(2) The A-VDGS shall be suitable for use by all types of aircraft for which the aircraft stand is intended.

(3) The A-VDGS shall be used only in conditions in which its operational performance is specified.

(4) The docking guidance information provided by an A-VDGS shall not conflict with that provided by a conventional visual docking guidance system on an aircraft stand if both types are provided and are in operational use. A method of indicating that the A-VDGS is not in operational use or is unserviceable shall be provided.

Location

(5) The A-VDGS shall be located such that unobstructed and unambiguous guidance is provided to the person responsible for, and persons assisting, the docking of the aircraft throughout the docking manoeuvre.

Characteristics

(6) The A-VDGS shall provide, at minimum, the following guidance information at the appropriate stage of the docking manoeuvre:

(i) an emergency stop indication;
(ii) the aircraft type and model for which the guidance is provided;
(iii) an indication of the lateral displacement of the aircraft relative to the stand centre line;
(iv) the direction of azimuth correction needed to correct a displacement from the stand centre line;
(v) an indication of the distance to the stop position;
(vi) an indication when the aircraft has reached the correct stopping position; and
(vii) a warning indication if the aircraft goes beyond the appropriate stop position.

(7) The A-VDGS shall be capable of providing docking guidance information for all aircraft taxi speeds encountered during the docking manoeuvre.

(8) The time taken from the determination of the lateral displacement to its display shall not result in a deviation of the aircraft, when operated in normal conditions, from the stand centre line greater than 1 m.

(9) The information on displacement of the aircraft relative to the stand centre line and distance to the stopping position, when displayed, shall be provided with the accuracy specified in Table E-4.

(10) Symbols and graphics used to depict guidance information shall be intuitively representative of the type of information provided.

Table 5-4. A-VDGS recommended displacement accuracy

Guidance information	Maximum deviation at stop position (stop area)	Maximum deviation at 9 m from stop position	Maximum deviation at 15 m from stop position	Maximum deviation at 25 m from stop position
Azimuth	±250 mm	±340 mm	±400 mm	±500 mm
Distance	±500 mm	±1 000 mm	±1 300 mm	Not specified

(11) Information on the lateral displacement of the aircraft relative to the stand centre line shall be provided at least 25 m prior to the stop position.

(12) Continuous closure distance and closure rate shall be provided from at least 15 m prior to the stop position.

(13) Where provided, closure distance displayed in numerals shall be provided in metre integers to the stop position and displayed to 1 decimal place at least 3 m prior to the stop position.

(14) Throughout the docking manoeuvre, an appropriate means shall be provided on the A-VDGS to indicate the need to bring the aircraft to an immediate halt. In such an event, which includes a failure of the A-VDGS, no other information shall be displayed.

(15) Provision to initiate an immediate halt to the docking procedure shall be made available to personnel responsible for the operational safety of the stand.

(16) The word 'STOP' in red characters shall be displayed when an immediate cessation of the docking manoeuvre is required.

(y) **Aircraft stand manoeuvring guidance lights**

Application

(1) Aircraft stand manoeuvring guidance lights shall be provided to facilitate the exact positioning of an aircraft on an aircraft stand on a paved apron intended for use in poor visibility conditions, unless adequate guidance is provided by other means.

Location

(2) Aircraft stand manoeuvring guidance lights shall be collocated with the aircraft stand markings.

Characteristics

(3) Aircraft stand manoeuvring guidance lights, other than those indicating a stop position, shall be fixed yellow lights, visible throughout the segments within which they are intended to provide guidance.

(4) The lights used to delineate lead-in, turning and lead-out lines shall be spaced at intervals of not more than 7.5 m on curves and 15 m on straight sections.

(5) The lights indicating a stop position shall be fixed unidirectional lights showing red.

(6) The intensity of the lights shall be adequate for the condition of visibility and ambient light in which the use of the aircraft stand is intended.

(7) The lighting circuit shall be designed so that the lights may be switched on to indicate that an aircraft stand is to be used and switched off to indicate that it is not to be used.

(z) **Road-holding position light**

Application

(1) A road-holding position light shall be provided at each road-holding position serving a runway when it is intended that the runway will be used in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m.

(2) A road-holding position light shall be provided at each road-holding position serving a runway when it is intended that the runway will be used in runway visual range conditions of values between 350 m and 550 m.

Location

(3) A road-holding position light shall be located adjacent to the holding position marking 1.5 m (±0.5 m) from one edge of the road, i.e. left or right as appropriate to the local traffic regulations.

Characteristics

(4) The road-holding position light shall comprise:

(i) a controllable red (stop)/green (go) traffic light; or
(ii) a flashing-red light.

(5) The road-holding position light beam shall be unidirectional and aligned so as to be visible to the driver of a vehicle approaching the holding position.

(6) The intensity of the light beam shall be adequate for the conditions of visibility and ambient light in which the use of the holding position is intended, but shall not dazzle the driver.

(7) The flash frequency of the flashing-red light shall be between 30 and 60 flashes per minute.

(aa) **No-entry Bar**

Application

(1) A no-entry bar shall be provided across a taxiway which is intended to be used as an exit only taxiway to assist in preventing inadvertent access of traffic to that taxiway.

Location

(2) A no-entry bar shall be located across the taxiway at the end of an exit only taxiway where it is desired to prevent traffic from entering the taxiway in the wrong direction.
(3) A no-entry bar shall be co-located with a no-entry sign and/or a no-entry marking.

Characteristics

(4) A no-entry bar shall consist of unidirectional lights spaced at uniform intervals of no more than 3 m showing red in the intended direction(s) of approach to the runway.

(5) A pair of elevated lights shall be added to each end of the no-entry bar where the in-pavement no entry bar lights might be obscured from a pilot's view, for example, by rain, or where a pilot may be required to stop the aircraft in a position so close to the lights that they are blocked from view by the structure of the aircraft.

(6) The intensity in red light and beam spreads of no-entry bar lights shall be in accordance with the specifications in Appendix 2, Figures A2-12 through A2-16, as appropriate.

(7) Where no-entry bars are specified as components of an advanced surface movement guidance and control system and where, from an operational point of view, higher intensities are required to maintain ground movements at a certain speed in very low visibilities or in bright daytime conditions, the intensity in red light and beam spreads of no-entry bar lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-17, A2-18 or A2-19.

(8) Where a wide beam fixture is required, the intensity in red light and beam spreads of no-entry bar lights shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-17 or A2-19.

(9) Taxiway centre line light installed beyond the no-entry bar, looking in the direction of the runway, shall not be visible when viewed from the taxiway.

(bb) **Runway status lights**

Runway status lights (RWSL) is a type of autonomous runway incursion warning system (ARIWS). The two basic visual components of RWSL are runway entrance lights (RELs) and take-off hold lights (THLs). Either component may be installed by itself, but the two components are designed to be complementary to each other.

Location

(1) Where provided, RELs shall be offset 0.6 m from the taxiway centre line on the opposite side to the taxiway centre line lights and begin 0.6 m before the runway-holding position extending to the edge of the runway. An additional single light shall be placed on the runway 0.6 m from the runway centre line and aligned with the last two taxiway RELs.\

(2) RELs shall consist of at least five light units and shall be spaced at a minimum of 3.8 m and a maximum of 15.2 m longitudinally, depending upon the taxiway length involved, except for a single light installed near the runway centre line.

(3) Where provided, THLs shall be offset 1.8 m on each side of the runway centre line lights and extend, in pairs, starting at a point 115 m from the beginning of the runway and, thereafter, every 30 m for at least 450 m.

Characteristics

(4) Where provided, RELs shall consist of a single line of fixed in pavement lights showing red in the direction of aircraft approaching the runway.

(5) RELs shall illuminate as an array at each taxiway/runway intersection where they are installed less than two seconds after the system determines a warning is needed.

(6) Intensity and beam spread of RELs shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figures A2-12 and A2-14.

(7) Where provided, THLs shall consist of two rows of fixed in pavement lights showing red facing the aircraft taking off.

(8) THLs shall illuminate as an array on the runway less than two seconds after the system determines a warning is needed.

(9) Intensity and beam spread of THLs shall be in accordance with the specifications of Appendix 2, Figure A2-26.

(10) RELs and THLs shall be automated to the extent that the only control over each system will be to disable one or both systems.

BCAR 14.407 Signs

(See IEM 14.404)

(a) **General**

Application

(1) Signs shall be provided to convey a mandatory instruction, information on a specific location or destination on a movement area or to provide other information to meet the requirements of BCAR 14.815

(2) A variable message sign shall be provided where:

(i) the instruction or information displayed on the sign is relevant only during a certain period of time; and/or
(ii) there is a need for variable predetermined information to be displayed on the sign to meet the requirements of BCAR 14.815.

Characteristics

(3) Signs shall be frangible. Those located near a runway or taxiway shall be sufficiently low to preserve clearance for propellers and the engine pods of jet aircraft. The installed height of the sign shall not exceed the dimension shown in the appropriate column of Table E-5.

(4) Signs shall be rectangular, as shown in Figures E-29 and E-30 with the longer side horizontal.

(5) The only signs on the movement area utilising red shall be mandatory instruction signs.

(6) The inscriptions on a sign shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 4.

Table E-5. Location distances for taxiing guidance signs including runway exit signs

Sign height (mm)				Perpendicular distance from defined taxiway pavement edge to near side of sign	Perpendicular distance from defined runway pavement edge to near side of sign
Code number	Legend	Face (min.)	Installed (max.)		
1 or 2	200	300	700	5-11 m	3-10 m
1 or 2	300	450	900	5-11 m	3-10 m

3 or 4	300	450	900	11-21 m	8-15 m
3 or 4	400	600	1 100	11-21 m	8-15 m

Runway designation of a runway extremity (Example)	25	Indicates a runway-holding position at a runway extremity
Runway designation of both extremities of a runway (Example)	25-07	Indicates a runway-holding position located at taxiway/runway intersection other than runway extremity
Category I hold position (Example)	25 CAT I	Indicates a category I runway-holding position at the threshold of runway 25
Category II hold position (Example)	25 CAT II	Indicates a category II runway-holding position at the threshold of runway 25
Category III hold position (Example)	25 CAT III	Indicates a category III runway-holding position at the threshold of runway 25
Category II and III hold position (Example)	25 CAT II/III	Indicates a joint category II and III runway-holding position at the threshold of runway 25
Category I, II and III hold position (Example)	25 CAT I/II/III	Indicates a joint category I, II and III runway-holding position at the threshold of runway 25
NO ENTRY		Indicates that entry to an area is prohibited
Runway-holding position (Example)	B2	Indicates a runway-holding position (in accordance with 3.12.3)

Figure E-28. Mandatory instruction signs

(7) Signs shall be illuminated in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 4 when intended for use:

(i) in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 800 m; or
(ii) at night in association with instrument runways; or
(iii) at night in association with non-instrument runways where the code number is 3 or 4.

(8) Signs shall be retroreflective and/or illuminated in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 4 when intended for use at night in association with non-instrument runways where the code number is 1 or 2.

(9) A variable message sign shall show a blank face when not in use.

(10) In case of failure, a variable message sign shall not provide information that could lead to unsafe action from a pilot or a vehicle driver.

(11) The time interval to change from one message to another on a variable message sign shall be as short as practicable and shall not exceed 5 seconds.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

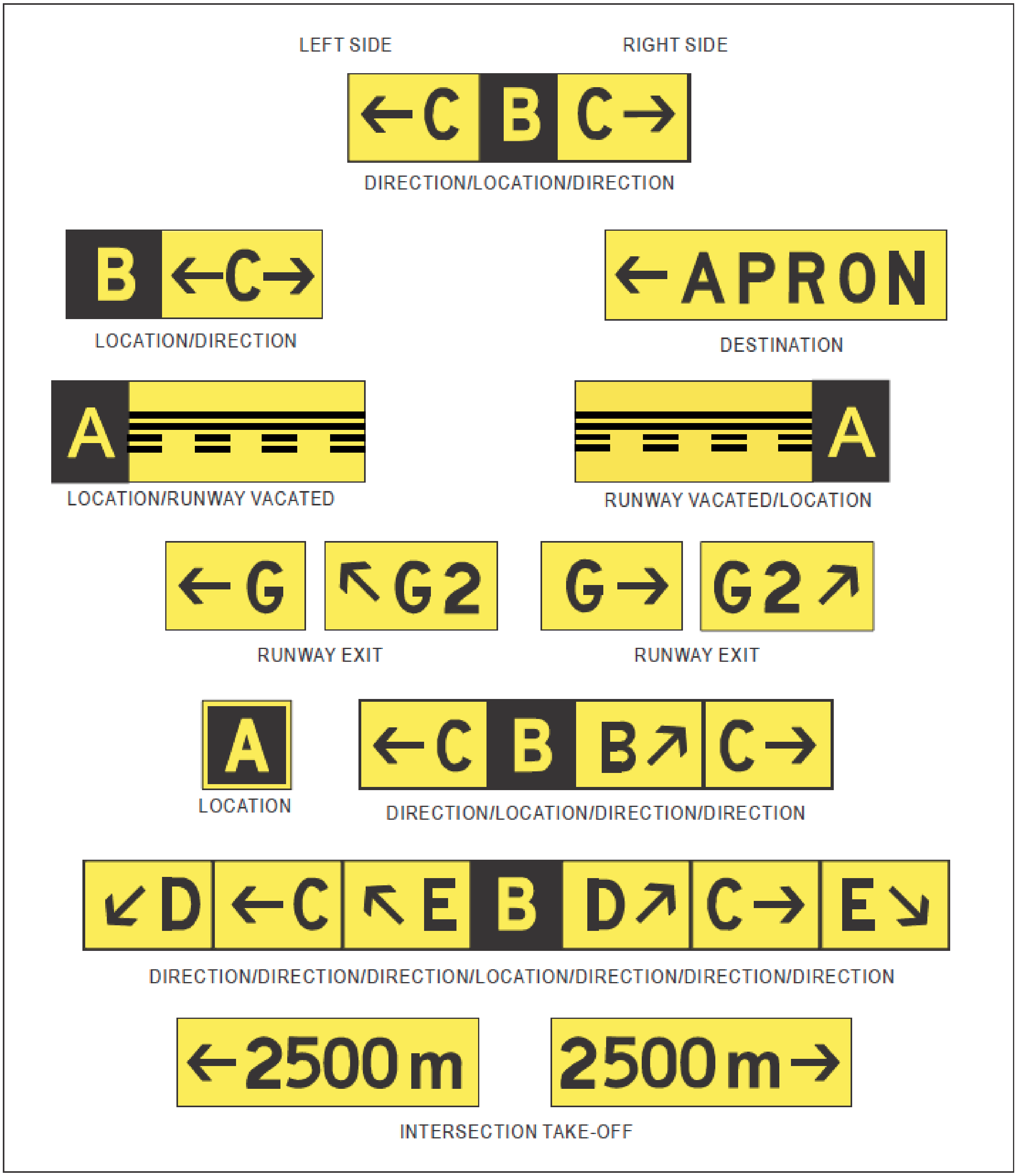


Figure E-29. Information signs

(b) **Mandatory instruction signs**

Application

(1) A mandatory instruction sign shall be provided to identify a location beyond which an aircraft taxiing or vehicle shall not proceed unless authorised by the aerodrome control tower.

(2) Mandatory instruction signs shall include runway designation signs, category I, II or III holding position signs, runway-holding position signs, road-holding position signs and NO ENTRY signs.

(3) A pattern ‘A’ runway-holding position marking shall be supplemented at a taxiway/runway intersection or a runway/runway intersection with a runway designation sign.

(4) A pattern ‘B’ runway-holding position marking shall be supplemented with a category I, II or III holding position sign.

(5) A pattern ‘A’ runway-holding position marking at a runway-holding position established in accordance with BCAR 14 250 (3) shall be supplemented with a runway-holding position sign.

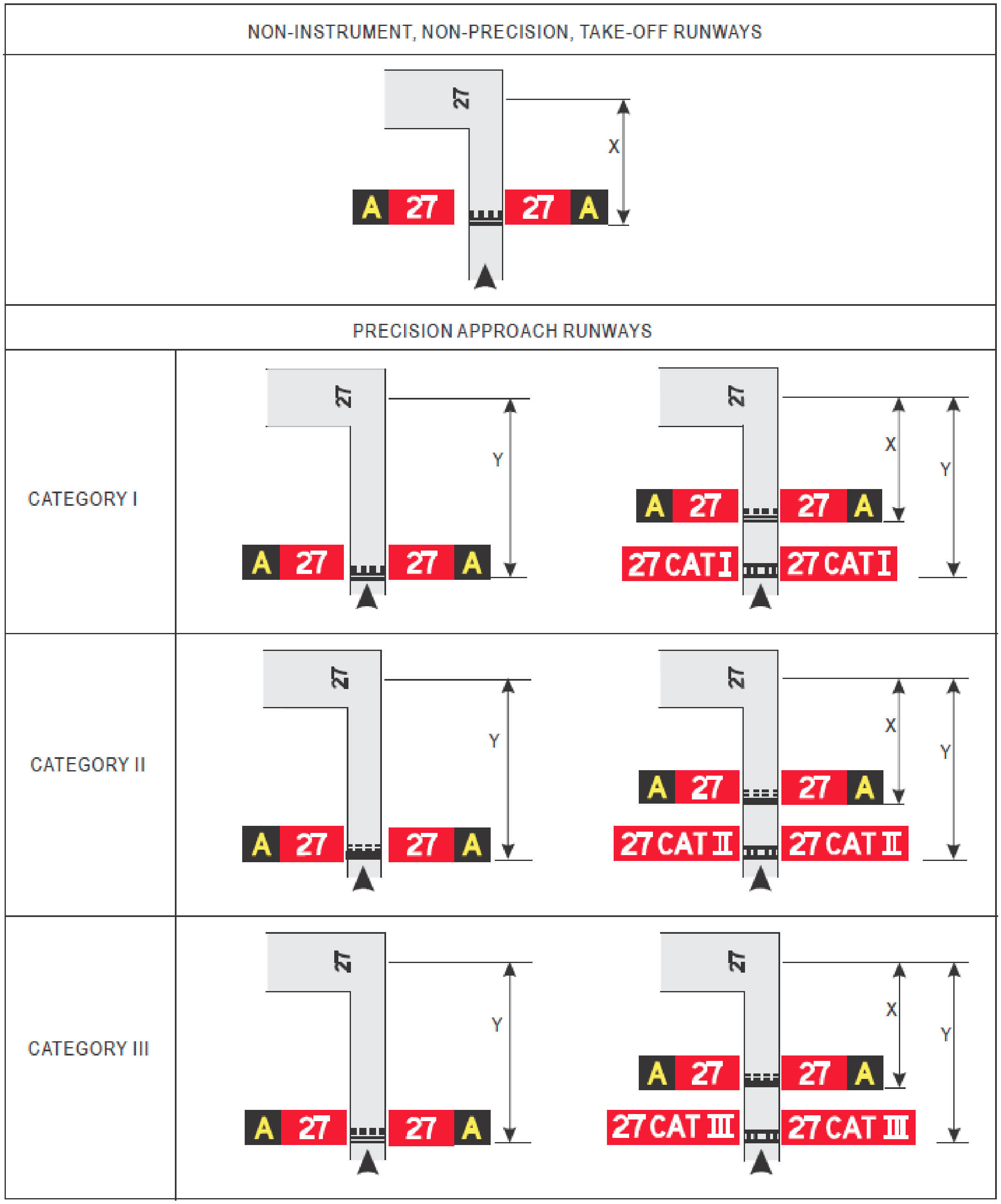
(6) A runway designation sign at a taxiway/runway intersection shall be supplemented with a location sign in the outboard (farthest from the taxiway) position, as appropriate.

(7) A NO ENTRY sign shall be provided when entry into an area is prohibited.

Location

(8) A runway designation sign at a taxiway/runway intersection or a runway/runway intersection shall be located on each side of the runway-holding position marking facing the direction of approach to the runway.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Note. — Distance X is established in accordance with Table C-2. Distance Y is established at the edge of the ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area.

Figure E-30. Examples of sign positions at taxiway/runway intersections

(9) A category I, II or III holding position sign shall be located on each side of the runway-holding position marking facing the direction of the approach to the critical area.

(10) A NO ENTRY sign shall be located at the beginning of the area to which entrance is prohibited on each side of the taxiway as viewed by the pilot.

(11) A runway-holding position sign shall be located on each side of the runway-holding position established in accordance with BCAR 14 223 (c), facing the approach to the obstacle limitation surface or ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area, as appropriate.

Characteristics

(12) A mandatory instruction sign shall consist of an inscription in white on a red background.

(13) Where, owing to environmental or other factors, the clearness of the visibility of the inscription on a mandatory instruction sign needs to be enhanced, the outside edge of the white inscription shall be supplemented by a black outline measuring 10 mm in width for runway code numbers 1 and 2, and 20 mm in width for runway code numbers 3 and 4.

(14) The inscription on a runway designation sign shall consist of the runway designations of the intersecting runway properly oriented with respect to the viewing position of the sign, except that a runway designation sign installed in the vicinity of a runway extremity may show the runway designation of the concerned runway extremity only.

(15) The inscription on a category I, II, III or joint II/III holding position sign shall consist of the runway designator followed by CAT I, CAT II, CAT III or CAT II/III, as appropriate.

(16) The inscription on a NO ENTRY sign shall be in accordance with Figure E-29.

(17) The inscription on a runway-holding position sign at a runway-holding position established in accordance with BCAR 14 223 (c) shall consist of the taxiway designation and a number.

(c) **Information signs**

Application

(1) An information sign shall be provided where there is an operational need to identify by a sign, a specific location, or routing (direction or destination) information.

(2) Information signs shall include: direction signs, location signs, destination signs, runway exit signs, runway vacated signs and intersection take-off signs.

(3) A runway exit sign shall be provided where there is an operational need to identify a runway exit.

(4) A runway vacated sign shall be provided where the exit taxiway is not provided with taxiway centre line lights and there is a need to indicate to a pilot leaving a runway the perimeter of the ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area or the lower edge of the inner transitional surface, whichever is farther from the runway centre line.

(5) An intersection take-off sign shall be provided when there is an operational need to indicate the remaining take-off run available (TORA) for intersection take-offs.

(6) Where necessary, a destination sign shall be provided to indicate the direction to a specific destination on the aerodrome, such as cargo area, general aviation, etc.

(7) A combined location and direction sign shall be provided when it is intended to indicate routing information prior to a taxiway intersection.

(8) A direction sign shall be provided when there is an operational need to identify the designation and direction of taxiways at an intersection.

(9) A location sign shall be provided at an intermediate holding position.

(10) A location sign shall be provided in conjunction with a runway designation sign except at a runway/runway intersection.

(11) A location sign shall be provided in conjunction with a direction sign, except that it may be omitted where an aeronautical study indicates that it is not needed.

(12) Where necessary, a location sign shall be provided to identify taxiways exiting an apron or taxiways beyond an intersection.

(13) Where a taxiway ends at an intersection such as a ‘‘T’’ and it is necessary to identify this, a barricade, direction sign and/or other appropriate visual aid shall be used.

Location

(14) Except as specified in (c)(16) and (c)(24) below, information signs shall, wherever practicable, be located on the left-hand side of the taxiway in accordance with Table E-5.

(15) At a taxiway intersection, information signs shall be located prior to the intersection and in line intermediate holding position marking. Where there is no intermediate holding position marking, the signs shall be installed at least 60 m from the centre line of the intersecting taxiway where the code number is 3 or 4, and at least 40 m where the code number is 1 or 2.

(16) A runway exit sign shall be located on the same side of the runway as the exit is located (i.e. left or right) and positioned in accordance with Table E-5.

(17) A runway exit sign shall be located prior to the runway exit point in line with a position at least 60 m prior to the point of tangency where the code number is 3 or 4, and at least 30 m where the code number is 1 or 2.

(18) A runway vacated sign shall be located at least on one side of the taxiway. The distance between the sign and the centre line of a runway shall be not less than the greater of the following:

(i) the distance between the centre line of the runway and the perimeter of the ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area; or
(ii) the distance between the centre line of the runway and the lower edge of the inner transitional surface.

(19) Where provided in conjunction with a runway vacated sign, the taxiway location sign shall be positioned outboard of the runway vacated sign.

(20) An intersection take-off sign shall be located at the left-hand side of the entry taxiway. The distance between the sign and the centre line of the runway shall be not less than 60 m where the code number is 3 or 4, and not less than 45 m where the code number is 1 or 2.

(21) A taxiway location sign installed in conjunction with a runway designation sign shall be positioned outboard of the runway designation sign.

(22) A destination sign shall not normally be collocated with a location or direction sign.

(23) An information sign other than a location sign shall not be collocated with a mandatory instruction sign.

(24) A direction sign, barricade and/or other appropriate visual aid used to identify a ‘‘T’’ intersection shall be located on the opposite side of the intersection facing the taxiway.

Characteristics

(25) An information sign other than a location sign shall consist of an inscription in black on a yellow background.

(26) A location sign shall consist of an inscription in yellow on a black background and where it is a stand-alone sign shall have a yellow border.

(27) The inscription on a runway exit sign shall consist of the designator of the exit taxiway and an arrow indicating the direction to follow.

(28) The inscription on a runway vacated sign shall depict the pattern a runway-holding position marking as shown in Figure E-30.

(29) The inscription on an intersection take-off sign shall consist of a numerical message indicating the remaining take-off run available in metres plus an arrow, appropriately located and oriented, indicating the direction of the take-off as shown in Figure E-30.

(30) The inscription on a destination sign shall comprise an alpha, alphanumerical or numerical message identifying the destination plus an arrow indicating the direction to proceed as shown in Figure E-30.

(31) The inscription on a direction sign shall comprise an alpha or alphanumerical message identifying the taxiway(s) plus an arrow or arrows appropriately oriented as shown in Figure E-30.

(32) The inscription on a location sign shall comprise the designation of the location taxiway, runway or other pavement the aircraft is on or is entering and shall not contain arrows.

(33) Where it is necessary to identify each of a series of intermediate holding positions on the same taxiway, the location sign shall consist of the taxiway designation and a number.

(34) Where a location sign and direction signs are used in combination:

(i) all direction signs related to left turns shall be placed on the left side of the location sign, and all direction signs related to right turns shall be placed on the right side of the location sign, except that where the junction consists of one intersecting taxiway, the location sign may alternatively be placed on the left-hand side;
(ii) the direction signs shall be placed such that the direction of the arrows departs increasingly from the vertical with increasing deviation of the corresponding taxiway;
(iii) an appropriate direction sign shall be placed next to the location sign where the direction of the location taxiway changes significantly beyond the intersection; and
(iv) adjacent direction signs shall be delineated by a vertical black line as shown in Figure E-30.

(35) A taxiway shall be identified by a designator that is used only once on an aerodrome comprising a single letter, two letters or a combination of a letter or letters followed by a number.

(36) When designating taxiways, the use of words such as inner and outer shall be avoided wherever possible.

(37) When designating taxiways, the use of the letters I, O or X shall not be used to avoid confusion with the numerals 1, 0 and closed marking.

(38) The use of numbers alone on the manoeuvring area shall be reserved for the designation of runways.

(39) Apron stand designators should not be the same as taxiway designators.

(d) **VOR aerodrome checkpoint sign**

Application

(1) When a VOR aerodrome checkpoint is established, it shall be indicated by a VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking and sign.

Location

(2) A VOR aerodrome checkpoint sign shall be located as near as possible to the checkpoint and so that the inscriptions are visible from the cockpit of an aircraft properly positioned on the VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking.

Characteristics

(3) A VOR aerodrome checkpoint sign shall consist of an inscription in black on a yellow background.

(4) The inscriptions on a VOR checkpoint sign shall be in accordance with one of the alternatives shown in Figure 5-32, in which: VOR is an abbreviation identifying this as a VOR checkpoint; 116.3 is an example of the radio frequency of the VOR concerned; 147° is an example of the VOR bearing, to the nearest degree, which shall be indicated at the VOR checkpoint; and 4.3 NM is an example of the distance in nautical miles to a DME collocated with the VOR concerned.

(e) **Aerodrome identification sign**

Application

(1) An aerodrome identification sign shall be provided at an aerodrome where there is insufficient alternative means of visual identification.

Location

(2) The aerodrome identification sign shall be placed on the aerodrome so as to be legible, in so far as is practicable, at all angles above the horizontal.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

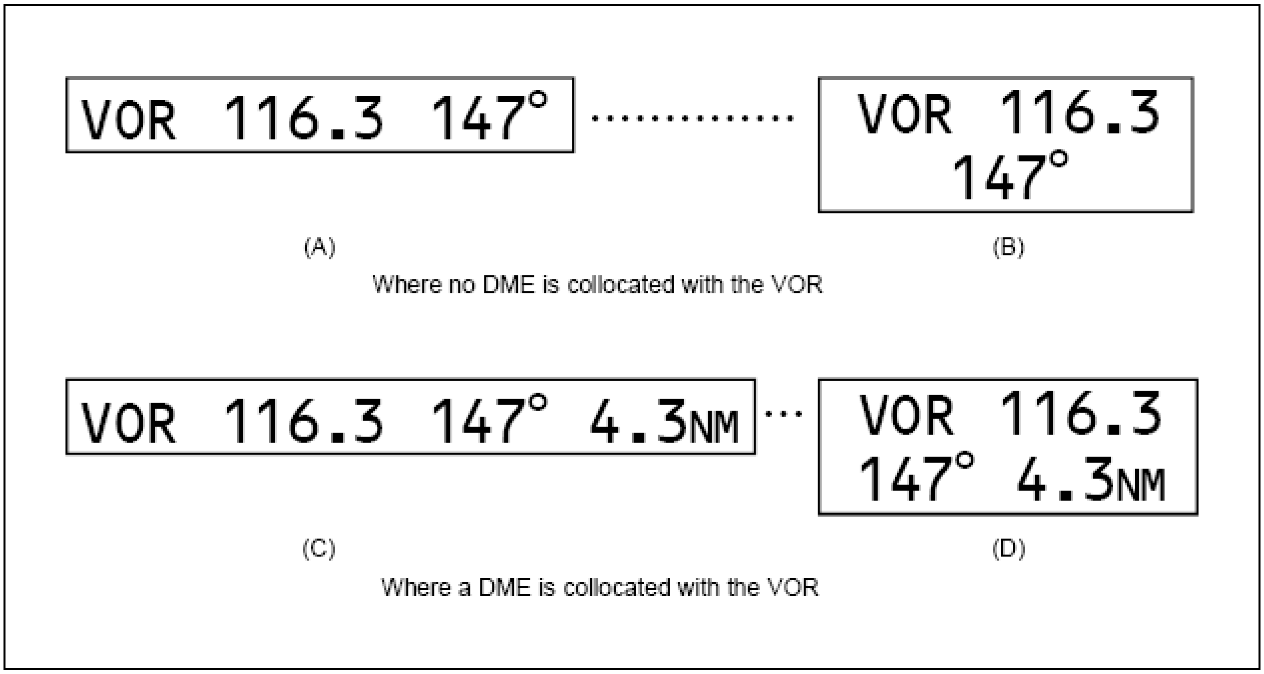


Figure E-31. VOR aerodrome checkpoint sign

Characteristics

(3) The aerodrome identification sign shall consist of the name of the aerodrome.

(4) The colour selected for the sign shall give adequate conspicuity when viewed against its background.

(5) The characters shall have a height of not less than 3 m.

(f) **Aircraft stand identification signs**

Application

(1) An aircraft stand identification marking shall be supplemented with an aircraft stand identification sign where feasible.

Location

(2) An aircraft stand identification sign shall be located so as to be clearly visible from the cockpit of an aircraft prior to entering the aircraft stand.

Characteristics

(3) An aircraft stand identification sign shall consist of an inscription in black on a yellow background.

(g) **Road-holding position sign**

(1) A road-holding position sign shall be provided at all road entrances to a runway.

Location

(2) The road-holding position sign shall be located 1.5 m from one edge of the road (left or right as appropriate to the local traffic regulations) at the holding position.

Characteristics

(3) A road-holding position sign shall consist of an inscription in white on a red background.

(4) The inscription on a road-holding position sign shall be in the national language, be in conformity with the local air traffic regulations and include the following:

(i) a requirement to stop; and
(ii) where appropriate:
(A) a requirement to obtain ATC clearance; and
(B) location designator.

(5) A road-holding position sign intended for night use shall be retroreflective or illuminated.

BCAR 14.409 Markers

(See IEM 14.409)

(a) **General**

Markers shall be frangible. Those located near a runway or taxiway shall be sufficiently low to preserve clearance for propellers and for the engine pods of jet aircraft.

(b) **Unpaved runway edge markers**

Application

Markers shall be provided when the extent of an unpaved runway is not clearly indicated by the appearance of its surface compared with that of the surrounding ground.

Location

(1) Where runway lights are provided, the markers shall be incorporated in the light fixtures. Where there are no lights, markers of flat rectangular or conical shape shall be placed so as to delimit the runway clearly.

Characteristics

(2) The flat rectangular markers shall have a minimum size of 1 m by 3 m and shall be placed with their long dimension parallel to the runway centre line. The conical markers shall have a height not exceeding 50 cm.

(c) **Stopway edge markers**

Application

(1) Stopway edge markers shall be provided when the extent of a stopway is not clearly indicated by its appearance compared with that of the surrounding ground.

Characteristics

(2) The stopway edge markers shall be sufficiently different from any runway edge markers used to ensure that the two types of markers cannot be confused.

(d) **Intentionally left blank**

(e) **Taxiway edge markers**

Application

(1) Taxiway edge markers shall be provided on a taxiway where the code number is 1 or 2 and taxiway centre line or edge lights or taxiway centre line markers are not provided.

Location

(2) Taxiway edge markers shall be installed at least at the same locations as would the taxiway edge lights had they been used.

Characteristics

(3) A taxiway edge marker shall be retroreflective blue.

(4) The marked surface as viewed by the pilot shall be a rectangle and shall have a minimum viewing area of 150 cm^2.

(5) Taxiway edge markers shall be frangible. Their height shall be sufficiently low to preserve clearance for propellers and for the engine pods of jet aircraft.

(f) **Taxiway centre line markers**

Application

(1) Taxiway centre line markers shall be provided on a taxiway where the code number is 1 or 2 and taxiway centre line or edge lights or taxiway edge markers are not provided.

(2) Taxiway centre line markers shall be provided on a taxiway where the code number is 3 or 4 and taxiway centre line lights are not provided if there is a need to improve the guidance provided by the taxiway centre line marking.

Location

(3) Taxiway centre line markers shall be installed at least at the same location as would taxiway centre line lights had they been used.

(4) Taxiway centre line markers shall normally be located on the taxiway centre line marking except that they may be offset by not more than 30 cm where it is not practicable to locate them on the marking.

Characteristics

(5) A taxiway centre line marker shall be retroreflective green.

(6) The marked surface as viewed by the pilot shall be a rectangle and shall have a minimum viewing area of 20 cm^2.

(7) Taxiway centre line markers shall be so designed and fitted as to withstand being run over by the wheels of an aircraft without damage either to the aircraft or to the markers themselves.

(g) **Unpaved taxiway edge markers**

Application

(1) Where the extent of an unpaved taxiway is not clearly indicated by its appearance compared with that of the surrounding ground, markers shall be provided.

Location

(2) Where taxiway lights are provided, the markers shall be incorporated in the light fixtures. Where there are no lights, markers of conical shape shall be placed so as to delimit the taxiway clearly.

(h) **Boundary markers**

Application

(1) Boundary markers shall be provided at an aerodrome where the landing area has no runway.

Location

(2) Boundary markers shall be spaced along the boundary of the landing area at intervals of not more than 200 m, if the type shown in Figure E-33 is used, or approximately 90 m, if the conical type is used with a marker at any corner.

Characteristics

(3) Boundary markers shall be of a form similar to that shown in Figure E-33, or in the form of a cone not less than 50 cm high and not less than 75 cm in diameter at the base. The markers shall be coloured to contrast with the background against which they will be seen. A single colour, orange or red, or two contrasting colours, orange and white or alternatively red and white, shall be used, except where such colours merge with the background.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

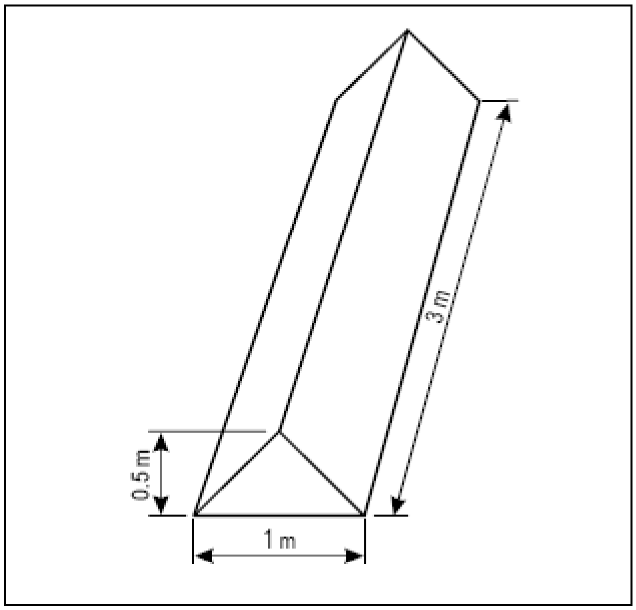


Figure E-32. Boundary markers

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBPART F – VISUAL AIDS FOR DENOTING OBSTACLES

BCAR 14.501 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See IEM 14.501)

Objects within the lateral boundaries of the obstacle limitation surfaces

(a) Vehicles and other mobile objects, excluding aircraft, on the movement area of an aerodrome are obstacles and shall be marked and, if the vehicles and aerodrome are used at night or in conditions of low visibility, lighted, except that aircraft servicing equipment and vehicles used only on aprons may be exempt.

(b) Elevated aeronautical ground lights within the movement area shall be marked so as to be conspicuous by day. Obstacle lights shall not be installed on elevated ground lights or signs in the movement area.

(c) All obstacles within the distance specified in Table C-1, column 11 or 12, from the centre line of a taxiway, an apron taxiway or aircraft stand taxilane shall be marked and, if the taxiway, apron taxiway or aircraft stand taxilane is used at night, lighted.

(d) A fixed obstacle that extends above a take-off climb surface within 3 000 m of the inner edge of the take-off climb surface shall be marked and, if the runway is used at night, lighted, except that:

(1) such marking and lighting may be omitted when the obstacle is shielded by another fixed obstacle;
(2) the marking may be omitted when the obstacle is lighted by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, by day and its height above the level of the surrounding ground does not exceed 150 m;
(3) the marking may be omitted when the obstacle is lighted by high-intensity obstacle lights by day; and
(4) the lighting may be omitted where the obstacle is a lighthouse and an aeronautical study indicates the lighthouse light to be sufficient.

(e) A fixed object, other than an obstacle, adjacent to a take-off climb surface shall be marked and, if the runway is used at night, lighted, if such marking and lighting is considered necessary to ensure its avoidance, except that the marking may be omitted when:

(1) the object is lighted by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, by day and its height above the level of the surrounding ground does not exceed 150 m; or
(2) the object is lighted by high-intensity obstacle lights by day.

(f) A fixed obstacle that extends above an approach surface within 3 000 m of the inner edge of the approach surface shall be marked and, if the runway is used at night, lighted, except that:

(1) such marking and lighting may be omitted when the obstacle is shielded by another fixed obstacle;
(2) the marking may be omitted when the obstacle is lighted by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, by day and its height above the level of the surrounding ground does not exceed 150 m;
(3) the marking may be omitted when the obstacle is lighted by high-intensity obstacle lights by day; and
(4) the lighting may be omitted where the obstacle is a lighthouse and an aeronautical study indicates the lighthouse light to be sufficient.

(g) A fixed obstacle above a horizontal surface shall be marked and, if the aerodrome is used at night, lighted, except that:

(1) such marking and lighting may be omitted when:

(i) the obstacle is shielded by another fixed obstacle; or
(ii) for a circuit extensively obstructed by immovable objects or terrain, procedures have been established to ensure safe vertical clearance below prescribed flight paths; or
(iii) an aeronautical study shows the obstacle not to be of operational significance;

(2) the marking may be omitted when the obstacle is lighted by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, by day and its height above the level of the surrounding ground does not exceed 150 m;
(3) the marking may be omitted when the obstacle is lighted by high-intensity obstacle lights by day; and
(4) the lighting may be omitted where the obstacle is a lighthouse and an aeronautical study indicates the lighthouse light to be sufficient.

(h) A fixed object that extends above an obstacle protection surface shall be marked and, if the runway is used at night, lighted. (See CCA 14.501(h))

(i) Overhead wires, cables, etc., crossing a river, other navigable way, valley or highway shall be marked and their supporting towers marked and lighted if an aeronautical study indicates that the wires or cables could constitute a hazard to aircraft, except that the marking of the supporting towers may be omitted when they are lighted by high-intensity obstacle lights by day.

BCAR 14.503 Marking and/or lighting of objects

(a) **General**

(1) The presence of objects which must be lighted, as specified in 6.1, shall be indicated by low-, medium- or high intensity obstacle lights, or a combination of such lights.

(2) Low-intensity obstacle lights, Types A, B, C, D and E, medium-intensity obstacle lights, Types A, B and C, high-intensity obstacle lights Type A and B, shall be in accordance with the specifications in Table 6-1 and Appendix 1.

(3) The number and arrangement of low-, medium- or high-intensity obstacle lights at each level to be marked shall be such that the object is indicated from every angle in azimuth. Where a light is shielded in any direction by another part of the object, or by an adjacent object, additional lights shall be provided on that adjacent object or the part of the object that is shielding the light, in such a way as to retain the general definition of the object to be lighted. If the shielded light does not contribute to the definition of the object to be lighted, it may be omitted.

(b) **Mobile Objects**

Marking

(1) All mobile objects to be marked shall be coloured or display flags.

Use of colours

(2) When mobile objects are marked by colour, a single conspicuous colour, preferably red or yellowish green for emergency vehicles and yellow for service vehicles, shall be used.

Marking by Flags

(3) Flags used to mark mobile objects shall be displayed around, on top of, or around the highest edge of the object. Flags shall not increase the hazard presented by the object they mark.

(4) Flags used to mark mobile objects shall not be less than 0.9 m on each side and shall consist of a chequered pattern, each square having sides of not less than 0.3 m. The colours of the pattern shall contrast each with the other and with the background against which they will be seen. Orange and white or alternatively red and white shall be used, except where such colours merge with the background.

Lighting

(5) Low-intensity obstacle lights, Type C, shall be displayed on vehicles and other mobile objects excluding aircraft.

(6) Low-intensity obstacle lights, Type C, displayed on vehicles associated with emergency or security shall be flashing-blue and those displayed on other vehicles shall be flashing-yellow.

(7) Low-intensity obstacle lights, Type D, shall be displayed on follow-me vehicles.

(8) Low-intensity obstacle lights on objects with limited mobility such as aerobridges shall be fixed-red, and as a minimum be in accordance with the specifications for low-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, in Table F-3. The intensity of the lights shall be sufficient to ensure good visibility considering the intensity of the adjacent lights and the general levels of illumination against which they would normally be viewed.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table F1 Characteristics of obstacle lights

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Light Type	Colour	Signal type/ (flash rate)	Peak intensity (cd) at given Background Luminance (b)			Light Distribution Table
			Day (Above 500 cd/m^2)	Twilight (50-500 cd/m^2)	Night (Below 50 cd/m^2)	
Low-intensity, Type A (fixed obstacle)	Red	Fixed	N/A	N/A	10	Table 6-2
Low-intensity, Type B (fixed obstacle)	Red	Fixed	N/A	N/A	32	Table 6-2
Low-intensity, Type C (mobile obstacle)	Yellow/Blue (a)	Flashing (60-90 fpm)	N/A	40	40	Table 6-2
Low-intensity, Type D (follow-me vehicle)	Yellow	Flashing (60–90 fpm)	N/A	200	200	Table 6-2
Low-intensity, Type E	Red	Flashing (c)	N/A	N/A	32	Table 6-2 (Type B)
Medium-intensity, Type A	White	Flashing (20–60 fpm)	20 000	20 000	2 000	Table 6-3
Medium-intensity, Type B	Red	Flashing (20–60 fpm)	N/A	N/A	2 000	Table 6-3
Medium-intensity, Type C	Red	Fixed	N/A	N/A	2 000	Table 6-3
High-intensity, Type A	White	Flashing (40–60 fpm)	200 000	20 000	2 000	Table 6-3

High-intensity, Type B	White	Flashing (40–60 fpm)	100 000	20 000	2 000	Table 6-3

a) See BCAR 14.503 (b) (6).
b) For flashing lights, effective intensity as determined in accordance with the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.
c) For wind turbine application, to flash at the same rate as the lighting on the nacelle.

Table F-2. Light distribution for low-intensity obstacle lights

	Minimum intensity (a)	Maximum intensity (a)	Vertical beam spread (f)	
			Minimum beam spread	Intensity
Type A	10 cd (b)	N/A	10°	5 cd
Type B	32 cd (b)	N/A	10°	16 cd
Type C	40 cd (b)	400 cd	12° (d)	20 cd
Type D	200 cd (c)	400 cd	N/A (e)	N/A

Note. — This table does not include recommended horizontal beam spreads. BCAR 14.503 (a) (3) requires 360° coverage around an obstacle. Therefore, the number of lights needed to meet this requirement will depend on the horizontal beam spreads of each light as well as the shape of the obstacle. Thus, with narrower beam spreads, more lights will be required.

a) 360° horizontal. For flashing lights, the intensity is read into effective intensity, as determined in accordance with the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.
b) Between 2 and 10° vertical. Elevation vertical angles are referenced to the horizontal when the light is levelled.
c) Between 2 and 20° vertical. Elevation vertical angles are referenced to the horizontal when the light is levelled.
d) Peak intensity shall be located at approximately 2.5° vertical.
e) Peak intensity shall be located at approximately 17° vertical.
f) Beam spread is defined as the angle between the horizontal plane and the directions for which the intensity exceeds that mentioned in the “intensity” column.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table F-3. Light distribution for medium- and high-intensity obstacle lights according to benchmark intensities of Table F-1

Benchmark	Minimum requirements					Recommendations				
intensity	Vertical elevation angle (b)			Vertical beam spread (c)		Vertical elevation angle (b)			Vertical beam spread (c)	
	0°		-1°			0°	-1°	-10°		
	Minimum average intensity (a)	Minimum intensity (a)	Minimum intensity (a)	Minimum beam spread	Intensity (a)	Maximum intensity (a)	Maximum intensity (a)	Maximum intensity (a)	Maximum beam spread	Intensity (a)
200 000	200 000	150 000	75 000	3°	75 000	250 000	112 500	7 500	7°	75 000
100 000	100 000	75 000	37 500	3°	37 500	125 000	56 250	3 750	7°	37 500
20 000	20 000	15 000	7 500	3°	7 500	25 000	11 250	750	N/A	N/A
2 000	2 000	1 500	750	3°	750	2 500	1 125	75	N/A	N/A

Note. — This table does not include recommended horizontal beam spreads. BCAR 14.503 (a) (3) requires 360° coverage around an obstacle. Therefore, the number of lights needed to meet this requirement will depend on the horizontal beam spreads of each light as well as the shape of the obstacle. Thus, with narrower beam spreads, more lights will be required.

a) 360° horizontal. All intensities are expressed in Candela. For flashing lights, the intensity is read into effective intensity, as determined in accordance with the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.
b) Elevation vertical angles are referenced to the horizontal when the light unit is levelled.
c) Beam spread is defined as the angle between the horizontal plane and the directions for which the intensity exceeds that mentioned in the “intensity” column.
Note. — An extended beam spread may be necessary under specific configuration and justified by an aeronautical study.

(c) **Fixed Objects**

Marking

(1) All fixed objects to be marked shall, whenever practicable, be coloured, but if this is not practicable, markers or flags shall be displayed on or above them, except that objects that are sufficiently conspicuous by their shape, size or colour need not be otherwise marked.

Marking by colour

(2) An object shall be coloured to show a chequered pattern if it has essentially unbroken surfaces and its projection on any vertical plane equals or exceeds 4.5 m in both dimensions. The pattern shall consist of rectangles of not less than 1.5 m and not more than 3 m on a side, the corners being of the darker colour. The colours of the pattern shall contrast each with the other and with the background against which they will be seen. Orange and white or alternatively red and white shall be used, except where such colours merge with the background. (See Figure F-1).

(3) An object shall be coloured to show alternating contrasting bands if:

(i) it has essentially unbroken surfaces and has one dimension, horizontal or vertical, greater than 1.5 m, and the other dimension, horizontal or vertical, less than 4.5 m; or

(ii) it is of skeletal type with either a vertical or a horizontal dimension greater than 1.5 m.

The bands shall be perpendicular to the longest dimension and have a width approximately 1/7 of the longest dimension or 30 m, whichever is less. The colours of the bands shall contrast with the background against which they will be seen. Orange and white shall be used, except where such colours are not conspicuous when viewed against the background. The bands on the extremities of the object shall be of the darker colour. (See Figures F-1 and F-2).

(4) An object shall be coloured in a single conspicuous colour if its projection on any vertical plane has both dimensions less than 1.5 m. Orange or red shall be used, except where such colours merge with the background.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

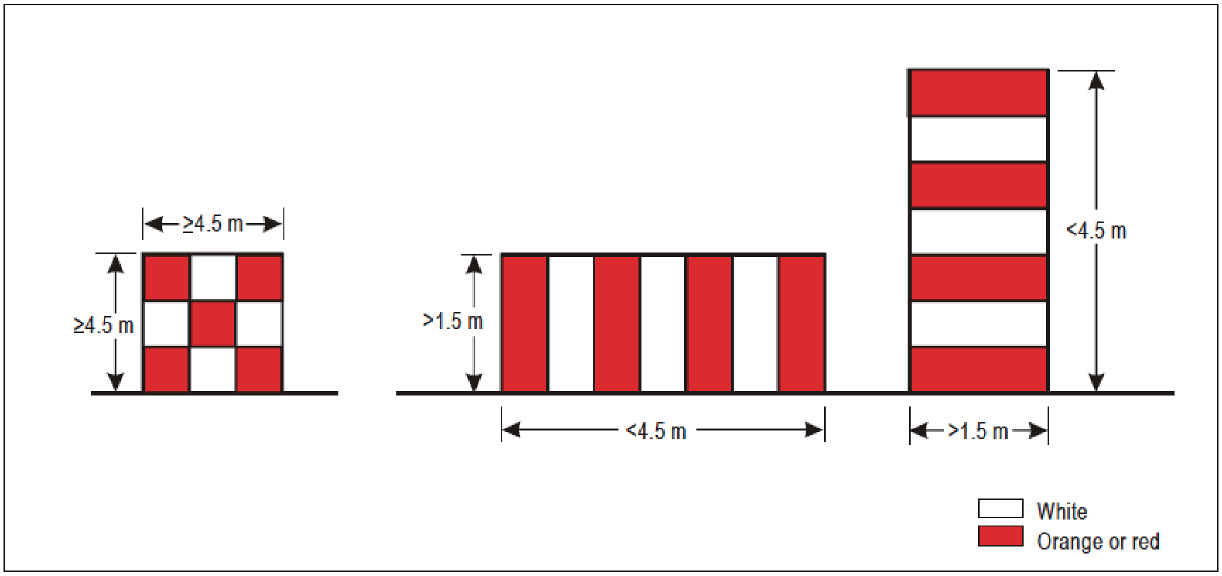


Figure F-1. Basic obstacle marking patterns

Table F-4. Marking band widths

Longest dimension		Band width	
Greater than	**Not exceeding**		
1,5 m	210 m	1/7	of longest dimension
210 m	270 m	1/9	‘ ‘ ‘
270 m	330 m	1/11	‘ ‘ ‘
330 m	390 m	1/13	‘ ‘ ‘
390 m	450 m	1/15	‘ ‘ ‘
450 m	510 m	1/17	‘ ‘ ‘
510 m	570 m	1/19	‘ ‘ ‘
570 m	630 m	1/21	‘ ‘ ‘

Marking by flags

(5) Flags used to mark objects shall be displayed around, on top of, or around the highest edge of, the object. When flags are used to mark extensive objects or groups of closely spaced objects, they shall be displayed at least every 15 m. Flags shall not increase the hazard presented by the object they mark.

(6) Flags used to mark fixed objects shall not be less than 0.6 m on each side.

(7) Flags used to mark fixed objects shall be orange in colour or a combination of two triangular sections, one orange and the other white, or one red and the other white, except that where such colours merge with the background, other conspicuous colours shall be used.

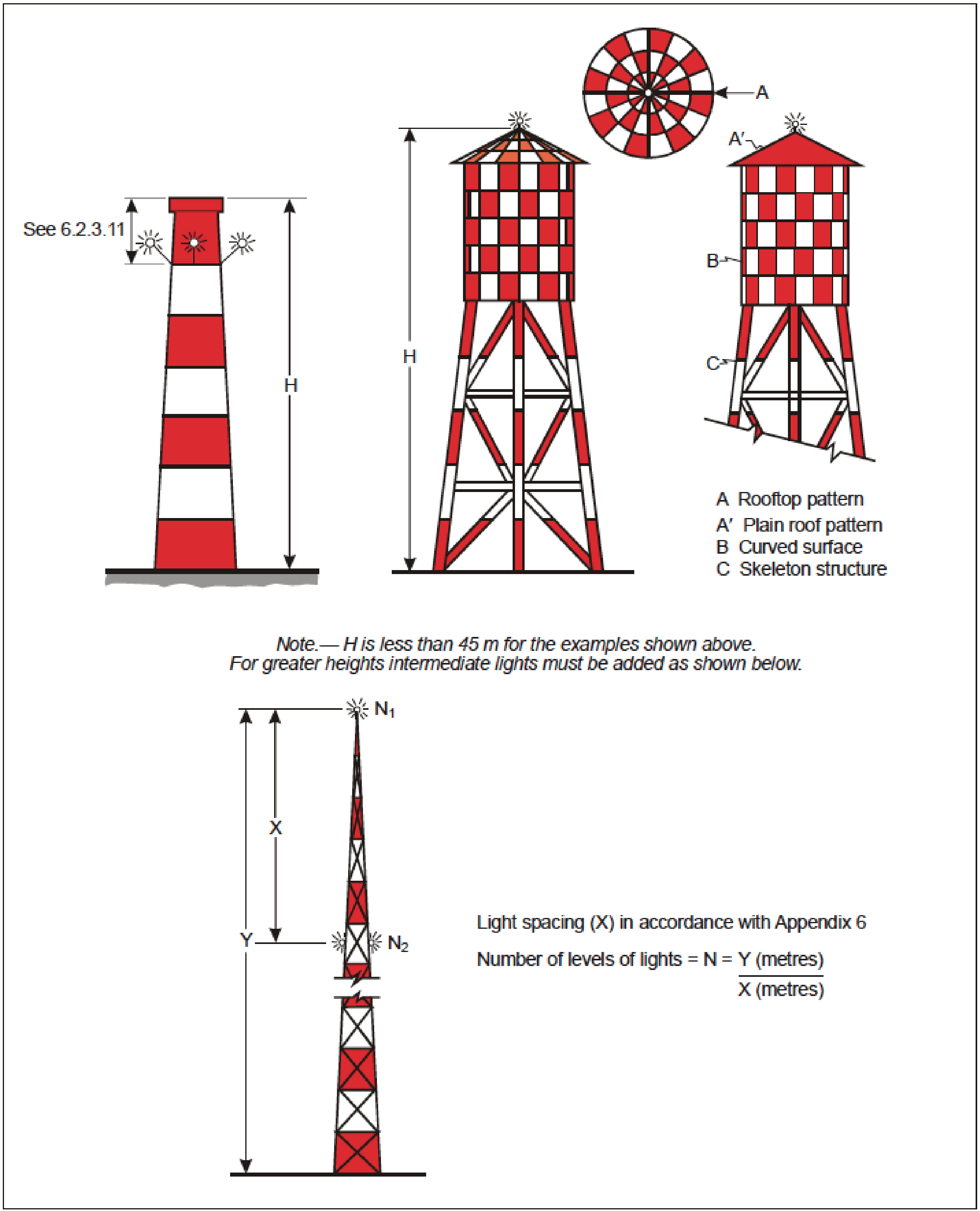


Figure F-2. Examples of marking and lighting of tall structures

Marking by markers

(8) Markers displayed on or adjacent to objects shall be located in conspicuous positions so as to retain the general definition of the object and shall be recognisable in clear weather from a distance of at least 1 000 m for an object to be viewed from the air and 300 m for an object to be viewed from the ground in all directions in which an aircraft is likely to approach the object. The shape of markers shall be distinctive to the extent necessary to ensure that they are not mistaken for markers employed to convey other information, and they shall be such that the hazard presented by the object they mark is not increased.

(9) A marker shall be of one colour. When installed, white and red, or white and orange markers shall be displayed alternately. The colour selected shall contrast with the background against which it will be seen.

Lighting

(10) In the case of an object to be lighted, one or more low-, medium- or high-intensity obstacle lights shall be located as close as practicable to the top of the object.

(11) In the case of chimney or other structure of like function, the top lights shall be placed sufficiently below the top so as to minimize contamination by smoke, etc. (See Figure 6-2).

(12) In the case of a tower or antenna structure indicated by high-intensity obstacle lights by day with an appurtenance, such as a rod or an antenna, greater tan 12 m where it is not practicable to locate a high-intensity obstacle light on the top of the appurtenance, such a light shall be located at the highest practicable point and, if practicable, a medium-intensity obstacle light, Type A, mounted on the top.

(13) In the case of an extensive object or of a group of closely spaced objects to be lighted that are:

(i) penetrating a horizontal obstacle limitation surface (OLS) or located outside an OLS, the top lights shall be so arranged as to at least indicate the points or edges of the object highest in relation to the obstacle limitation surface or above the ground, and so as to indicate the general definition and the extent of the objects; and

(ii) b) Penetrating a sloping OLS, the top lights shall be so arranged as to at least indicate the points or edges of the object highest in relation to the OLS, and so as to indicate the general definition and the extent of the objects. If two or more edges are of the same height, the edge nearest the landing area shall be marked.

(14) When the obstacle limitation surface concerned is sloping and the highest point above the OLS is not the highest point of the object, additional obstacle lights shall be placed on the highest point of the object.

(15) Where lights are applied to display the general definition of an extensive object or a group of closely spaced objects, and

(i) low-intensity lights are used, they shall be spaced at longitudinal intervals not exceeding 45 m;

(ii) medium-intensity lights are used, they shall be spaced at longitudinal intervals not exceeding 900 m.

(16) High-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, and medium-intensity obstacle lights, Types A and B, located on an object shall flash simultaneously.

(17) The installation setting angles for high-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, shall be in accordance with Table F-5.

(18) Where, in the opinion of the appropriate authority, the use of high-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, or medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, at night may dazzle pilots in the vicinity of an aerodrome (within approximately 10 000 m radius) or cause significant environmental concerns, a dual obstacle lighting system shall be provided. This system shall be composed of high-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, or medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, as appropriate, for daytime and twilight use and medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B or C, for night-time use.

Lighting of objects with a height less than 45 m above ground level

(19) Low-intensity obstacle lights, Type A or B, shall be used where the object is a less extensive one and its height above the surrounding ground is less than 45 m.

(20) Where the use of low-intensity obstacle lights, Type A or B, would be inadequate or an early special warning is required, then medium- or high-intensity obstacle lights shall be used.

(21) Low-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, shall be used either alone or in combination with medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, in accordance with BCAR 14.505 (g).

(22) Medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, B or C, shall be used where the object is an extensive one or its height above the level of the surrounding ground is greater than 45 m. Medium-intensity obstacle lights, Types A and C, shall be used alone, whereas medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, shall be used either alone or in combination with low-intensity obstacle lights, Type B.

Lighting of objects with a height 45 m to a height less than 150 m above ground level

(23) Medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, B or C, should be used. Medium-intensity obstacle lights, Types A and C, should be used alone, whereas medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, should be used either alone or in combination with low-intensity obstacle lights, Type B.

(24) Where an object is indicated by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, and the top of the object is more than 105 m above the level of the surrounding ground or the elevation of tops of nearby buildings (when the object to be marked is surrounded by buildings), additional lights shall be provided at intermediate levels. These additional intermediate lights shall be spaced as equally as practicable, between the top lights and ground level or the level of tops of nearby buildings, as appropriate, with the spacing not exceeding 105 m (See BCAR 14.505 (g)).

(25) Where an object is indicated by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, and the top of the object is more than 45 m above the level of the surrounding ground or the elevation of tops of nearby buildings (when the object to be marked is surrounded by buildings), additional lights shall be provided at intermediate levels. These additional intermediate lights shall be alternately low-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, and medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, and shall be spaced as equally as practicable between the top lights and ground level or the level of tops of nearby buildings, as appropriate, with the spacing not exceeding 52 m.

(26) Where an object is indicated by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type C, and the top of the object is more than 45 m above the level of the surrounding ground or the elevation of tops of nearby buildings (when the object to be marked is surrounded by buildings), additional lights shall be provided at intermediate levels. These additional intermediate lights shall be spaced as equally as practicable, between the top lights and ground level or the level of tops of nearby buildings, as appropriate, with the spacing not exceeding 52 m.

(27) Where high-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, are used, they shall be spaced at uniform intervals not exceeding 105 m between the ground level and the top light(s) specified in BCAR 14.505, except that where an object to be marked is surrounded by buildings, the elevation of the tops of the buildings may be used as the equivalent of the ground level when determining the number of light levels.

Lighting of objects with a height 150 m or more above ground level

(28) High-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, shall be used to indicate the presence of an object if its height above the level of the surrounding ground exceeds 150 m and an aeronautical study indicates such lights to be essential for the recognition of the object by day.

(29) Where high-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, are used, they shall be spaced at uniform intervals not exceeding 105 m between the ground level and the top light(s) specified in

6.2.3.10, except that where an object to be marked is surrounded by buildings, the elevation of the tops of the buildings may be used as the equivalent of the ground level when determining the number of light levels.

(30) Where, in the opinion of the appropriate authority, the use of high-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, at night may dazzle pilots in the vicinity of an aerodrome (within approximately 10 000 m radius) or cause significant environmental concerns, medium-intensity obstacle lights, ~~Type A and~~ C, shall be used alone, whereas medium intensity obstacle lights, Type B, shall be used either alone or in combination with low-intensity obstacle lights, Type B.

(31) Where an object is indicated by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type A, additional lights shall be provided at intermediate levels. These additional intermediate lights shall be spaced as equally as practicable, between the top lights and ground level or the level of tops of nearby buildings, as appropriate, with the spacing not exceeding 105 m.

(32) Where an object is indicated by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, additional lights shall be provided at intermediate levels. These additional intermediate lights shall be alternately low-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, and medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, and shall be spaced as equally as practicable between the top lights and ground level or the level of tops of nearby buildings, as appropriate, with the spacing not exceeding 52 m.

(33) Where an object is indicated by medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type C, additional lights shall be provided at intermediate levels. These additional intermediate lights shall be spaced as equally as practicable, between the top lights and ground level or the level of tops of nearby buildings, as appropriate, with the spacing not exceeding 52 m.

(d) **Wind Turbines**

(1) A wind turbine shall be marked and/or lighted if it is determined to be an obstacle.

Note 1. — Additional lighting or markings may be provided where in the opinion of the BDCA such lighting or markings are deemed necessary.
Note 2. — See BCAR 14.305 (a)(b)(c)

Markings

(2) The rotor blades, nacelle and upper 2/3 of the supporting mast of wind turbines shall be painted white, unless otherwise indicated by an aeronautical study.

Lighting

(3) When lighting is deemed necessary, in the case of a wind farm, i.e. a group of two or more wind turbines, the wind farm shall be regarded as an extensive object and the lights shall be installed:
(i) to identify the perimeter of the wind farm;

(ii) respecting the maximum spacing, in accordance with 6.2.3.15, between the lights along the perimeter, unless a dedicated assessment shows that a greater spacing can be used;

(iii) so that, where flashing lights are used, they flash simultaneously throughout the wind farm;

(iv) so that, within a wind farm, any wind turbines of significantly higher elevation are also identified wherever they are located; and

(v) at locations prescribed in (i), (ii) and (vi), respecting the following criteria:

A. for wind turbines of less than 150 m in overall height (hub height plus vertical blade height), medium-intensity lighting on the nacelle shall be provided;
B. for wind turbines from 150 m to 315 m in overall height, in addition to the medium-intensity light installed on the nacelle, a second light serving as an alternate shall be provided in case of failure of the operating light. The lights shall be installed to assure that the output of either light is not blocked by the other; and
C. in addition, for wind turbines from 150 m to 315 m in overall height, an intermediate level at half the nacelle height of at least three low-intensity Type E lights, as specified in BCAR 14.503 (a) (3), shall be provided. If an aeronautical study shows that low-intensity Type E lights are not suitable, low-intensity Type A or B lights may be used.

(4) The obstacle lights shall be installed on the nacelle in such a manner as to provide an unobstructed view for aircraft approaching from any direction.

(5) Where lighting is deemed necessary for a single wind turbine or short line of wind turbines, the installation shall be in accordance with BCAR 14.503 (d) (v), or as determined by an aeronautical study.

(e) **Overhead wires, suspended cables, and others like supporting towers**

Marking

(1) The wires, cables, etc., to be marked shall be equipped with markers; the supporting tower shall be coloured.

Marking by colours

(2) The supporting towers of overhead wires, cables, etc., that require marking shall be marked in accordance with BCAR 14.503(c)(1) until BCAR 14.503(c) (4),, except that the marking of the supporting towers may be omitted when they are lighted by high-intensity obstacle lights by day.

Marking by markers

(3) Markers displayed on or adjacent to objects shall be located in visible positions so as to retain the general definition of the object and shall be recognizable in clear weather from a distance of at least 1 000 m for an object to be viewed from the air and 300 m for an object to be viewed from the ground in all directions in which an aircraft is likely to approach the object. The shape of markers shall be distinctive to the extent necessary to ensure that they are not mistaken for markers employed to convey other information, and they shall be such that the hazard presented by the object they mark is not increased.

(4) A marker displayed on an overhead wire, cable, etc., shall be spherical and have a diameter of not less than 60 cm.

(5) The spacing between two consecutive markers or between a marker and a supporting tower shall be appropriate to the diameter of the marker, but in no case should the spacing exceed:

(i) 30 m where the marker diameter is 60 cm progressively increasing with the diameter of the marker to

(ii) 35 m where the marker diameter is 80 cm and further progressively increasing to a maximum of

(iii) 40 m where the marker diameter is of at least 130 cm.

Where multiple wires, cables, etc., are involved, a marker should be located not lower than the level of the highest wire at the point marked.

(6) A marker shall be of one colour. When installed, white and red, or white and orange markers should be displayed alternately. The colour selected shall contrast with the background against which it will be seen.

(7) When it has been determined that an overhead wire, cable, etc., needs to be marked but it is not practicable to install markers on the wire, cable, etc., then high-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, shall be provided on their supporting towers.

Lighting

(8) High-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, should be used to indicate the presence of a tower supporting overhead wires, cables, etc., where:

(i) an aeronautical study indicates such lights to be essential for the recognition of the presence of wires, cables, etc.; or

(ii) it has not been found practicable to install markers on the wires, cables, etc.

(9) Where high-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, are used, they shall be located at three levels:

(i) at the top of the tower;
(ii) at the lowest level of the catenary of the wires or cables; and
(iii) at approximately midway between these two levels.

(10) High-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, indicating the presence of a tower supporting overhead wires, cables, etc., shall flash sequentially; first the middle light, second the top light and last, the bottom light. The intervals between flashes of the lights shall approximate the following ratios:

Flash interval between	Ratio of cile time
Middle and top light	**1/13**
Top and bottom light	**2/13**
Bottom and middle light	**10/13**

(11) Where, in the opinion of the appropriate authority, the use of high-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, at night may dazzle pilots in the vicinity of an aerodrome (within approximately 10 000 m radius) or cause significant environmental concerns, a dual obstacle lighting system shall be provided. This system should be composed of high-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, for daytime and twilight use and medium-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, for night-time use. Where medium-intensity lights are used they shall be installed at the same level as the high-intensity obstacle light Type B.

(12) The installation setting angles for high-intensity obstacle lights, Type B, should be in accordance with Table F-5.

Height of light unit above terrain (AGL)		Angle of the peak of the beam above the horizontal
Greater than	Not exceeding	
151 m	-	0°
122 m	151 m	1°
92 m	122 m	2°
-	92 m	3°

SUBPART G – VISUAL AIDS FOR DENOTING RESTRICTED USE AREAS

BCAR 14.601 Closed runways and taxiways, or parts thereof

(See IEM 14.601)

Application:

(a) A closed marking shall be displayed on a runway or taxiway or portion thereof which is permanently closed to the use of all aircraft.

(b) A closed marking shall be displayed on a temporarily closed runway or taxiway or portion thereof, except that such marking may be omitted when the closing is of short duration and adequate warning by air traffic services is provided.

Location:

(c) On a runway a closed marking shall be placed at each end of the runway, or portion thereof, declared closed, and additional markings shall be so placed that the maximum interval between markings does not exceed 300 m. On a taxiway a closed marking shall be placed at least at each end of the taxiway or portion thereof closed.

Characteristics:

(d) The closed marking shall be of the form and proportions as detailed in Figure G-1, Illustration a), when displayed on a runway, and shall be of the form and proportions as detailed in Figure G-1, Illustration b), when displayed on a taxiway. The marking shall be white when displayed on a runway and shall be yellow when displayed on a taxiway.

(e) When a runway or taxiway or portion thereof is permanently closed, all normal runway and taxiway markings shall be obliterated.

(f) Lighting on a closed runway or taxiway or portion thereof shall not be operated, except as required for maintenance purposes.

(g) When the runway or taxiway or portion thereof closed is intercepted by a usable runway or taxiway which is used at night, unserviceability lights shall be placed across the entrance to the closed area at intervals not exceeding 3 m in addition to the closed markings (see BCAR-14.607(d)).

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

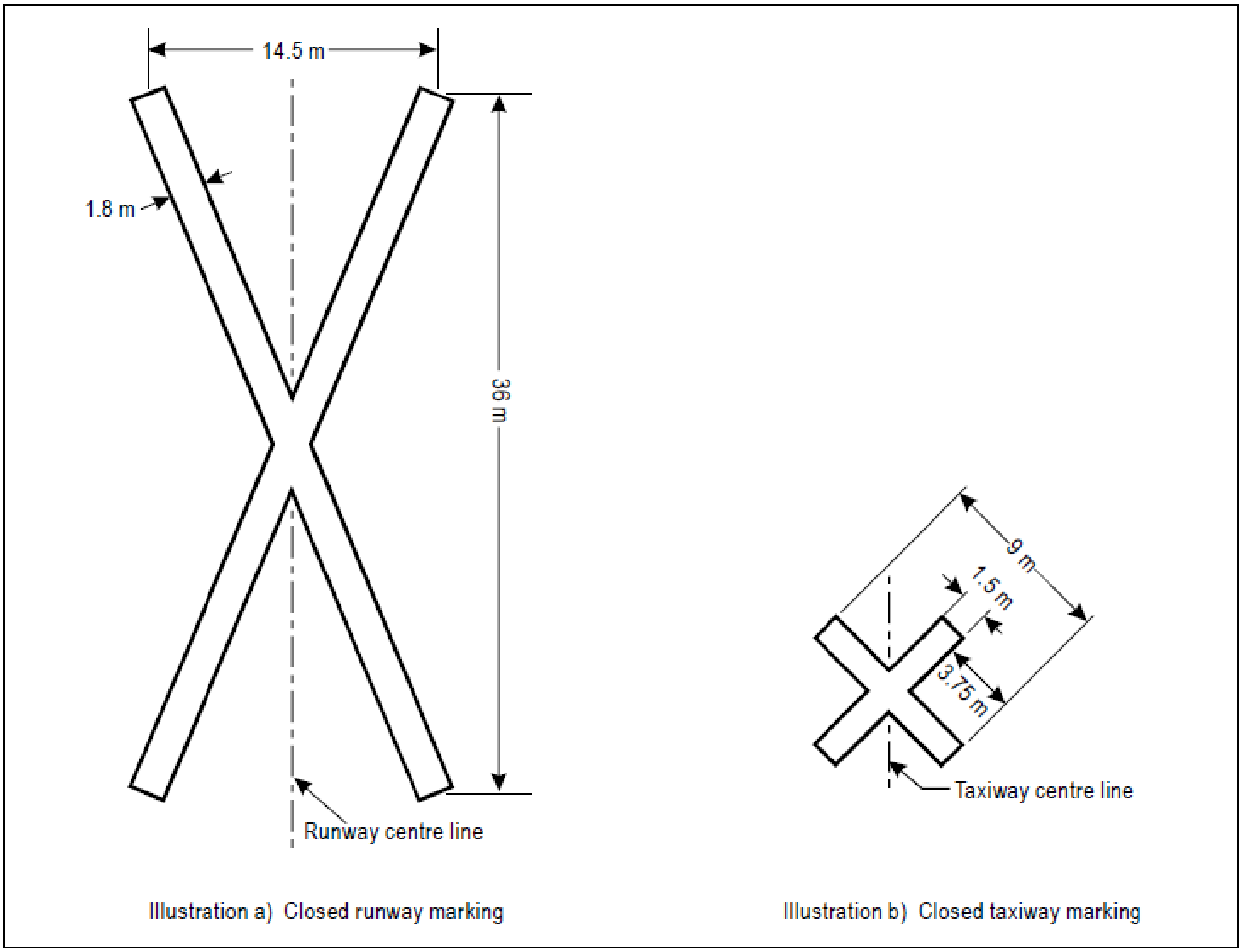


Figure G-1. Closed runway and taxiway markings

BCAR 14.603 Non-load-bearing surfaces

Application:

(a) Shoulders for taxiways, runway turn pads, holding bays and aprons and other non-load-bearing surfaces which cannot readily be distinguished from load-bearing surfaces and which, if used by aircraft, might result in damage to the aircraft shall have the boundary between such areas and the load-bearing surface marked by a taxi side stripe marking.

Location:

(b) A taxi side stripe marking shall be placed along the edge of the load-bearing pavement, with the outer edge of the marking approximately on the edge of the load-bearing pavement.

Characteristics:

(c) A taxi side stripe marking shall consist of a pair of solid lines, each 15 cm wide and spaced 15 cm apart and the same colour as the taxiway centre line marking.

BCAR 14.605 Pre-threshold area

Application:

(a) When the surface before a threshold is paved and exceeds 60 m in length and is not suitable for normal use by aircraft, the entire length before the threshold shall be marked with a chevron marking.

Location:

(b) A chevron marking shall point in the direction of the runway and be placed as shown in Figure G-2.

Characteristics:

(c) A chevron marking shall be of conspicuous colour and contrast with the colour used for the runway markings; it shall preferably be yellow. It shall have an overall width of at least 0.9 m.

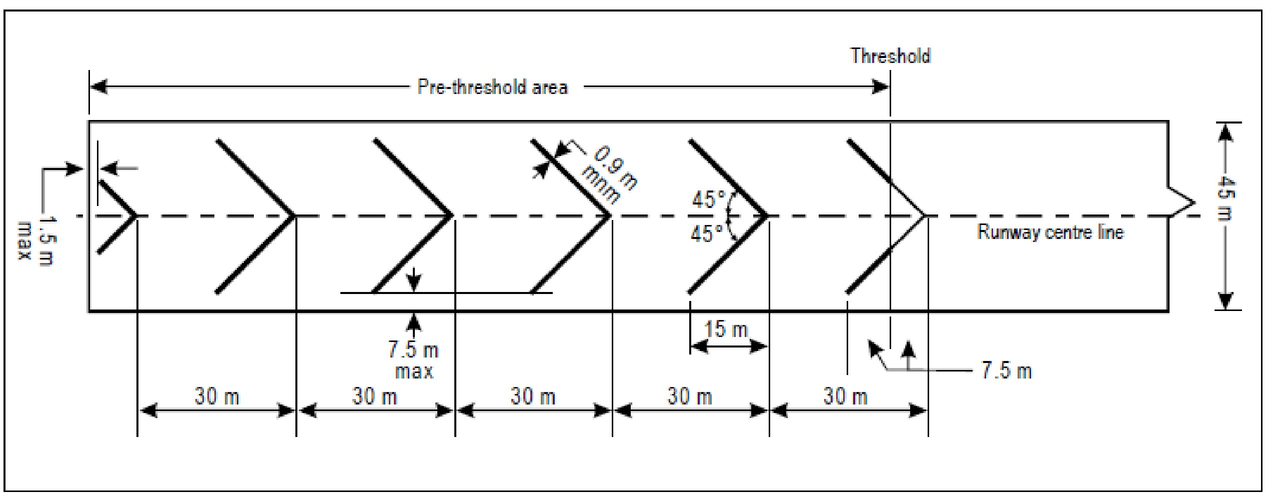


Figure G-2. Pre-threshold marking

BCAR 14.607 Unserviceable areas

Application:

(a) Unserviceability markers shall be displayed wherever any portion of a taxiway, apron or holding bay is unfit for the movement of aircraft but it is still possible for aircraft to bypass the area safely. On a movement area used at night, unserviceability lights shall be used.

Location:

(b) Unserviceability markers and lights shall be placed at intervals sufficiently close so as to delineate the unserviceable area.

Characteristics of unserviceability markers

(c) Unserviceability markers shall consist of conspicuous upstanding devices such as flags, cones or marker boards.

Characteristics of unserviceability lights

(d) An unserviceable light shall consist of a red fixed light. The light shall have an intensity sufficient to ensure conspicuity considering the intensity of the adjacent lights and the general level of illumination against which it would normal be viewed. In no case shall the intensity be less than 10 cd of red light.

Characteristics of unserviceability cones

(e) An unserviceability cone shall be at least 0.5 m in height and red, orange or yellow or any one of these colours in combination with white.

Characteristics of unserviceability flags

(f) An unserviceability flag shall be at least 0.5 m square and red, orange or yellow or any one of these colours in combination with white.

Characteristics of unserviceability marker boards

(g) An unserviceability marker board shall be at least 0.5 m in height and 0.9 m in length, with alternate red and white or orange and white vertical stripes.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBPART H – ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

BCAR 14.701 Electrical power supply systems for air navigation facilities

(See IEM 14.701)

(a) Adequate primary power supply shall be available at aerodromes for the safe functioning of air navigation facilities.

(b) The design and provision of electrical power systems for aerodrome visual and radio navigation aids shall be such that an equipment failure will not leave the pilot with inadequate visual and non-visual guidance or misleading information.

(c) Electric power supply connections to those facilities for which secondary power is required shall be so arranged that the facilities are automatically connected to the secondary power supply on failure of the primary source of power.

(d) The time interval between failure of the primary source of power and the complete restoration of the services required by BCAR 14.701(j), shall be as short as practicable, except that for visual aids associated with non-precision, precision approach or take-off runways the requirements of Table H-1 for maximum switch-over times shall apply.

(e) The provision of a definition of switch-over time shall not require the replacement of an existing secondary power supply before 1 January 2010. However, for a secondary power supply installed after 4 November 1999, the electric power supply connections to those facilities for which secondary power is required shall be so arranged that the facilities are capable of meeting the requirements of Table H-1 for maximum switch-over times as defined in BCAR 14.005.

Visual aids

Application:

(f) For a precision approach runway, a secondary power supply capable of meeting the requirements of Table H-1 for the appropriate category of precision approach runway shall be provided. Electric power supply connections to those facilities for which secondary power is required shall be so arranged that the facilities are automatically connected to the secondary power supply on failure of the primary source of power.

(g) For a runway meant for take-off in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 800 m, a secondary power supply capable of meeting the relevant requirements of Table H-1 shall be provided.

(h) At an aerodrome where the primary runway is a non-precision approach runway, a secondary power supply capable of meeting the requirements of Table 8-1 shall be provided except that a secondary power supply for visual aids need not be provided for more than one non-precision approach runway.

(i) At an aerodrome where the primary runway is a non-instrument runway, a secondary power supply capable of meeting the requirements of BCAR 14.701 (d) shall be provided, except that a secondary power supply for visual aids need not be provided when an emergency lighting system in accordance with the specification of BCAR 14.405 (b) is provided and capable of being deployed in 15 minutes.

(j) The following aerodrome facilities shall be provided with a secondary power supply capable of supplying power when there is a failure of the primary power supply:

(1) the signalling lamp and the minimum lighting necessary to enable air traffic services personnel to carry out their duties;

(2) all obstacle lights which, in the opinion of the appropriate authority, are essential to ensure the safe operation of aircraft;

(3) approach, runway and taxiway lighting as specified in BCAR 14.701(f) to BCAR 14.701(i);

(4) meteorological equipment;

(5) essential security lighting, if provided in accordance with BCAR 14.821;

(6) essential equipment and facilities for the aerodrome responding emergency agencies;

(7) floodlighting on a designated isolated aircraft parking position if provided in accordance with BCAR 14.403(v)(1); and

(8) illumination of apron areas over which passengers may walk.

(k) Requirements for a secondary power supply shall be met by either of the following:

(1) independent public power, which is a source of power supplying the aerodrome service from a substation other than the normal substation through a transmission line following a route different from the normal power supply route and such that the possibility of a simultaneous failure of the normal and independent public power supplies is extremely remote; or

(2) standby power unit(s), which are engine generators, batteries, etc., from which electric power can be obtained.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Table H-1. Secondary power supply requirements
(See BCAR 14.701 (d))</th></tr>
<tr><th>Runway</th><th>Lighting aids requiring power</th><th>Maximum switch-over time</th></tr>
<tr><td>Non-instrument</td><td>Visual approach slope indicators [a]
Runway edge [b]
Runway threshold [b]
Runway end [b]
Obstacle [a]</td><td>See BCAR 14.701 (d) and BCAR 14.701 (i)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Non-precision approach</td><td>Approach lighting system</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Visual approach slope indicators [a, d]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway edge [d]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway threshold [d]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway end</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Obstacle [a]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7">Precision approach category I</td><td>Approach lighting system</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway edge [d]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Visual approach slope indicators [a, d]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway threshold [d]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway end</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Essential taxiway [a]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Obstacle [a]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="10">Precision approach category II/III</td><td>Inner 300 m of the approach lighting system</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other parts of the approach lighting system</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Obstacle [a]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway edge</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway threshold</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway end</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway centre line</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway touchdown zone</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>All stop bars</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>Essential taxiway</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Runway meant for take-off in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 800 m</td><td>Runway edge</td><td>15 seconds [c]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway end</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runway centre line</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>All stop bars</td><td>1 second</td></tr>
<tr><td>Essential taxiway [a]</td><td>15 seconds</td></tr>
</table>

	Obstacle [a]	15 seconds
a. Supplied with secondary power when their operation is essential to the safety of flight operation.		
b. See BCAR 14.405(b), regarding the use of emergency lighting.		
c. One second where no runway centre line lights are provided.		
d. One second where approaches are over hazardous or precipitous terrain.		

BCAR 14.703 System design

(a) For precision approach or take-off runways meant for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 550 m, the electrical systems for the power supply, lighting and control of the lighting systems included in Table H-1 shall be so designed that an equipment failure will not leave the pilot with inadequate visual guidance or misleading information.

(b) Where the secondary power supply of an aerodrome is provided by the use of duplicate feeders, such supplies shall be physically and electrically separate so as to ensure the required level of availability and independence.

(c) Where a runway forming part of a standard taxi-route is provided with runway lighting and taxiway lighting, the lighting systems shall be interlocked to preclude the possibility of simultaneous operation of both forms of lighting.

BCAR 14.705 Monitoring

(a) A system of monitoring shall be employed to indicate the operational status of the lighting systems.

(b) Where lighting systems are used for aircraft control purposes, such systems shall be monitored automatically so as to provide an indication of any fault which may affect the control functions. This information shall be automatically relayed to the air traffic service unit.

(c) Where a change in the operational status of lights has occurred, an indication shall be provided within two seconds for a stop bar at a runway-holding position and within five seconds for all other types of visual aids.

(d) For a runway meant for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 550 m, the lighting systems detailed in Table H-1 shall be monitored automatically so as to provide an indication when the serviceability level of any element falls below the minimum serviceability level specified in BCAR 139.311. This information shall be automatically relayed to the maintenance crew.

(e) For a runway meant for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 550 m, the lighting systems detailed in Table H-1 shall be monitored automatically to provide an indication when the serviceability level of any element falls below the minimum level specified by the appropriate authority below which operations shall not continue. This information shall be automatically relayed to the air traffic services unit and displayed in a prominent position.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBPART I – AERODROME OPERATIONAL SERVICES, EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATIONS

BCAR 14.815 Surface movement guidance and control systems

(See IEM 14.815 (a) (e) (f) (h))

Application:

(a) A surface movement guidance and control system shall be provided at an aerodrome.

Characteristics:

(b) The design of a surface movement guidance and control system shall take into account:

(1) the density of air traffic;
(2) the visibility conditions under which operations are intended;
(3) the need for pilot orientation;
(4) the complexity of the aerodrome layout; and
(5) movements of vehicles.

(c) The visual aid components of a surface movement guidance and control system, i.e. markings, lights and signs, shall be designed to conform to the relevant specifications in BCAR 14.403, BCAR 14.405 and BCAR 14.407, respectively.

(d) A surface movement guidance and control system shall be designed to assist in the prevention of inadvertent incursions of aircraft and vehicles onto an active runway.

(e) The system shall be designed to assist in the prevention of collisions between aircraft, and between aircraft and vehicles or objects, on any part of the movement area.

(f) Where a surface movement guidance and control system is provided by selective switching of stop bars and taxiway centre line lights, the following requirements shall be met:

(1) taxiway routes which are indicated by illuminated taxiway centre line lights shall be capable of being terminated by an illuminated stop bar;

(2) the control circuits shall be so arranged that when a stop bar located ahead of an aircraft is illuminated, the appropriate section of taxiway centre line lights beyond it is suppressed; and
(3) the taxiway centre line lights are activated ahead of an aircraft when the stop bar is suppressed.

(g) Surface movement radar for the manoeuvring area shall be provided at an aerodrome intended for use in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 350 m.

(h) Surface movement radar for the manoeuvring area shall be provided at an aerodrome other than that in (g) above when traffic density and operating conditions are such that regularity of traffic flow cannot be maintained by alternative procedures and facilities.

BCAR 14.817 Siting of equipment and installations on operational areas

(See IEM 14.817)

(a) Unless its function requires it to be there for air navigation purposes, no equipment or installation shall be:

(1) on a runway strip, a runway end safety area, a taxiway strip or within the distances specified in Table C-1, column 11, if it would endanger an aircraft; or

(2) on a clearway if it would endanger an aircraft in the air.

(b) Any equipment or installation required for air navigation purposes which must be located:

(1) on that portion of a runway strip within:

(i) 75 m of the runway centre line where the code number is 3 or 4; or
(ii) 45 m of the runway centre line where the code number is 1 or 2; or

(2) on a runway end safety area, a taxiway strip or within the distances specified in Table C-1; or

(3) on a clearway and which would endanger an aircraft in the air; shall be frangible and mounted as low as possible.

(c) Existing non-visual aids need not meet the requirement of BCAR-14.817 (b) until 1 January 2010.

(d) Any equipment or installation required for air navigation purposes which must be located on the non-graded portion of a runway strip shall be regarded as an obstacle and shall be frangible and mounted as low as possible.

(e) Unless its function requires it to be there for air navigation purposes, no equipment or installation shall be located within 240 m from the end of the strip and within:

(1) 60 m of the extended centre line where the code number is 3 or 4; or
(2) 45 m of the extended centre line where the code number is 1 or 2; of a precision approach runway category I, II or III.

(f) Any equipment or installation required for air navigation purposes which must be located on or near a strip of a precision approach runway category I, II or III and which:

(1) is situated within 240 m from the end of the strip and within:

(i) 60 m of the extended runway centre line where the code number is 3 or 4; or
(ii) 45 m of the extended runway centre line where the code number is 1 or 2; or

(2) penetrates the inner approach surface, the inner transitional surface or the balked landing surface;

shall be frangible and mounted as low as possible.

(g) Existing non-visual aids need not meet the requirement of BCAR-14.817 (2) until 1 January 2010.

(h) Any equipment or installation required for air navigation purposes which is an obstacle of operational significance in accordance with BCAR-14.303 (a) (4); (b) (5); (c) (8) or (d) (6) shall be frangible and mounted as low as possible.

BCAR 14.819 Fencing

(See IEM 14.819 (b))

Application:

(a) A fence or other suitable barrier shall be provided on an aerodrome to prevent the entrance to the movement area of animals large enough to be a hazard to aircraft.

(b) A fence or other suitable barrier shall be provided on an aerodrome to deter the inadvertent or premeditated access of an unauthorised person onto a non-public area of the aerodrome.

(c) Suitable means of protection shall be provided to deter the inadvertent or premeditated access of unauthorised persons into ground installations and facilities essential for the safety of civil aviation located off the aerodrome.

Location:

(d) The fence or barrier shall be located so as to separate the movement area and other facilities or zones on the aerodrome vital to the safe operation of aircraft from areas open to public access.

(e) When greater security is thought necessary, a cleared area shall be provided on both sides of the fence or barrier to facilitate the work of patrols and to make trespassing more difficult. Consideration shall be given to the provision of a perimeter road inside the aerodrome fencing for the use of both maintenance personnel and security patrols.

BCAR 14.821 Security lighting

(a) At an aerodrome where it is deemed desirable for security reasons, a fence or other barrier provided for the protection of international civil aviation and its facilities shall be illuminated at a minimum essential level. Consideration shall be given to locating lights so that the ground area on both sides of the fence or barrier, particularly at access points, is illuminated.

BCAR 14.823 Autonomous runway incursion warning system (ARIWS)

(See IEM 14.823)

(a) **Characteristics**

(1) Where an ARIWS is installed at an aerodrome:

(i) it shall provide autonomous detection of a potential incursion or of the occupancy of an active runway and a direct warning to a flight crew or vehicle operator;

(ii) it shall function and be controlled independently of any other visual system on the aerodrome;

(iii) its visual aid components, i.e. lights, shall be designed to conform with the relevant specifications in 5.3; and

(iv) failure of part or all of it shall not interfere with normal aerodrome operations. To this end, provision shall be made to allow the ATC unit to partially or entirely shut down the system.

(2) Where an ARIWS is installed at an aerodrome, information on its characteristics and status shall be provided to the appropriate aeronautical information services for promulgation in the AIP with the description of the aerodrome surface movement guidance and control system and markings as specified in Annex 15.

SUBPART J – INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX 1 - COLOURS FOR AERONAUTICAL GROUND LIGHTS, MARKINGS, SIGNS AND PANELS

1. General

The following specifications define the chromaticity limits of colours to be used for aeronautical ground lights, markings, signs and panels. The specifications are in accord with the 1983 specifications of the International Commission on Illumination (CIE). Except for the colour orange in Figure A1-2

It is not possible to establish specifications for colours such that there is no possibility of confusion. For reasonably certain recognition, it is important that the eye illumination be well above the threshold of perception, that the colour not be greatly modified by selective atmospheric attenuations and that the observer's colour vision be adequate. There is also a risk of confusion of colour at an extremely high level of eye illumination such as may be obtained from a high-intensity source at very close range. Experience indicates that satisfactory recognition can be achieved if due attention is given to these factors.

The chromaticities are expressed in terms of the standard observer and coordinate system adopted by the International Commission on Illumination (CIE) at its Eighth Session at Cambridge, England, in 1931.*

The chromaticities for solid state lighting (e.g. LED) are based upon the boundaries given in the standard S 004/E-2001 of the International Commission on Illumination (CIE), except for the blue boundary of white.

2. Colours for aeronautical ground lights. (See IEM to Appendix 1)

2.1 Chromaticities

2.1.1 The chromaticities of aeronautical ground lights with filament-type light sources shall be within the following boundaries:

CIE Equations (see Figure A1-1):

a) Red

Purple boundary	$y = 0.980 - x$
Yellow boundary	$y = 0.335$ except for visual approach slope indicator systems
Yellow boundary	$y = 0.320$, for visual approach slope indicator systems

see BCAR 14.405(e)(15) and BCAR 14.405(e)(31)

b) Yellow

Red boundary	$y = 0.382$

White boundary y = 0.790 – 0.667x
Green boundary y = x – 0.120

c) Green
Yellow boundary x = 0.360 – 0.080y
White boundary x = 0.650y
Blue boundary y = 0.390 – 0.171x

d) Blue
Green boundary y = 0.805x + 0.065
White boundary y = 0.400 − x
Purple boundary x = 0.600y + 0.133

e) White

Yellow boundary x = 0.500
Blue boundary x = 0.285
Green boundary y = 0.440
and y = 0.150 + 0.640x
Purple boundary y = 0.050 + 0.750x
and y = 0.382

f) Variable white
Yellow boundary x = 0.255 + 0.750y
and x = 1.185 - 1.500y
Blue boundary x = 0.285
Green boundary y = 0.440
and y = 0.150 + 0.640x
Purple boundary y = 0.050 + 0.750x
and y = 0.382

2.1.2 Where dimming is not required, or where observers with defective colour vision must be able to determine the colour of the light, green signals shall be within the following boundaries:

Yellow boundary y = 0.726 – 0.726x
White boundary x = 0.650y
Blue boundary y = 0.390 – 0.171x

2.1.3 Where increased certainty of recognition is more important than maximum visual range, green signals shall be within the following boundaries:

Yellow boundary y = 0.726 – 0.726x
White boundary x = 0.625y – 0.041
Blue boundary y = 0.390 – 0.171x

2.2 Discrimination between lights having filament-type sources

2.2.1 If there is a requirement to discriminate yellow and white from each other, they shall be displayed in close proximity of time or space as, for example, by being flashed successively from the same beacon.

2.2.2 If there is a requirement to discriminate yellow from green and/or white, as for example on exit taxiway centre line lights, the *y* coordinates of the yellow light shall not exceed a value of 0.40.

The limits of white have been based on the assumption that they will be used in situations in which the characteristics (colour temperature) of the light source will be substantially constant.

2.2.3 The colour variable white is intended to be used only for lights that are to be varied in intensity, e.g. to avoid dazzling. If this colour is to be discriminated from yellow, the lights shall be so designed and operated that:

a) the x coordinate of the yellow is at least 0.050 greater than the x coordinate of the white; and

b) the disposition of the lights will be such that the yellow lights are displayed simultaneously and in close proximity to the white lights.

2.3 Chromaticities for lights having a solid-state light source

2.3.1 The chromaticities of aeronautical ground lights with solid state light sources, e.g. LEDs, shall be within the following boundaries:
CIE Equations (see Figure A1-1b):

a) Red

Purple boundary	y = 0.980 – x
Yellow boundary	y = 0.335, except for visual approach slope indicator systems
Yellow boundary	y = 0.320, for visual approach slope indicator systems

Note. — See BCAR 14.405.15.(e).15 and See BCAR 14.405.15.(e).31

b) Yellow

Red boundary	y = 0.387
White boundary	y = 0.980 – x
Green boundary	y = 0.727x + 0.054

c) Green (also refer to 2.3.2 and 2.3.3)

Yellow boundary	x = 0.310
White boundary	x = 0.625y – 0.041
Blue boundary	y = 0.400

d) Blue

Green boundary	y = 1.141x – 0.037
White boundary	y = 0.400 – y
Purple boundary	x = 0.134 + 0.590y

e) White

Yellow boundary	x = 0.440
Blue boundary	x = 0.320
Green boundary	y = 0.150 + 0.643x
Purple boundary	y = 0.050 + 0.757x

f) Variable white
The boundaries of variable white for solid state light sources are those of e) White above.
.2.3.2 Where observers with defective colour vision must be able to determine the colour of the light, green signals shall be within the following boundaries:

Yellow boundary	y = 0.726 – 0.726x
White boundary	x = 0.625y – 0.041
Blue boundary	y = 0.400

2.3.3 In order to avoid a large variation of shades of green, if colours within the boundaries below are selected, colours within the boundaries of 2.3.2 shall not be used.

Yellow boundary	x = 0.310
White boundary	x = 0.625y – 0.041
Blue boundary	y = 0.726 – 0.726x

2.4 Colour measurement for filament-type and solid state-type light sources

2.4.1 The colour of aeronautical ground lights shall be verified as being within the boundaries specified in Figure A1-1a or A1-1b, as appropriate, by measurement at five points within the area limited by the innermost isocandela curve (isocandela diagrams in Appendix 2 refer), with operation at rated current or voltage. In the case of elliptical or circular isocandela curves, the colour measurements shall be taken at the centre and at the horizontal and vertical limits. In the case of rectangular isocandela curves, the colour measurements shall be taken at the centre and the limits of the diagonals (corners). In addition, the colour of the light shall be checked at the outermost isocandela curve to ensure that there is no colour shift that might cause signal confusion to the pilot.

For the outermost isocandela curve, a measurement of colour coordinates should be made and recorded for review and judgement of acceptability by the State.

Certain light units may have application so that they may be viewed and used by pilots from directions beyond that of the outermost isocandela curve (e.g. stop bar lights at significantly wide runway-holding positions). In such instances, the State should assess the actual application and if necessary, require a check of colour shift at angular ranges beyond the
outermost curve.

2.4.2 In the case of visual approach slope indicator systems and other light units having a colour transition sector, the colour shall be measured at points in accordance with 2.4.1, except that the colour areas shall be treated separately and no point shall be within 0.5 degrees of the transition sector.

3. Colours for markings, signs and panels

3.1 The chromaticities and luminance factors of ordinary colours, colours of retroreflective materials and colours of transilluminated (internally illuminated) signs and panels shall be determined under the following standard conditions:

a) angle of illumination: 45°;
b) direction of view: perpendicular to surface; and
c) illuminant: CIE standard illuminant D_{65}.

3.2 The chromaticity and luminance factors of ordinary colours for markings and externally illuminated signs and panels shall be within the following boundaries when determined under standard conditions.

CIE Equations (see Figure A1-2):

a) Red
Purple boundary y = 0.345 – 0.051x
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Orange boundary y = 0.314 + 0.047x
Luminance factor ß = 0.07 (*mnm*)

b) Orange
Red boundary y = 0.285 + 0.100x
White boundary y = 0.940 – x
Yellow boundary y = 0.250 + 0.220x
Luminance factor ß = 0.20 (*mnm*)

c) Yellow
Orange boundary y = 0.108 + 0.707x
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Green boundary y = 1.35x – 0.093
Luminance factor ß = 0.45 (*mnm*)

d) White
Purple boundary y = 0.010 + x
Blue boundary y = 0.610 – x
Green boundary y = 0.030 + x
Yellow boundary y = 0.710 – x
Luminance factor ß = 0.75 (*mnm*)

e) Black
Purple boundary y = x – 0.030
Blue boundary y = 0.570 – x

Green boundary y = 0,050 + x
Yellow boundary y = 0.740 – x
Luminance factor ß = 0.03 (*max*)

f) Yellowish green
Green boundary y = 1.317x + 0.4
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Yellow boundary y = 0.867x + 0.4

g) Green
Yellow boundary x = 0.313
White boundary y = 0.243 + 0.670x
Blue boundary y = 0.493-0.524x
Luminance factor ß = 0.10 (*mnm*)

The small separation between surface red and surface orange is not sufficient to ensure the distinction of these colours when seen separately.

3.3 The chromaticity and luminance factors of colours of retroreflective materials for markings, signs and panels shall be within the following boundaries when determined under standard conditions.

CIE Equations (see Figure A1-3):

a) Red
Purple boundary y = 0.345 – 0.051x
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Orange boundary y = 0.314 + 0.047x
Luminance factor ß = 0.03 (*mnm*)

b) Orange
Red boundary y = 0.265 + 0.205x
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Yellow boundary y = 0.207 + 0.390x
Luminance factor ß = 0.14 (*mnm*)

c) Yellow
Orange boundary y = 0.160 + 0.540x
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Green boundary y = 1.35x – 0.093
Luminance factor ß = 0.16 (*mnm*)

d) White
Purple boundary y = x
Blue boundary y = 0.610 – x
Green boundary y = 0.040 + x
Yellow boundary y = 0.710 – x

Luminance factor ß = 0.27 (*mnm*)

e) Blue
Green boundary y = 0.118 + 0.675x
White boundary y = 0.370 – x
Purple boundary y = 1.65x – 0.187
Luminance factor ß = 0.01 (*mnm*)

f) Green
Yellow boundary y = 0.711 – 1.22x
White boundary y = 0.243 + 0.670x
Blue boundary y = 0.405 – 0.243x
Luminance factor ß = 0.03 (*mnm*)

3.4 The chromaticity and luminance factors of colours for luminescent or transilluminated (internally illuminated) signs and panels shall be within the following boundaries when determined under standard conditions.

CIE Equations (see Figure A1-4):

a) Red
Purple boundary y = 0.345 – 0.051x
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Orange boundary y = 0.314 + 0.047x
Luminance factor (day condition) ß = 0.07 (*mnm*)
Relative luminance to white (night condition) 5% (*mnm*) 20% (max) 20% (*max*)

b) Yellow
Orange boundary y = 0.108 + 0.707x
White boundary y = 0.910 – x
Green boundary y = 1.35x – 0.093
Luminance factor (day condition) ß = 0.45 (*mnm*)
Relative luminance to white (night condition) 30% (*mnm*) 80% (*max*)

c) White
Purple boundary y = 0.010 + x
Blue boundary y = 0.610 – x
Green boundary y = 0.030 + x
Yellow boundary y = 0.710 – x
Luminance factor ß = 0.75 (*mnm*)

(day condition)	
Relative luminance to white (night condition)	100%

d) Black

Purple boundary	y = x – 0.030
Blue boundary	y = 0.570 – x
Green boundary	y = 0.050 + x
Yellow boundary	y = 0.740 – x
Luminance factor (day condition)	ß = 0.03 (*max*)
Relative luminance to white (night condition)	0% (*mnm*) 2% (*max*)

e) Green

Yellow boundary	x = 0.313
White boundary	y = 0.243 + 0.670x
Blue boundary	y = 0.493 − 0.524x
Luminance factor	ß = 0.10 minimum (day conditions)
Relative luminance to white (night condition)	5% (minimum) 30% (maximum)

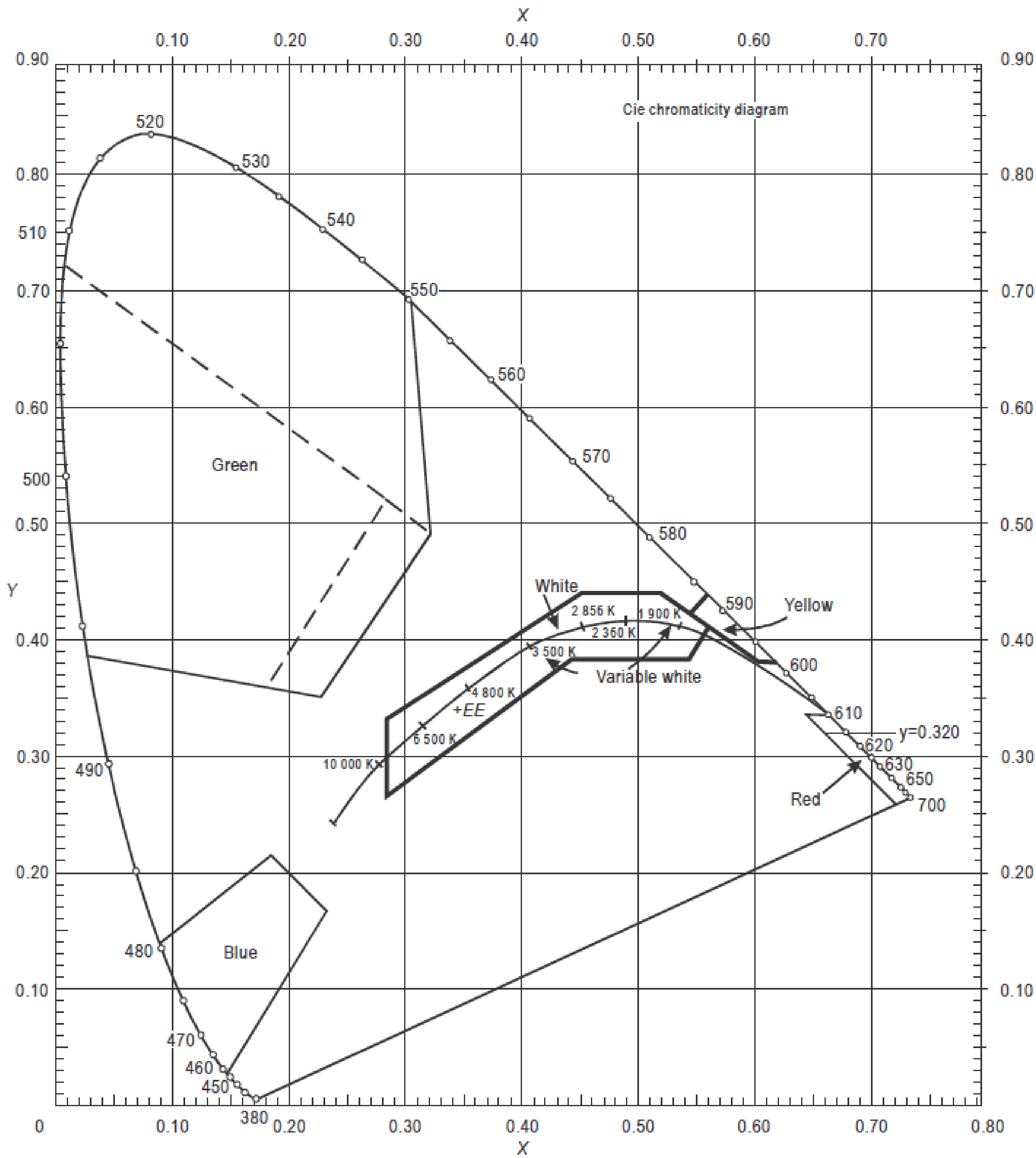


Figure A1-1a. Colours for aeronautical ground lights (filament-type lamps)

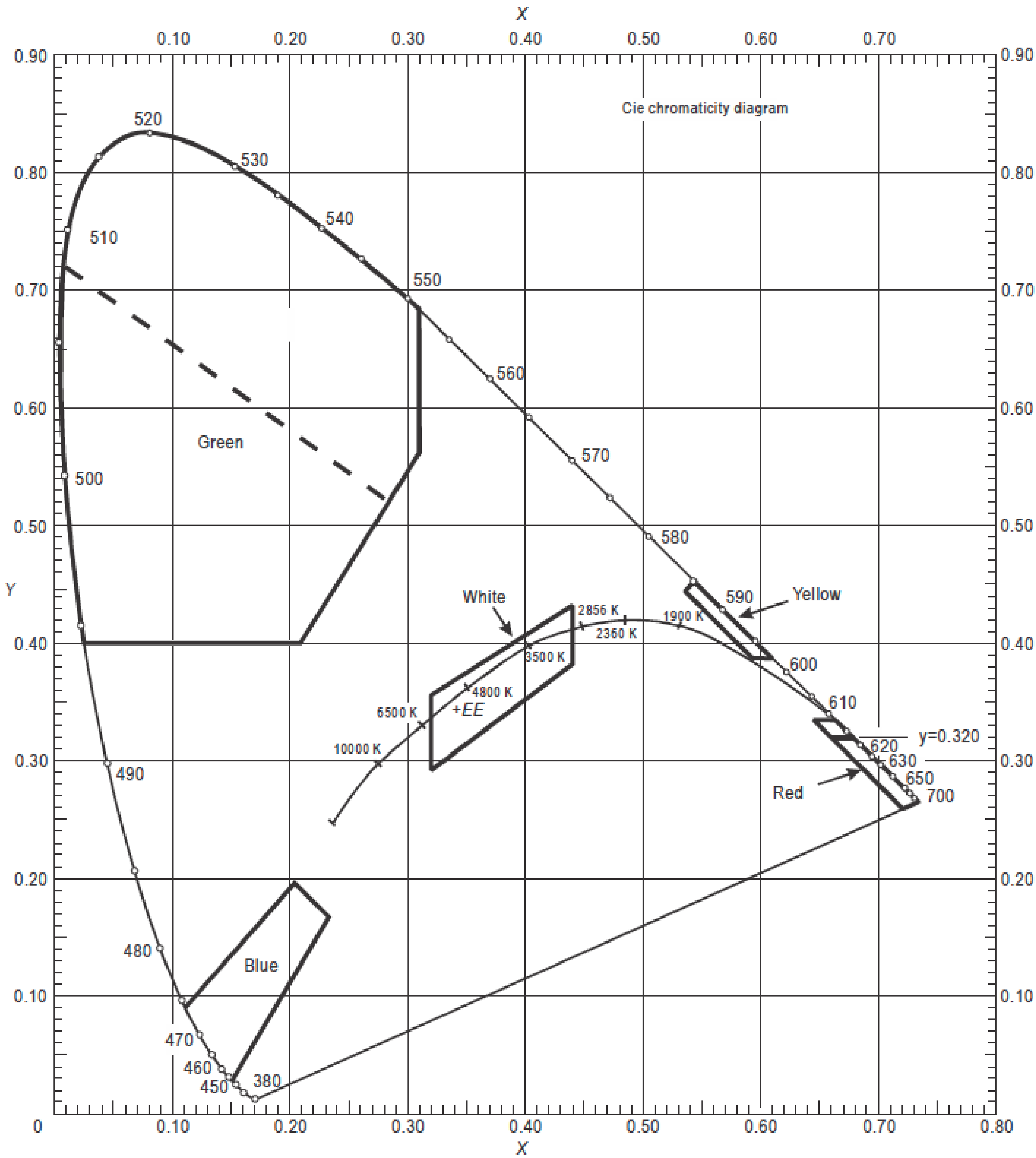


Figure A1-1b. Colours for aeronautical ground lights (solid state lighting)

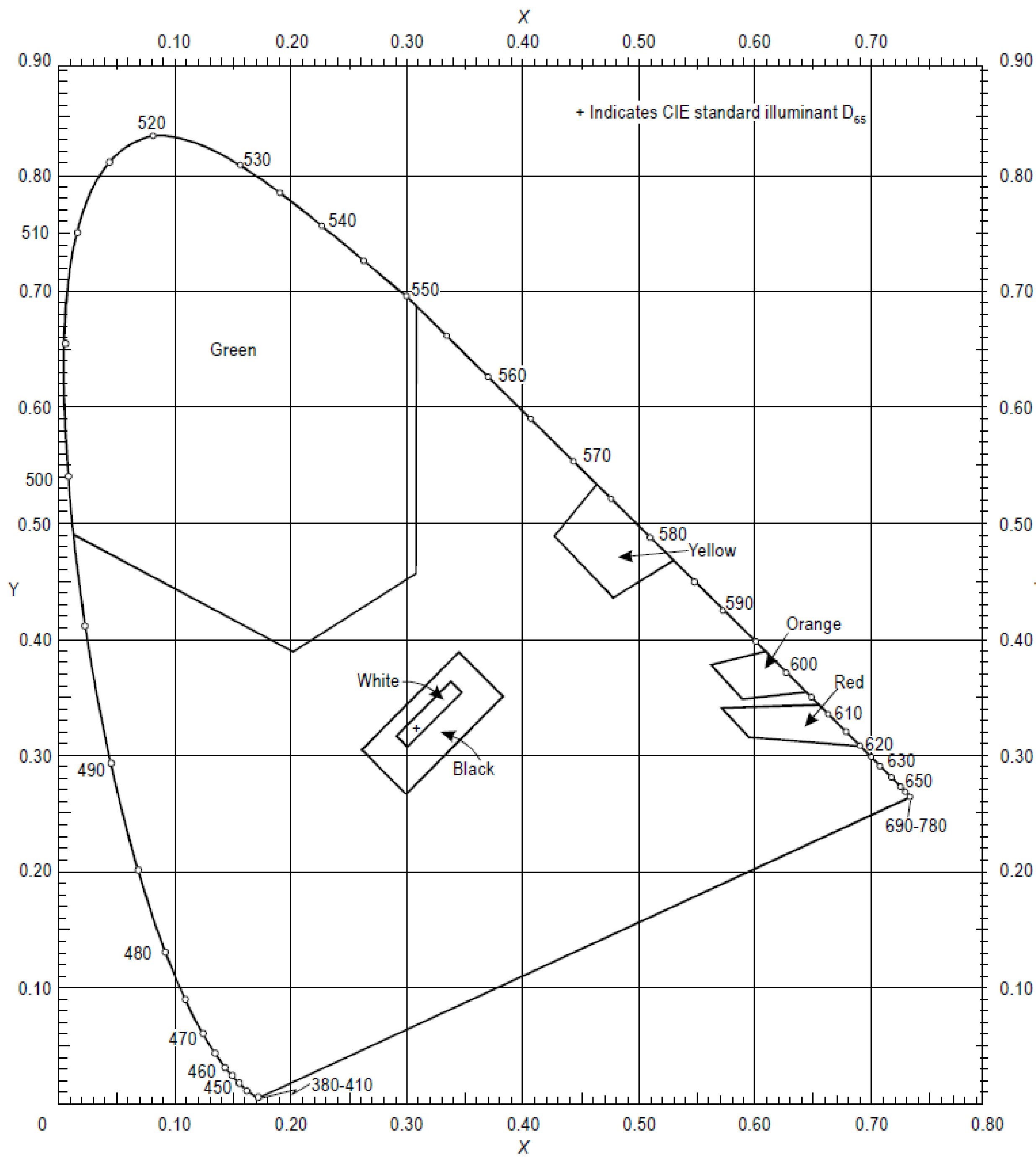


Figure A1-2. Ordinary colours for markings and externally illuminated signs and panels

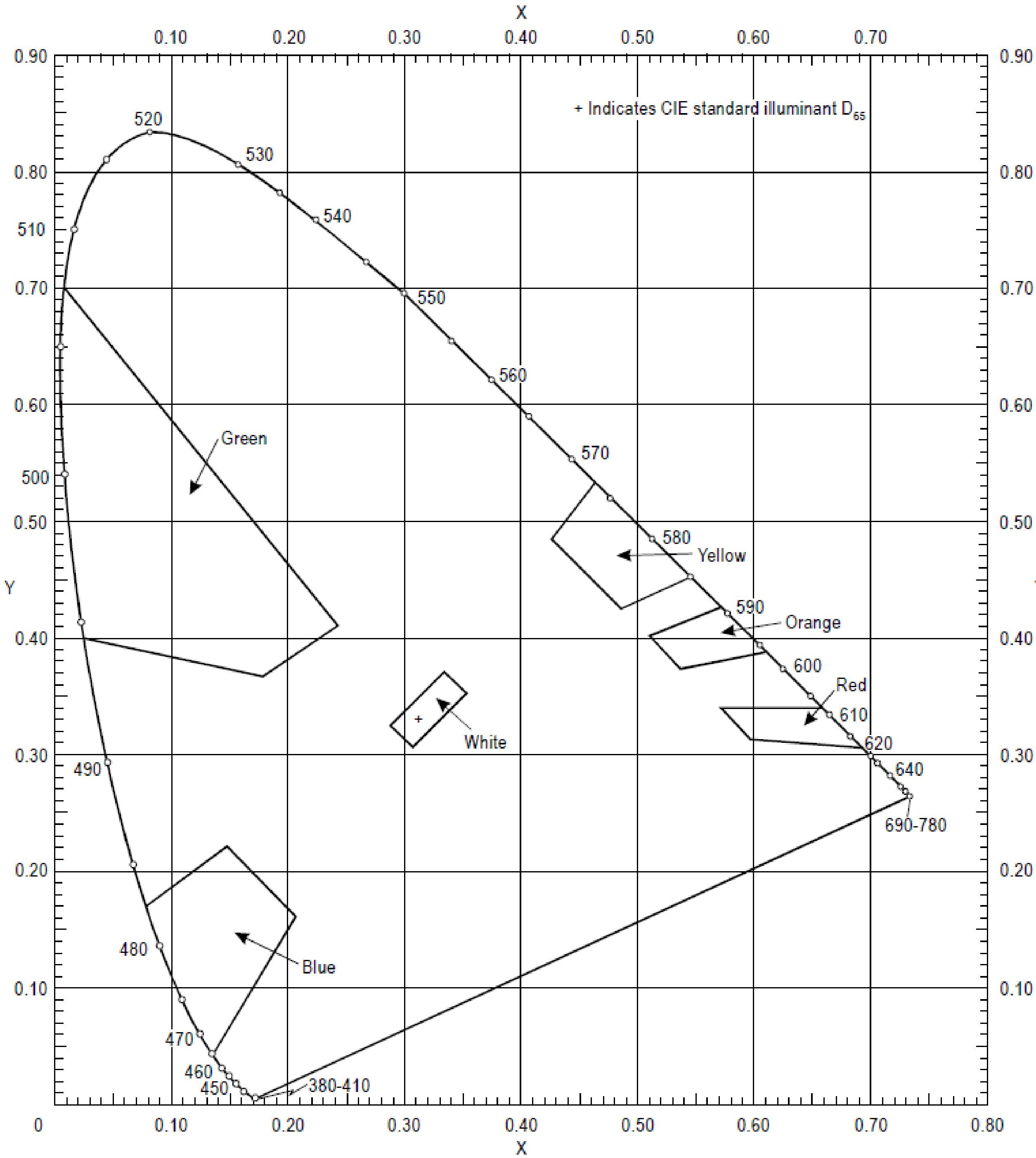


Figure A1-3. Colours of retroreflective materials for markings, signs and panels

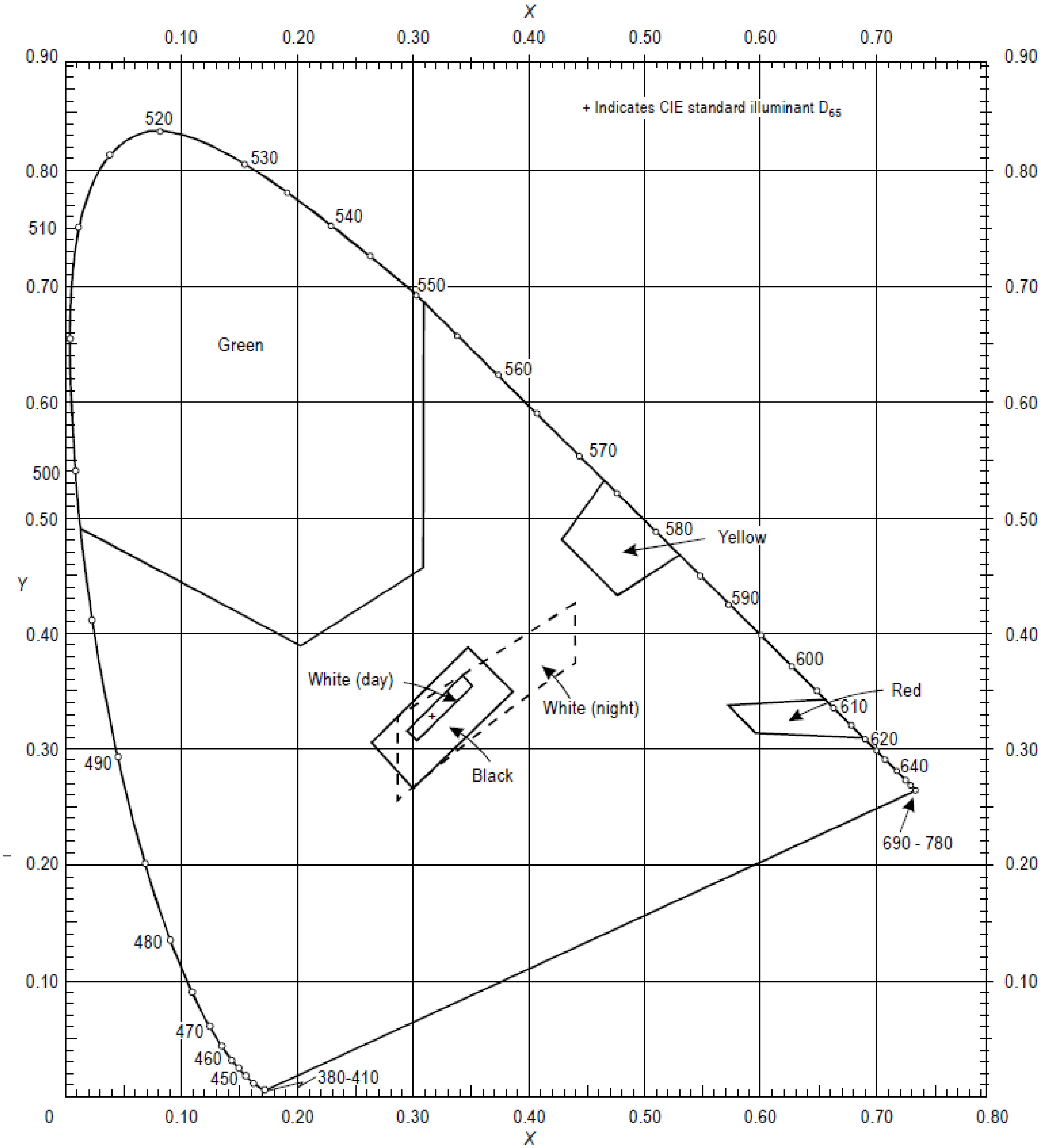
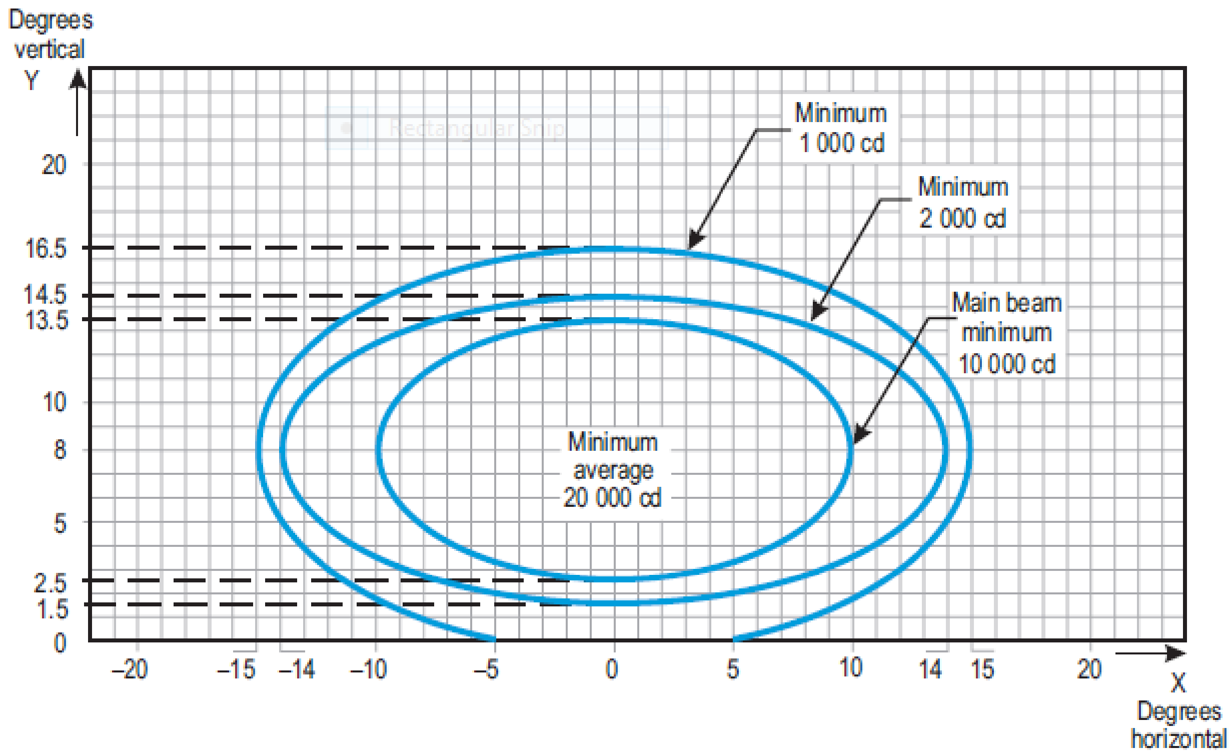


Figure A1-4. Colours of luminescent or transilluminated (internally illuminated) signs and panels

APPENDIX 2 - AERONAUTICAL GROUND LIGHT CHARACTERISTICS



Notes:

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

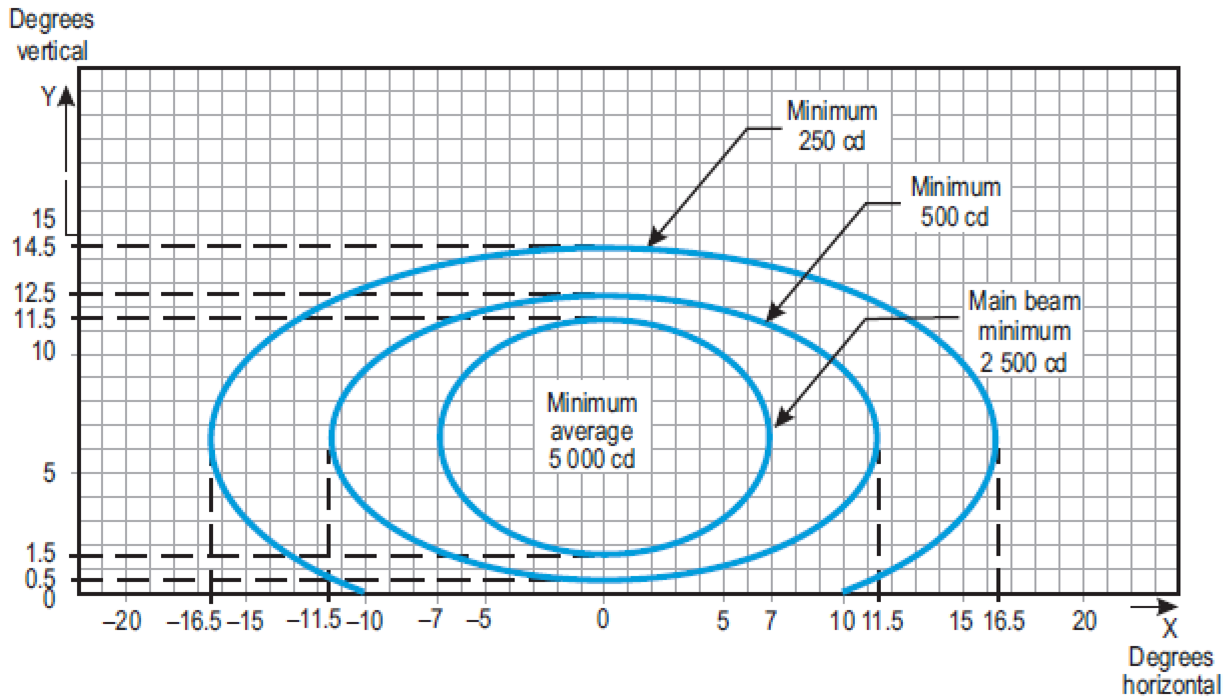
a	10	14	15
b	5.5	6.5	8.5

2. Vertical setting angles of the lights shall be such that the following vertical coverage of the main beam will be met:

distance from threshold	vertical main beam coverage
threshold to 315 m	.0° — 11°
316 m to 475 m	0,5° — 11.5°
476 m to 640 m	1.5° — 12.5°
641 m and beyond	2.5° — 13.5° (as illustrated above)

3. Lights in crossbars beyond 22.5 m from the centre line shall be toed-in 2 degrees. All other lights shall be aligned parallel to the centre line of the runway.
4. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A-2-26

Figure A2-1. Isocandela diagram for approach centre line light and crossbars (white light)



Notes:

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ ....

a	7.0	11.5	16.5
b	5.0	6.0	8.0

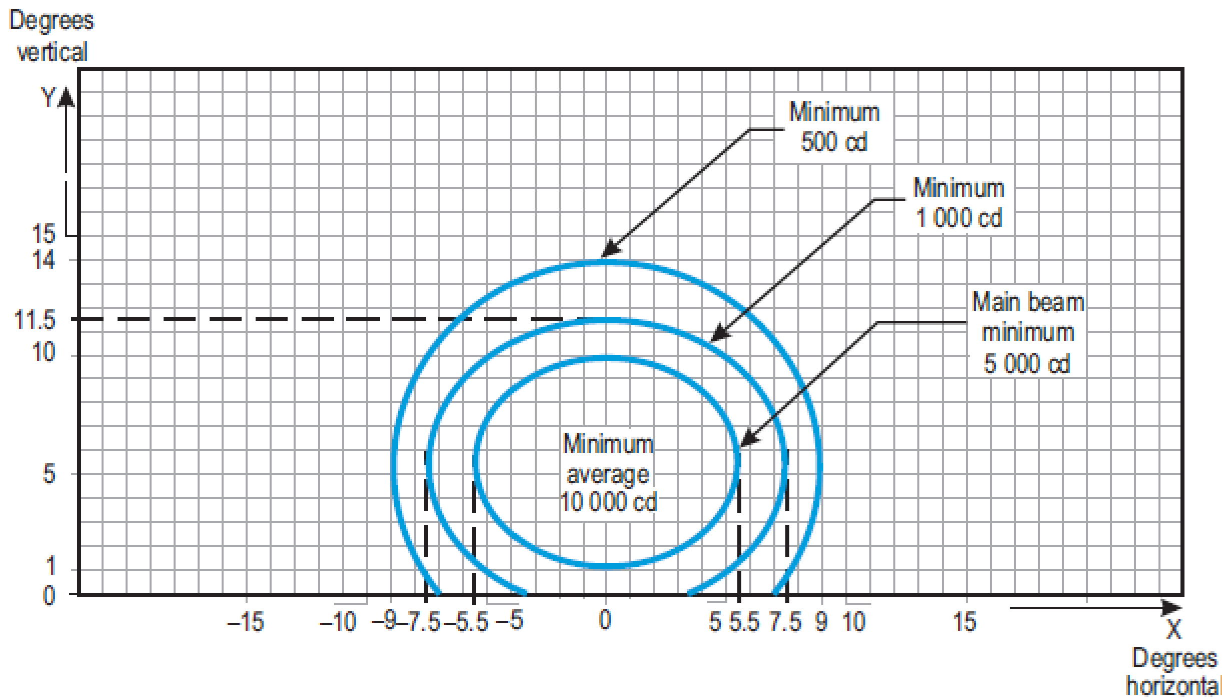
2. Toe-in 2 degrees

3. Vertical setting angles of the lights shall be such that the following vertical coverage of the main beam will be met:

distance from threshold	vertical main beam coverage
threshold to 115 m	.0,5° — 10.5°
116 m to 215 m	1° — 11°
216 m and beyond	1.5° — 11.5° (as illustrated above)

4. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-2. Isocandela diagram for approach side row light (red light)



Notes:

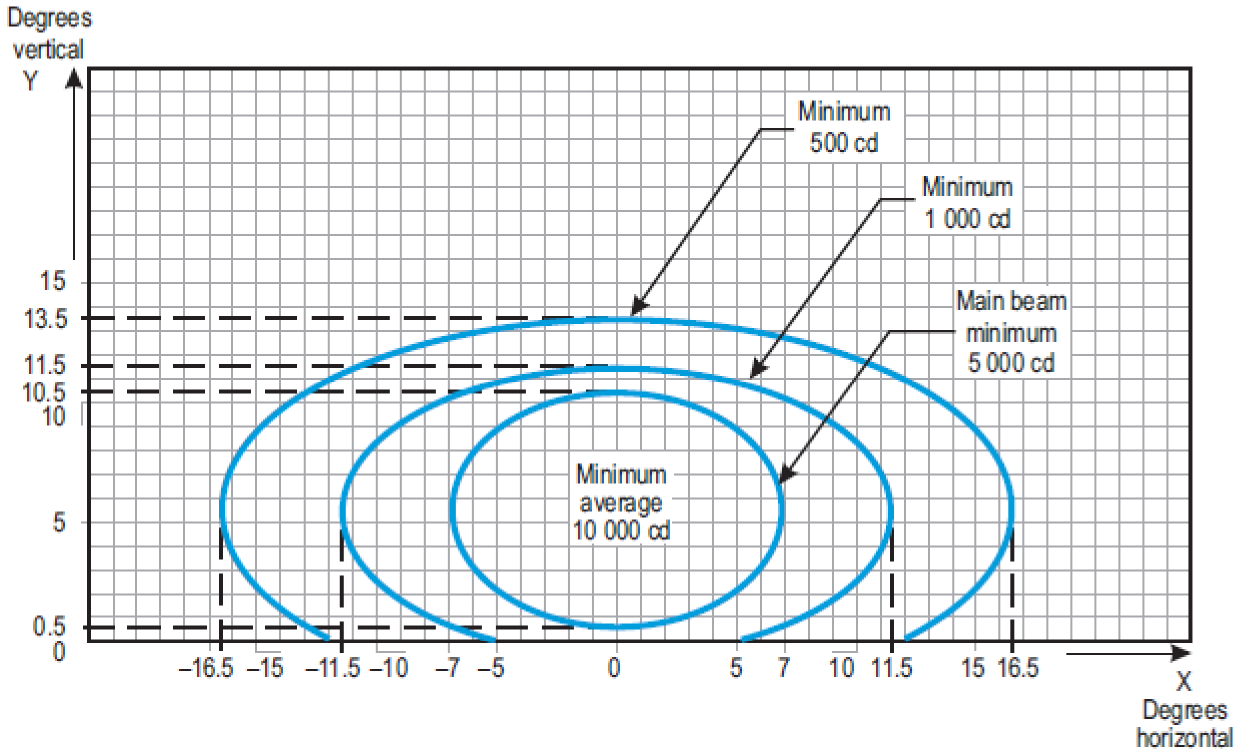
1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

a	5.5	7.5	9.0
b	4.5	6.0	8.5

2. Toe-in 3.5 degrees

3. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-3. Isocandela diagram for threshold light (green light)



Notes:

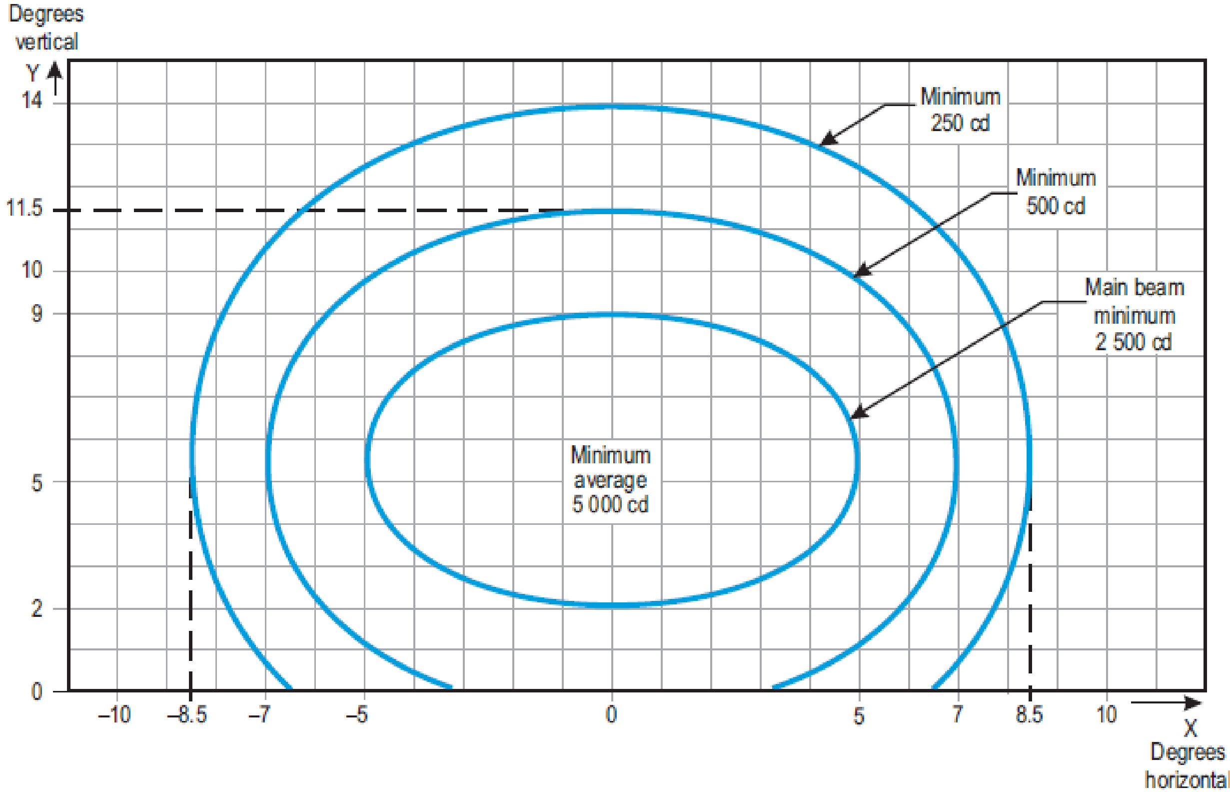
1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

a	7.0	11.5	16.5
b	5.0	6.0	8.0

2. Toe-in 2 degrees

3. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-4. Isocandela diagram for threshold wing bar light (green light)



Notes:

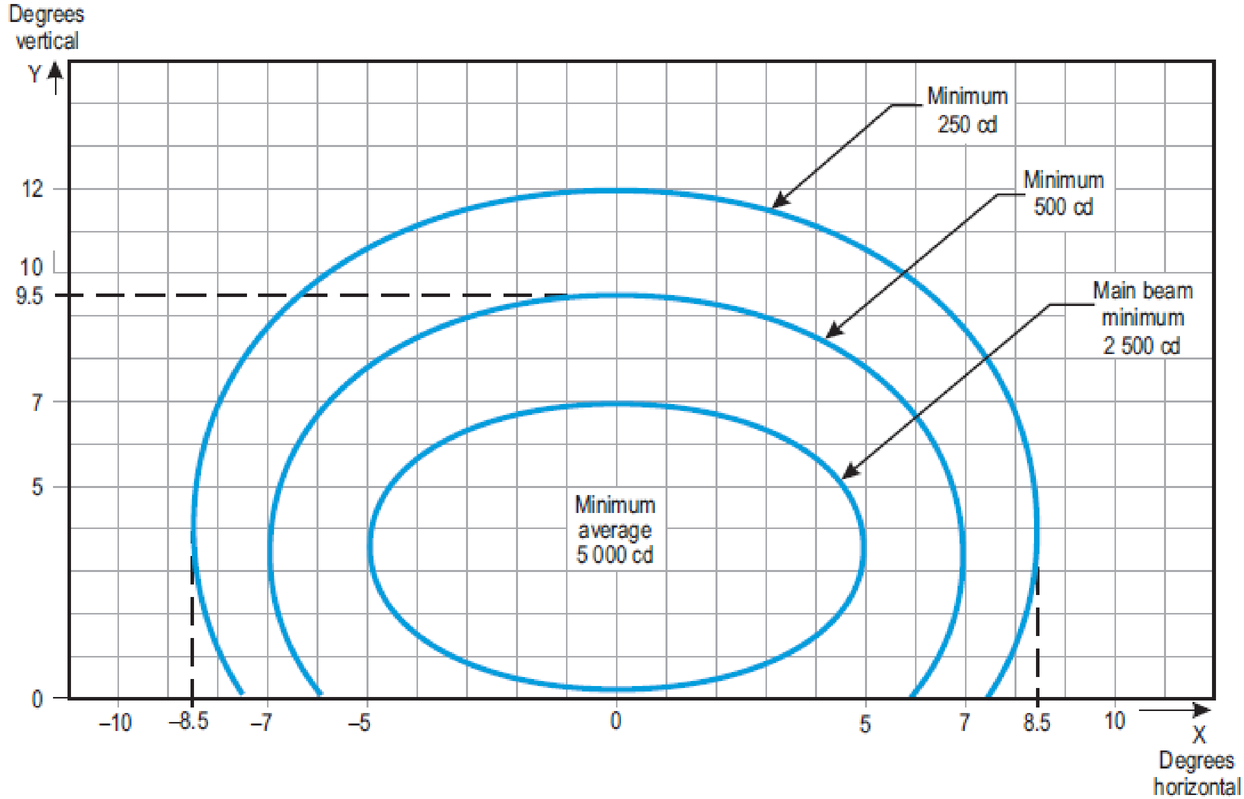
1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

a	5.0	1 7.0	8.5
b	3.5	6.0	8.5

2. Toe-in 4 degrees

3. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-5. Isocandela diagram for touchdown zone light (white light)



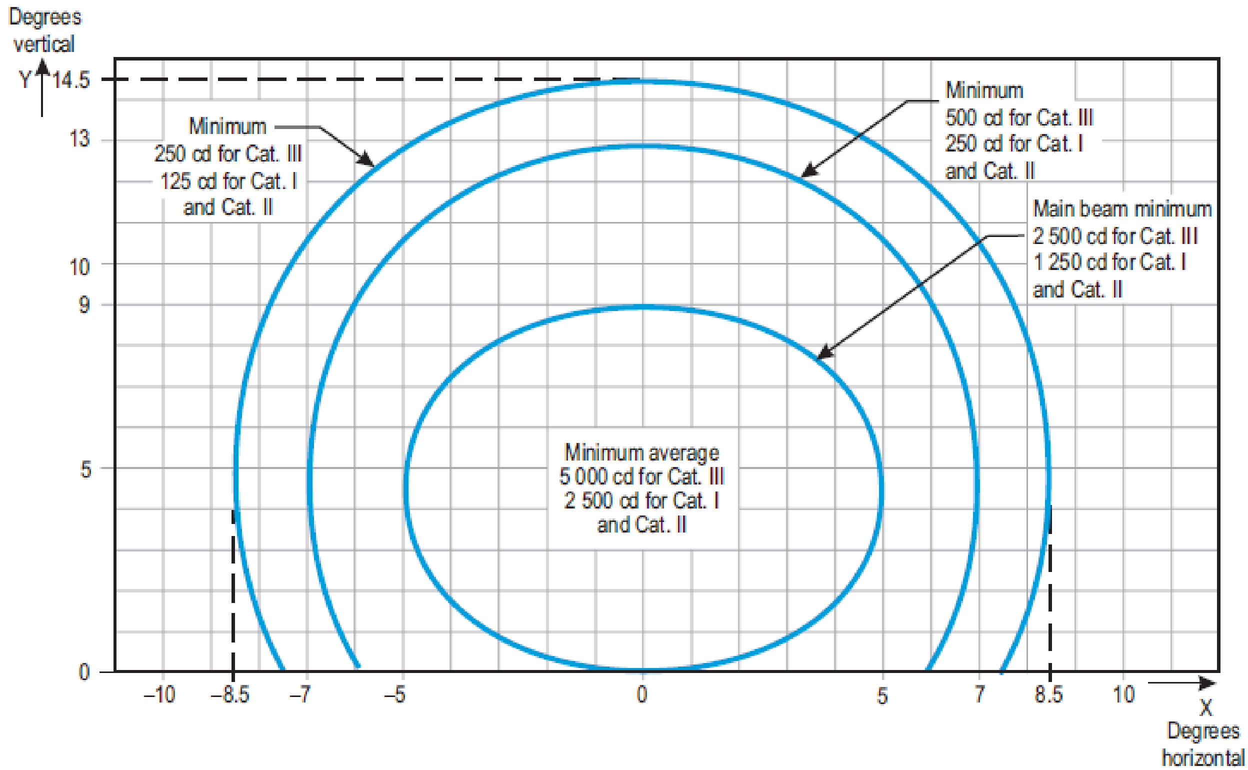
Notes:

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

a	5.0	7.0	8.5
b	3.5	6.0	8.5

2. For red light, multiply values by 0.15.
3. For yellow light, multiply values by 0.40.
4. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-6. Isocandela diagram for runway centre line light with 30 m longitudinal spacing (white light) and rapid exit taxiway indicator light (yellow light)



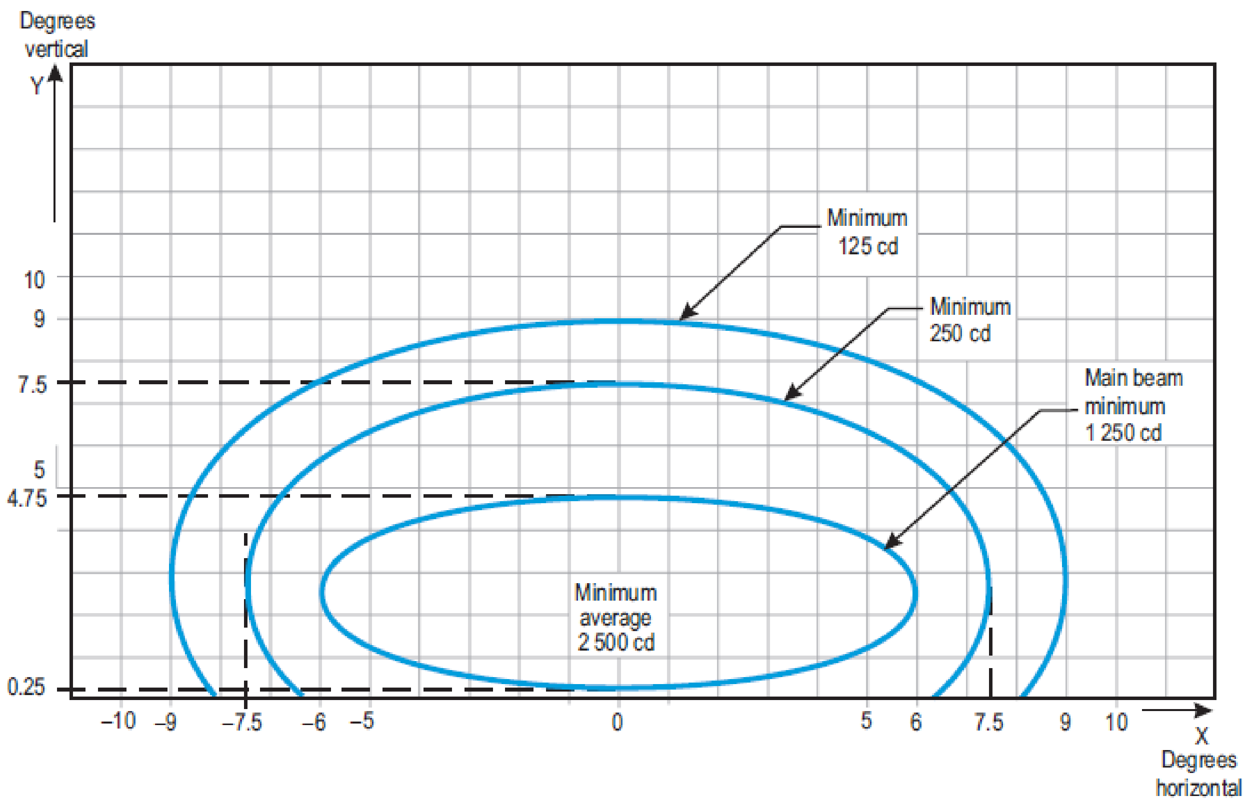
Notes:

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

a	5.0	7.0	8.5
b	4.5	8.5	10

2. For red light, multiply values by 0.15.
3. For yellow light, multiply values by 0.40.
4. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-7. Isocandela diagram for runway centre line light with 15 m longitudinal spacing (white light) and rapid exit taxiway indicator light (yellow light)



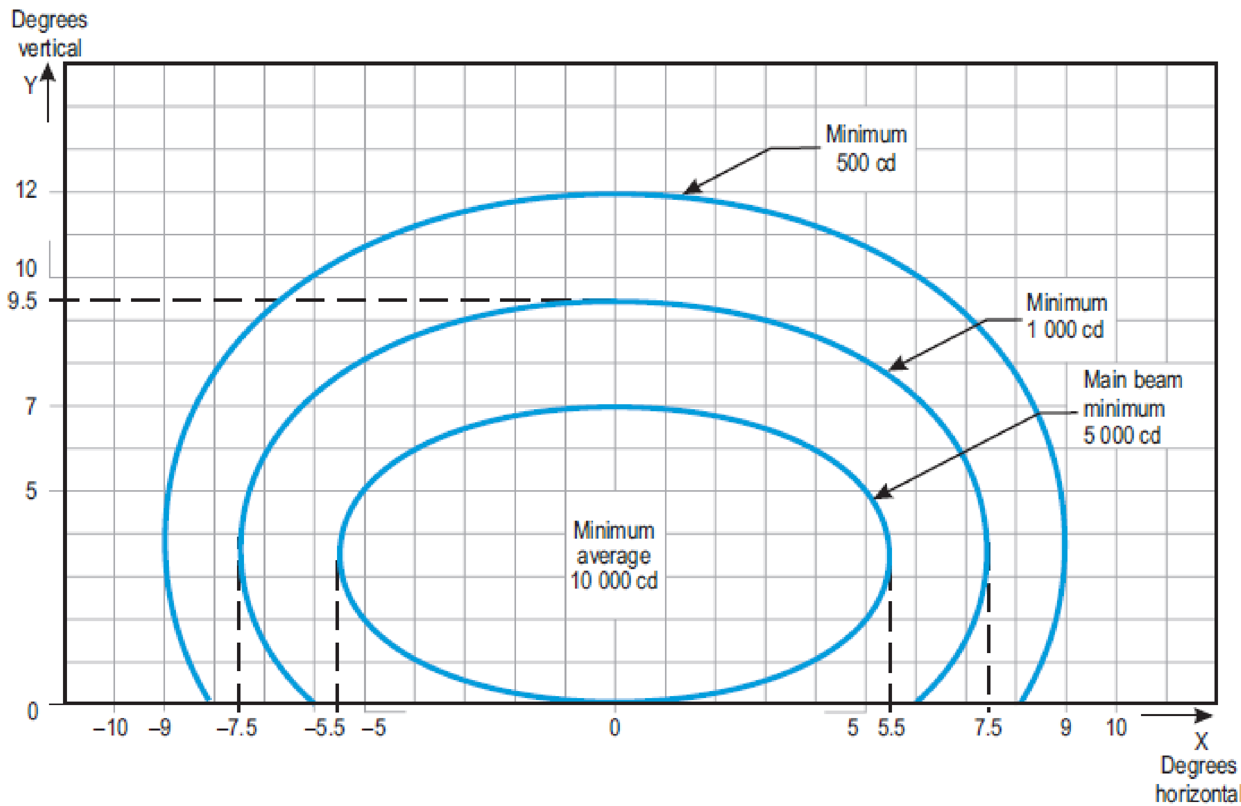
Notes:

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

a	6.0	7.5	9.0
b	2.25	5.0	6.5

2. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-8. Isocandela diagram for runway end light (red light)



Notes:

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

a	5.5	7.5	9.0
b	3.5	6.0	8.5

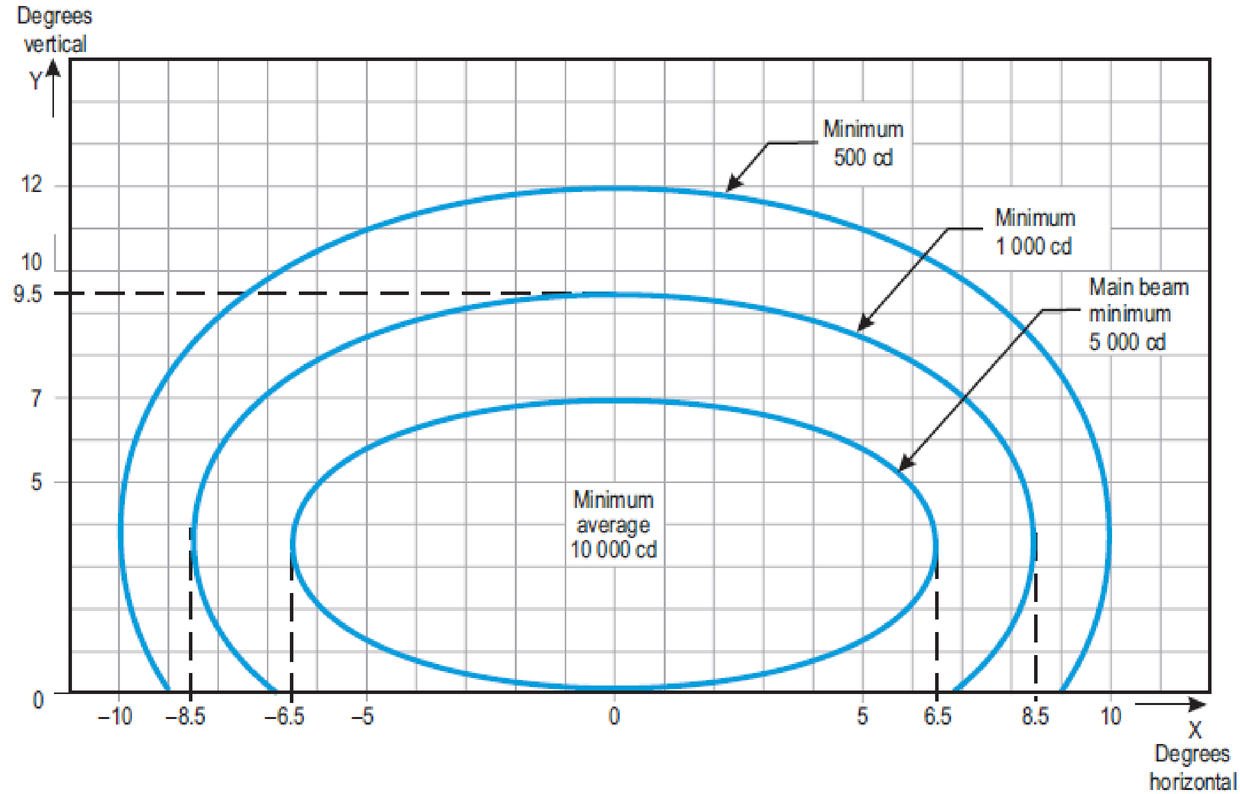
2. Toe-in 3.5 degrees

3. For red light, multiply values by 0.15.

4. For yellow light, multiply values by 0.40.

5. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-9. Isocandela diagram for runway edge light where width of runway is 45 m (white light)



Notes:

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$				
	a	6.5	8.5	10.0
	b	3.5	6.0	8.5

2. Toe-in 4.5 degrees

3. For red light, multiply values by 0.15.

4. For yellow light, multiply values by 0.40.

5. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26

Figure A2-10. Isocandela diagram for runway edge light where width of runway is 60 m (white light)

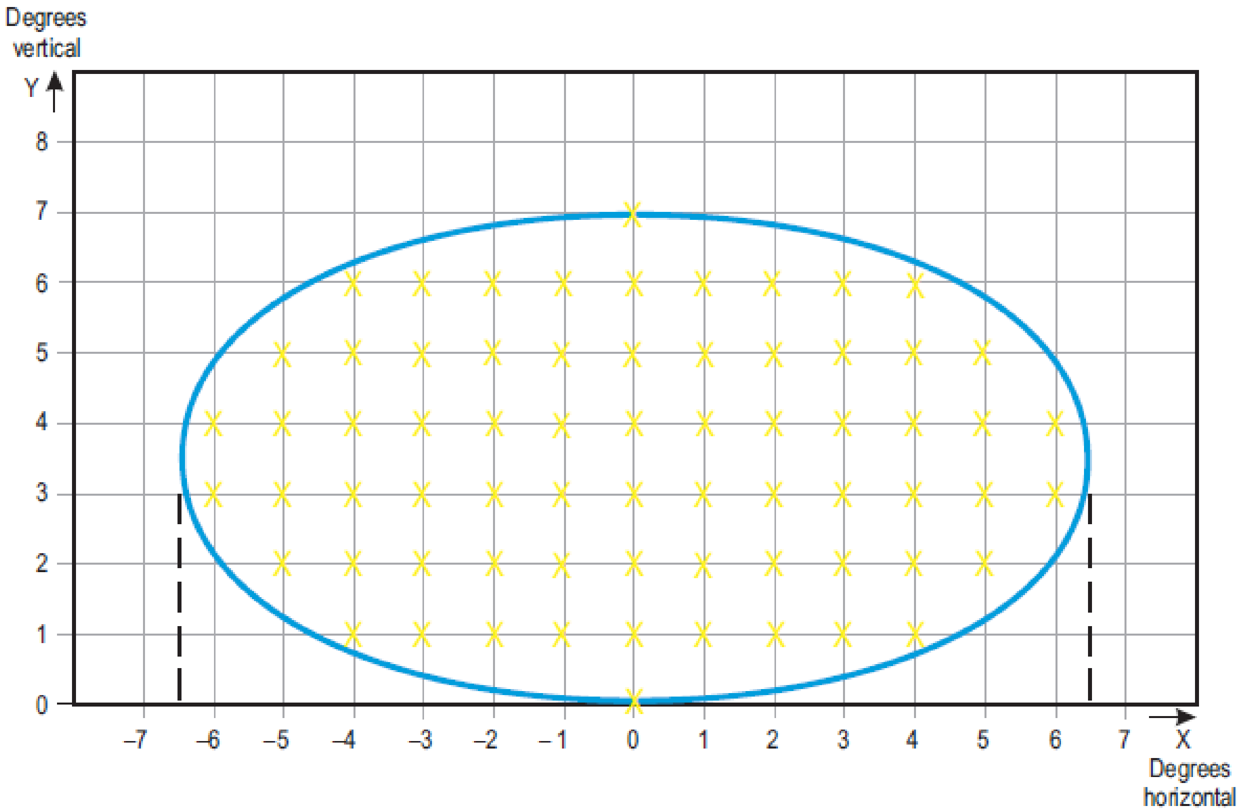


Figure A2-11. Grid points to be used for the calculation of average intensity of approach and runway lights

Collective notes to Figures A2-1 to A2-11, and A2-26

1. The ellipses in each figure are symmetrical about the common vertical and horizontal axes.

2. Figures A2-1 to A2-10 show the minimum allowable light intensities. The average intensity of the main beam is calculated by establishing grid points as shown in Figure A2-11 and using the intensity value measures at all grid points located within and on the perimeter of the ellipse representing the main beam. The average value is the arithmetic average of light intensities measured at all considered grid points.

3. No deviations are acceptable in the main beam pattern when the lighting fixture is properly aimed.

4. Average intensity ratio. The ratio between the average intensity within the ellipse defining the main beam of a typical new light and the average light intensity of the main beam of a new runway edge light shall be as follows:

Figure A2-1	Approach centre line and crossbars	1.5 to 2.0 (white light)
Figure A2-2	Approach side row	0.5 to 1.0 (red light)
Figure A2-3	Threshold	1.0 to 1.5 (green light)
Figure A2-4	Threshold wing bar	1.0 to 1.5 (green light)
Figure A2-5	Touchdown zone	0.5 to 1.0 (white light)
Figure A2-6	Runway centre line (longitudinal spacing 30 m)	0.5 to 1.0 (white light)
Figure A2-7	Runway centre line (longitudinal spacing 15 m)	0.5 to 1.0 for CAT III (white light) 0.25 to 0.5 for CAT I, II (white light)
Figure A2-8	Runway end	0.25 to 0.5 (red light)
Figure A2-9	Runway edge (45 m runway width)	1.0 (white light)
Figure A2-10	Runway edge (60 m runway width)	1.0 (white light)

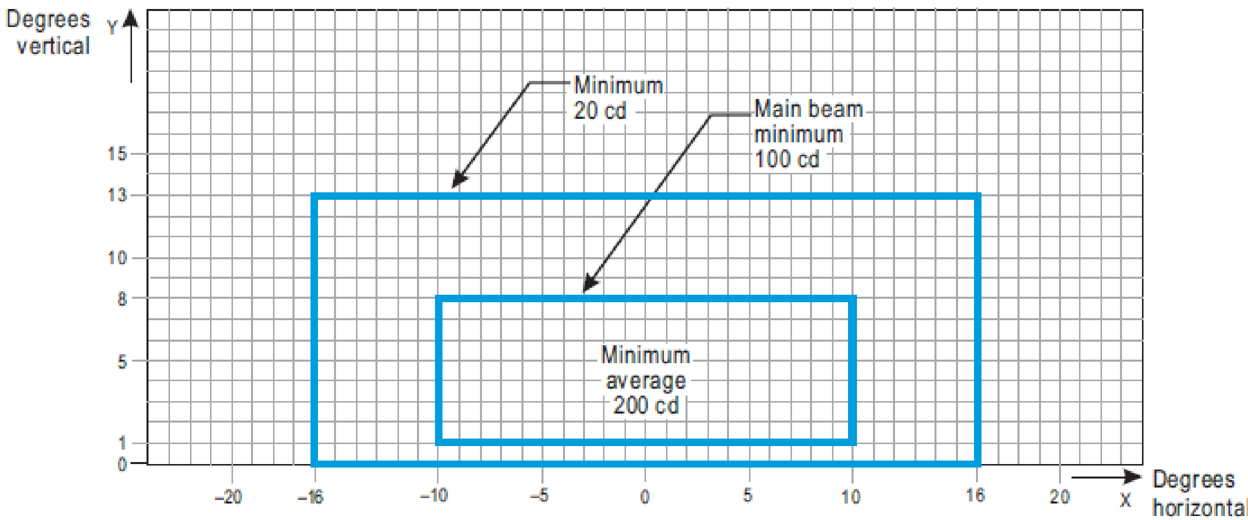
5. The beam coverages in the figures provide the necessary guidance for approaches down to an RVR of the order of 150 m and take-offs down to an RVR of the order of 100 m.

6. Horizontal angles are measured with respect to the vertical plane through the runway centre line. For lights other than centre line lights, the direction towards the runway centre line is considered positive. Vertical angles are measured with respect to the horizontal plane.

7. Where, for approach centre line lights and crossbars and for approach side row lights, inset lights are used in lieu of elevated lights, e.g. on a runway with a displaced threshold, the intensity requirements can be met by installing two or three fittings (lower intensity) at each position.

8. The importance of adequate maintenance cannot be overemphasised. The average intensity shall never fall to a value less than 50 per cent of the value shown in the figures, and it shall be the aim of airport authorities to maintain a level of light output close to the specified minimum average intensity.

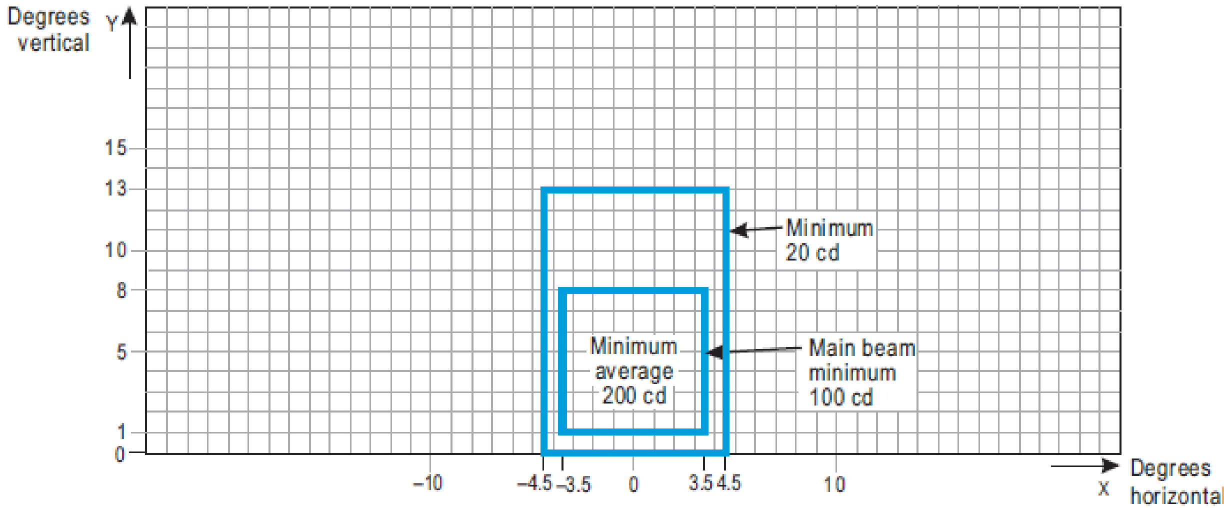
9. The light unit shall be installed so that the main beam is aligned within one-half degree of the specified requirement.



Notes:

1. These beam coverages allow for displacement of the cockpit from the centre line up to distances of the order of 12 m and are intended for use before and after curves.
2. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.
3. Increased intensities for enhanced rapid exit taxiway centre line lights as recommended in BCAR-14.405 (p) (9), are four times the respective intensities in the figure (i.e. 800 cd for minimum average main beam).

Figure A2-12. Isocandela diagram for taxiway centre line (15 m spacing), RELs, no-entry bar and stop bar lights in straight sections intended for use in runway visual range conditions of less than a value of 350 m where large offsets can occur and for low-intensity runway guard lights, Configuration B

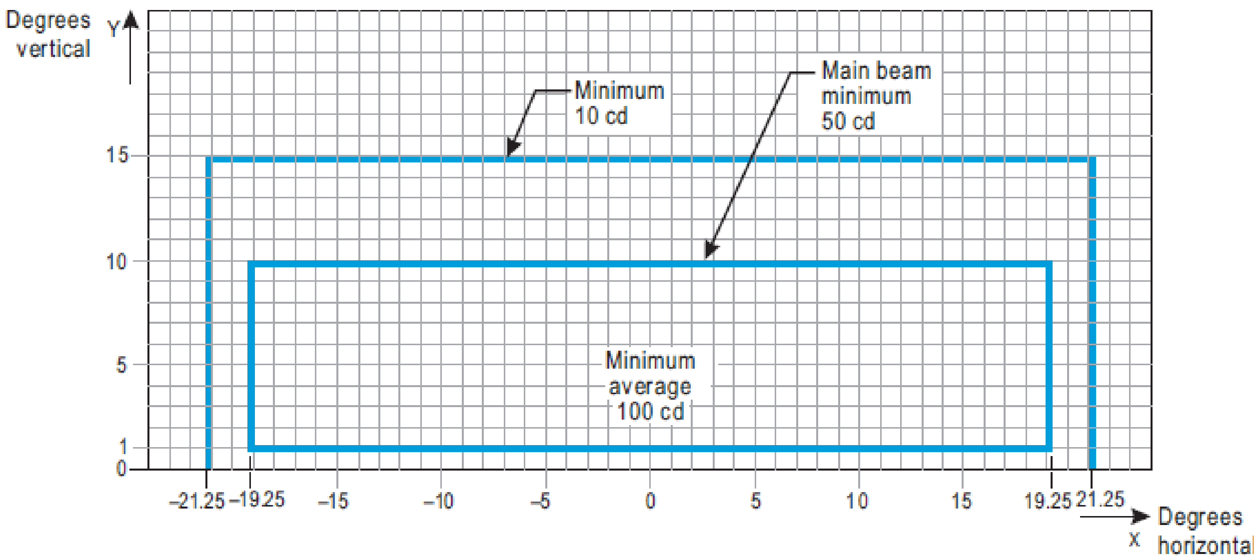


Notes:

1. These beam coverages are generally satisfactory and cater for a normal displacement of the cockpit from the centre line of approximately 3 m.

2. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

Figure A2-13. Isocandela diagram for taxiway centre line (15 m spacing), no-entry bar and stop bar lights in straight sections intended for use in runway visual range conditions of less than a value of 350 m



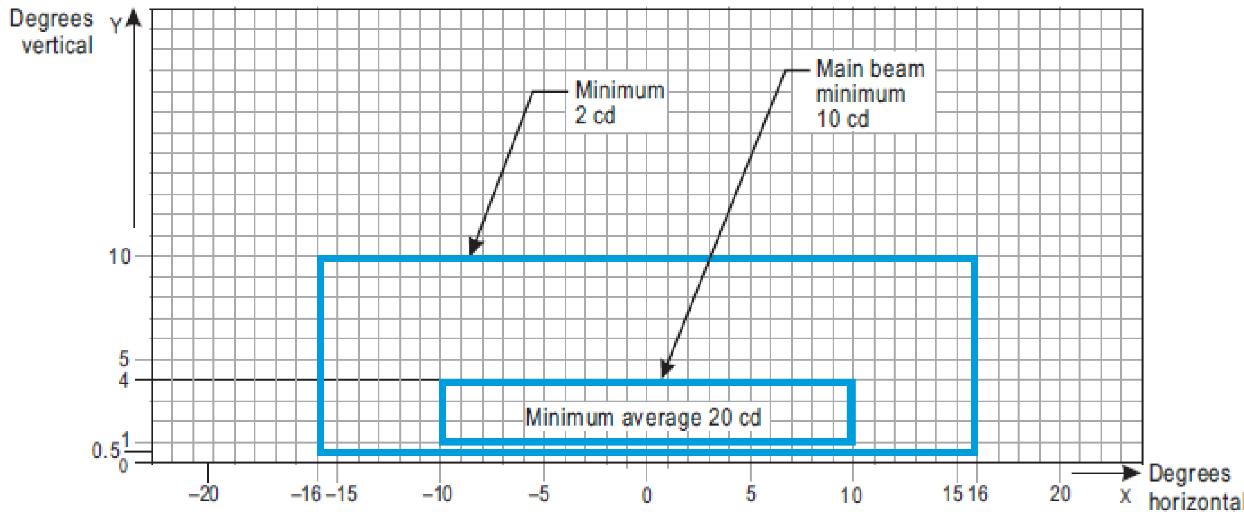
Notes:

1. Lights on curves to be toed-in 15.75 degrees with respect to the tangent of the curve. This does not apply to runway entrance lights (RELs)

2. Increased intensities for RELs shall be twice the specified intensities, i.e., minimum 20 cd, main beam minimum 100 cd and minimum average 200 cd.

3. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

Figure A2-14. Isocandela diagram for taxiway centre line (7.5 m spacing), RELs, no-entry bar and stop bar lights in curved sections intended for use in runway visual range conditions of less than a value of 350 m



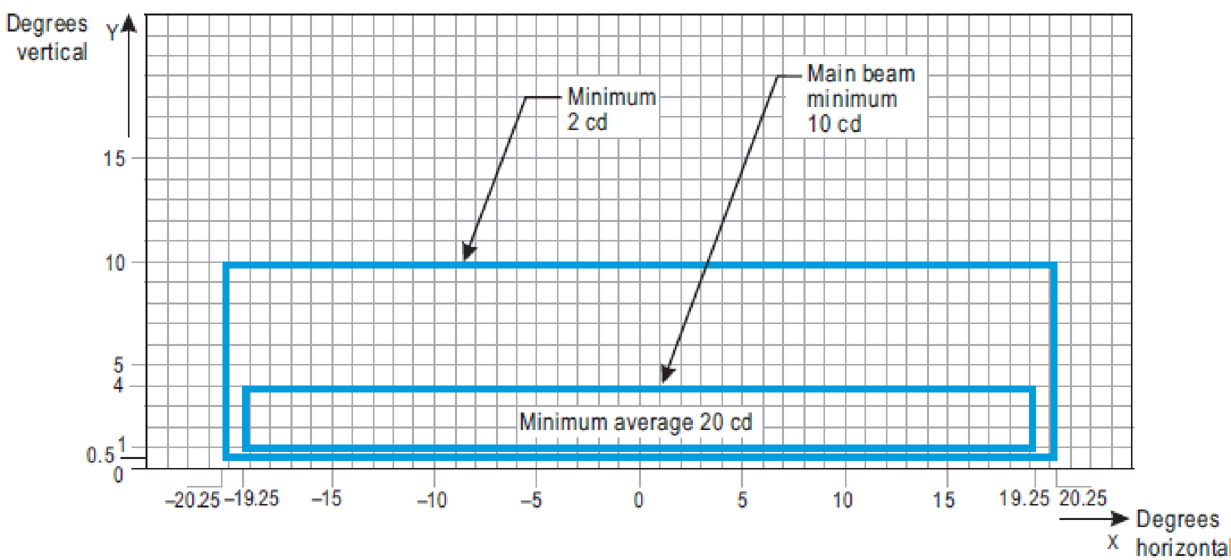
Notes:

1. At locations where high background luminance is usual and where deterioration of light output resulting from dust and local contamination is a significant factor, the cd-values shall be multiplied by 2.5.

2. Where omnidirectional lights are used they shall comply with the vertical beam requirements in this figure.

3. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

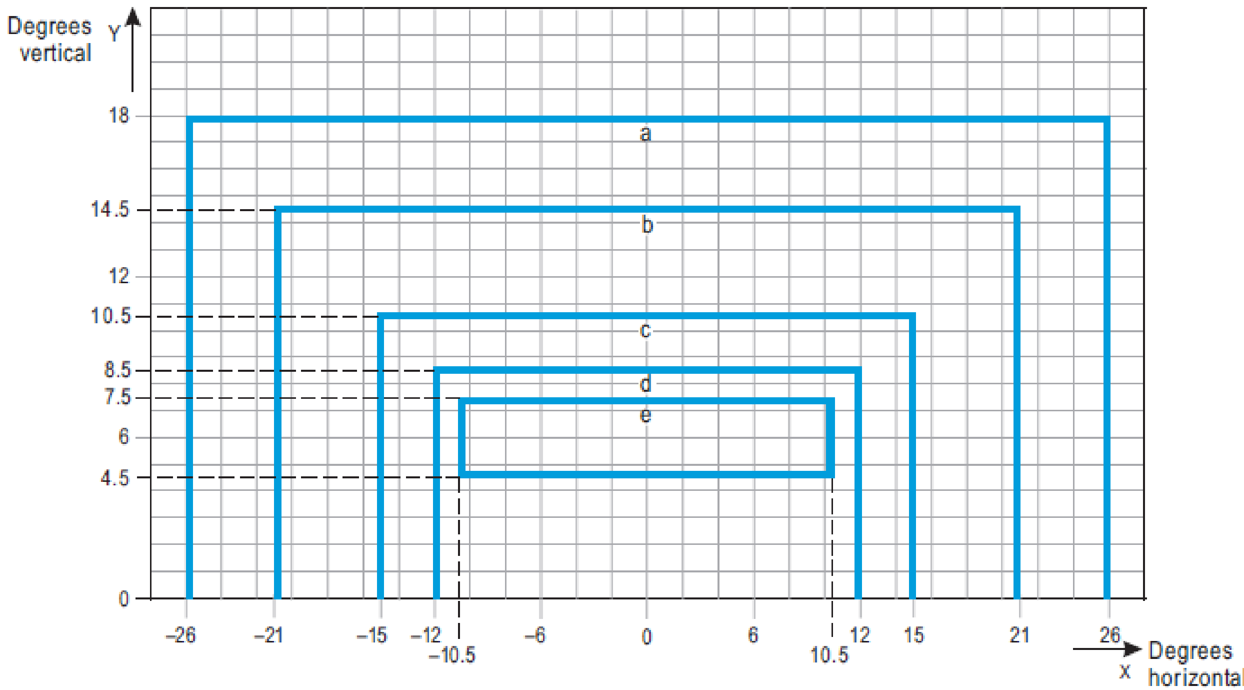
Figure A2-15. Isocandela diagram for taxiway centre line (30 m, 60 m spacing), no-entry bar and stop bar lights in straight sections intended for use in runway visual range conditions of 350 m or greater



Notes:

1. Lights on curves to be toed-in 15.75 degrees with respect to the tangent of the curve.
2. At locations where high background luminance is usual and where deterioration of light output resulting from dust, snow and local contamination is a significant factor, the cd-values shall be multiplied by 2.5.
3. These beam coverages allow for displacement of the cockpit from the centre line up to distances of the order of 12 m as could occur at the end of curves.
4. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

Figure A2-16. Isocandela diagram for taxiway centre line (7.5 m, 15 m, 30 m spacing), no-entry bar and stop bar lights in curved sections intended for use in runway visual range conditions of 350 m or greater



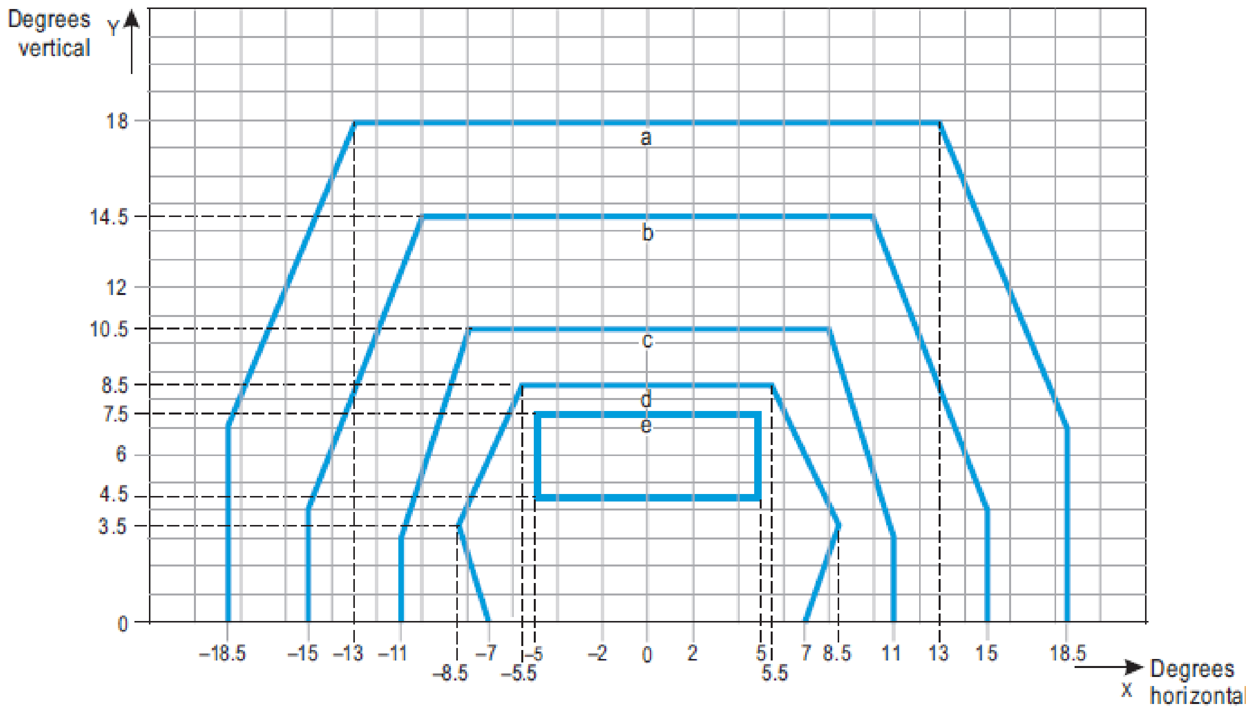
Curve	a	b	c	d	e
Intensity (cd)	8	20	100	450	1800

Notes:

1. These beam coverages allow for displacement of the cockpit from the centre line up to distances of the order of 12 m and are intended for use before and after curves.

2. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

Figure A2-17. Isocandela diagram for high-intensity taxiway centre line (15 m spacing), no-entry bar and stop bar lights in straight sections intended for use in an advanced surface movement guidance and control system where higher light intensities are require and where large offsets can occur



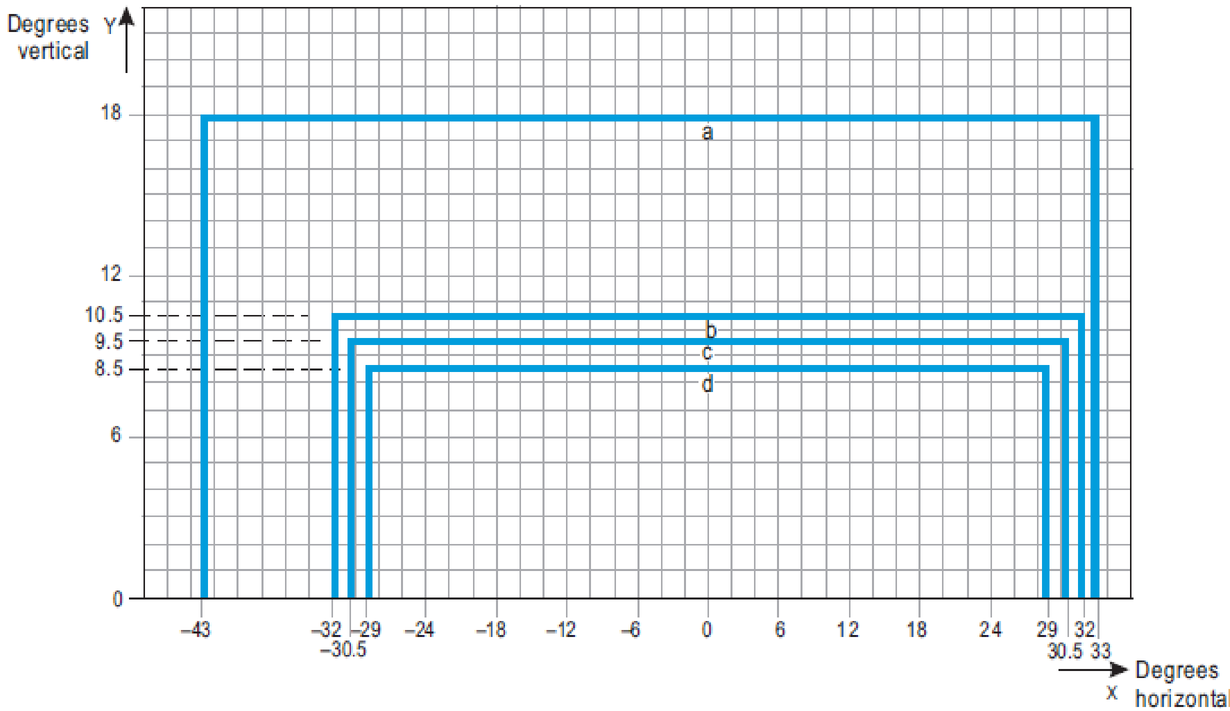
Curve	a	b	c	d	e
Intensity (cd)	8	20	100	450	1800

Notes:

1. These beam coverages are generally satisfactory and cater for a normal displacement of the cockpit corresponding to the outer main gear wheel on the taxiway edge.

2. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

Figure A2-18. Isocandela diagram for high-intensity taxiway centre line (15 m spacing), no-entry bar and stop bar lights in straight sections intended for use in an advanced surface movement guidance and control system where higher light intensities are required

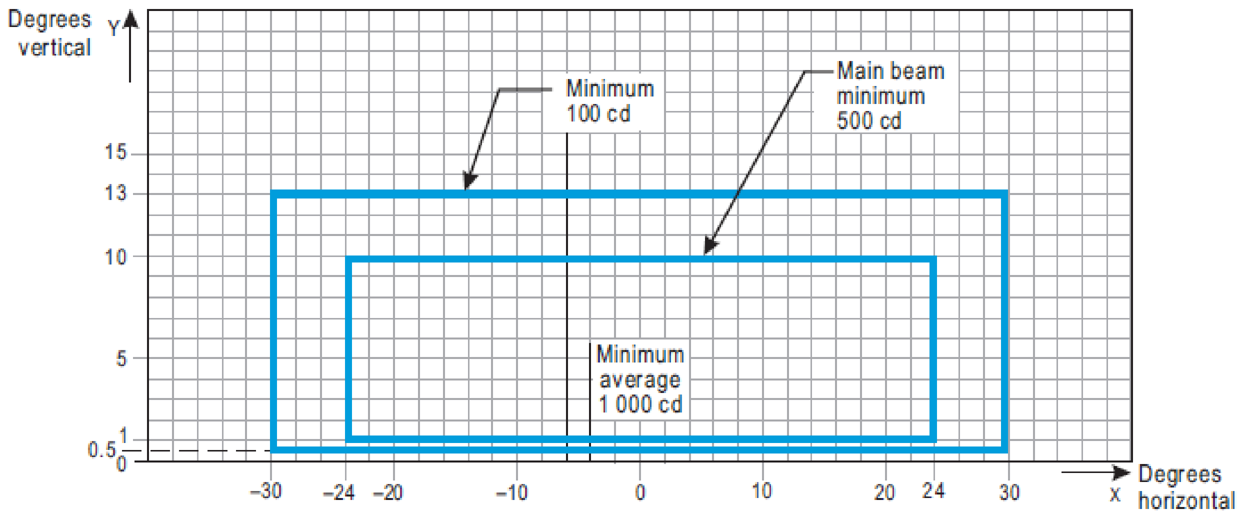


Curve	a	b	c	d
Intensity (cd)	8	100	200	400

Notes:

1. Lights on curves to be toed-in 17 degrees with respect to the tangent of the curve.
2. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

Figure A2-19. Isocandela diagram for high-intensity taxiway centre line (7.5 m spacing), no-entry bar and stop bar lights in curved sections intended for use in an advanced surface movement guidance and control system where higher light intensities are required



Notes:

1. Although the lights flash in normal operation, the light intensity is specified as if the lights were fixed for incandescent lamps.
2. See collective notes for Figures A2-12 to A2-21.

Figure A2-20. Isocandela diagram for high-intensity runway guard lights, Configuration B

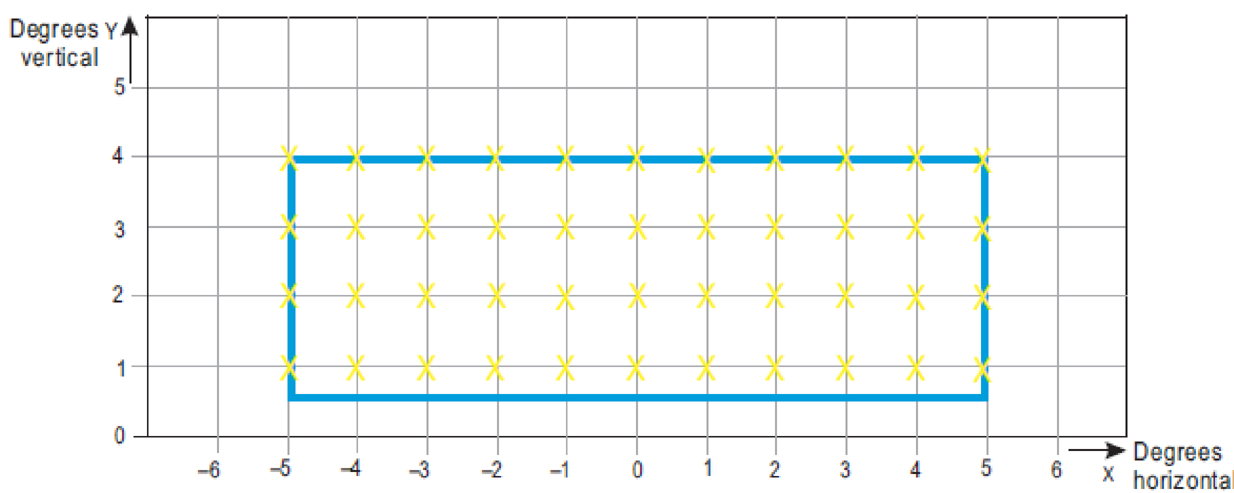


Figure A2-21. Grid points to be used for calculation of average intensity of taxiway centre line and stop bar lights

Collective notes to Figures A2-12 to A2-21

1. The intensities specified in Figures A2-12 to A2-20 are in green and yellow light for taxiway centre line lights, yellow light for runway guard lights and red light for stop bar lights.

2. Figures A2-12 to A2-20 show the minimum allowable light intensities. The average intensity of the main beam is calculated by establishing grid points as shown in Figure A2-21 and using the intensity values measured at all grid points located within and on the perimeter of the rectangle representing the main beam. The average value is the arithmetic average of the light intensities measured at all considered grid points.

3. No deviations are acceptable in the main beam or in the innermost beam, as applicable, when the lighting fixture is properly aimed.

4. Horizontal angles are measured with respect to the vertical plane through the taxiway centre line except on curves where they are measured with respect to the tangent to the curve.

5. Vertical angles are measured from the longitudinal slope of the taxiway surface.

6. The importance of adequate maintenance cannot be overemphasised. The intensity, either average where applicable or as specified on the corresponding isocandela curves, shall never fall to a value less than 50 per cent of the value shown in the figures, and it shall be the aim of airport authorities to maintain a level of light output close to the specified minimum average intensity. The operators of aerodromes shall establish measurable objectives to maintain a level of light transmission that approaches the average of specified minimum intensity, according to the regulations established by the BDCA.

7. The light unit shall be installed so that the main beam or the innermost beam, as applicable, is aligned within one-half degree of the specified requirement.

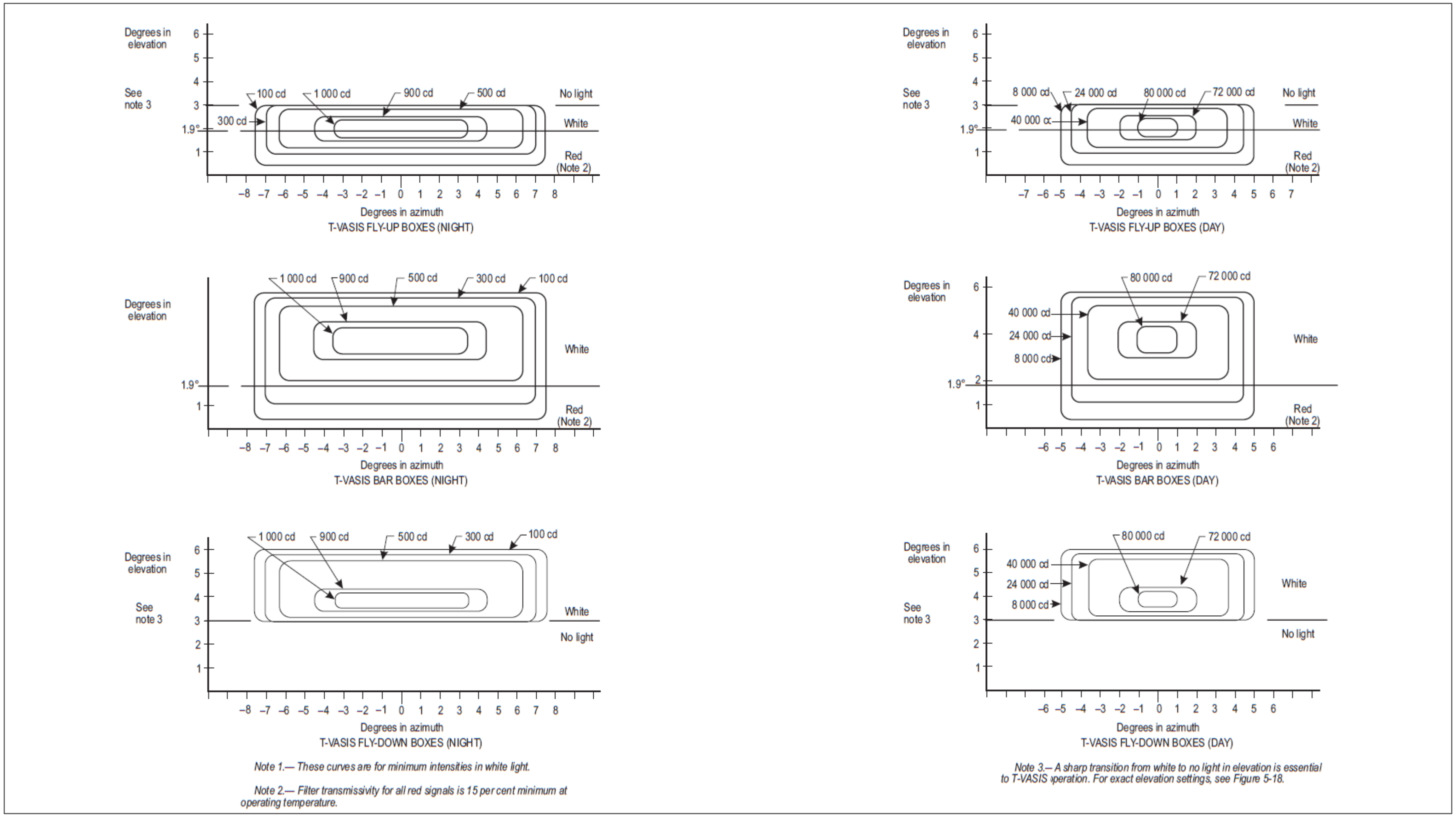
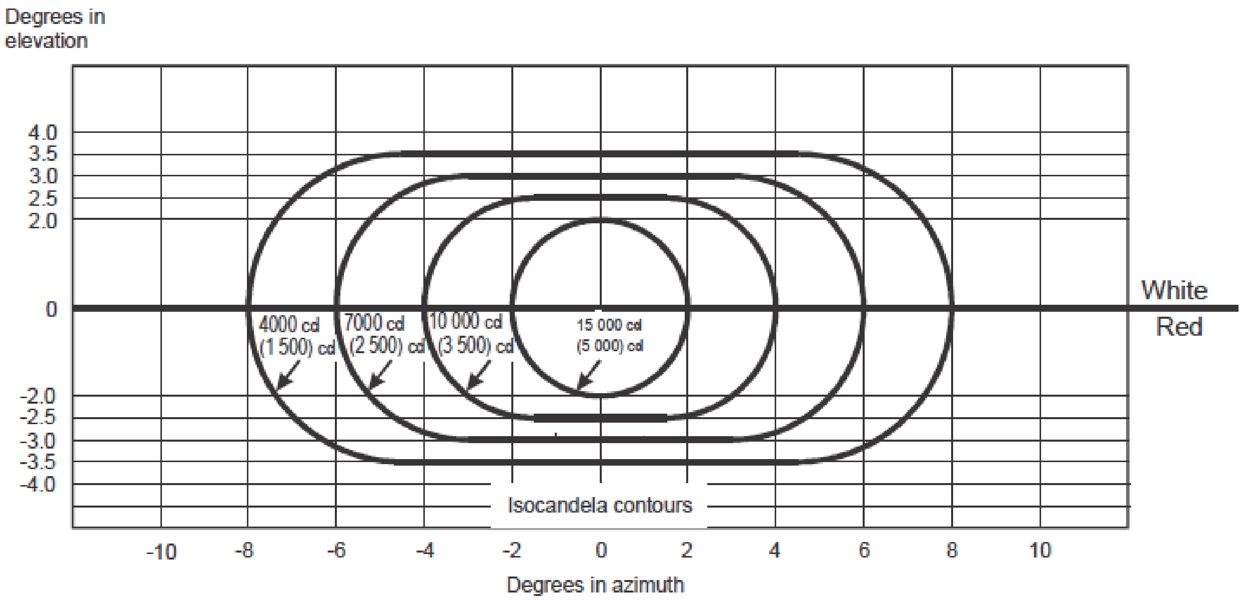


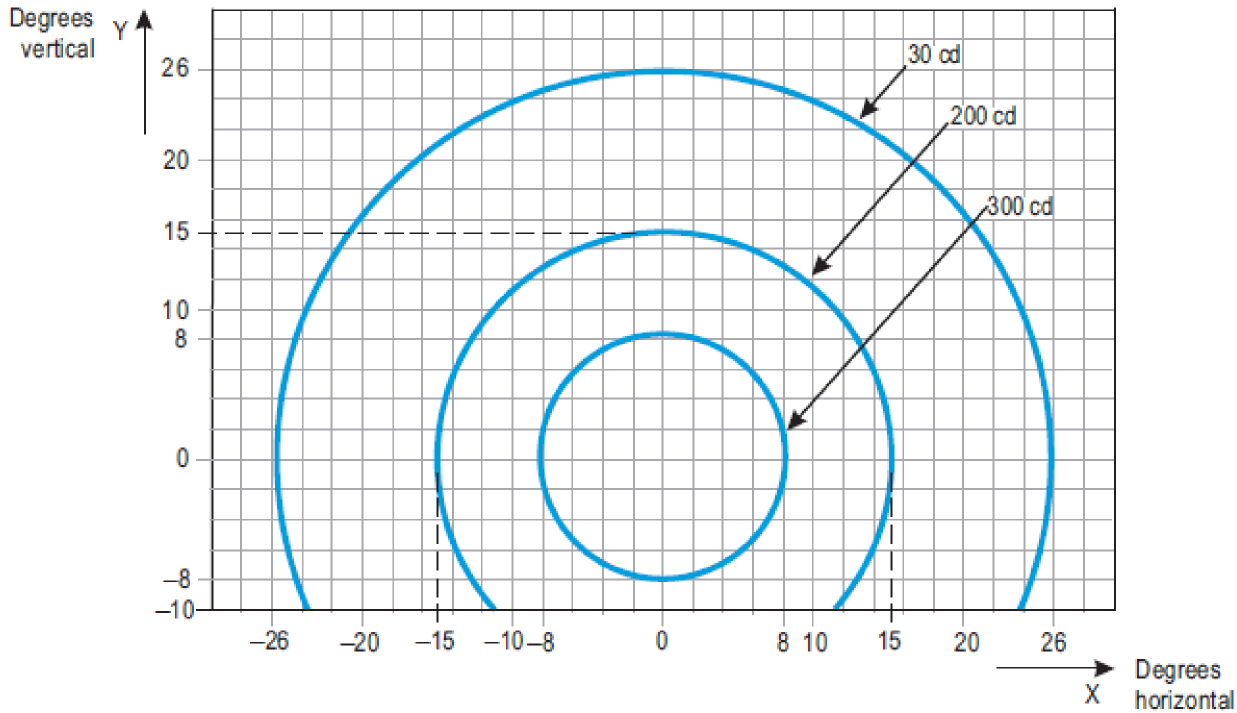
Figure A2-22. Light intensity distribution of T-VASIS and AT-VASIS



Notes:

1. These curves are for minimum intensities in red light.
2. The intensity value in the white sector of the beam is no less than 2 and may be as high as 6.5 times the corresponding intensity in the red sector.
3. The intensity values shown in brackets are for APAPI.

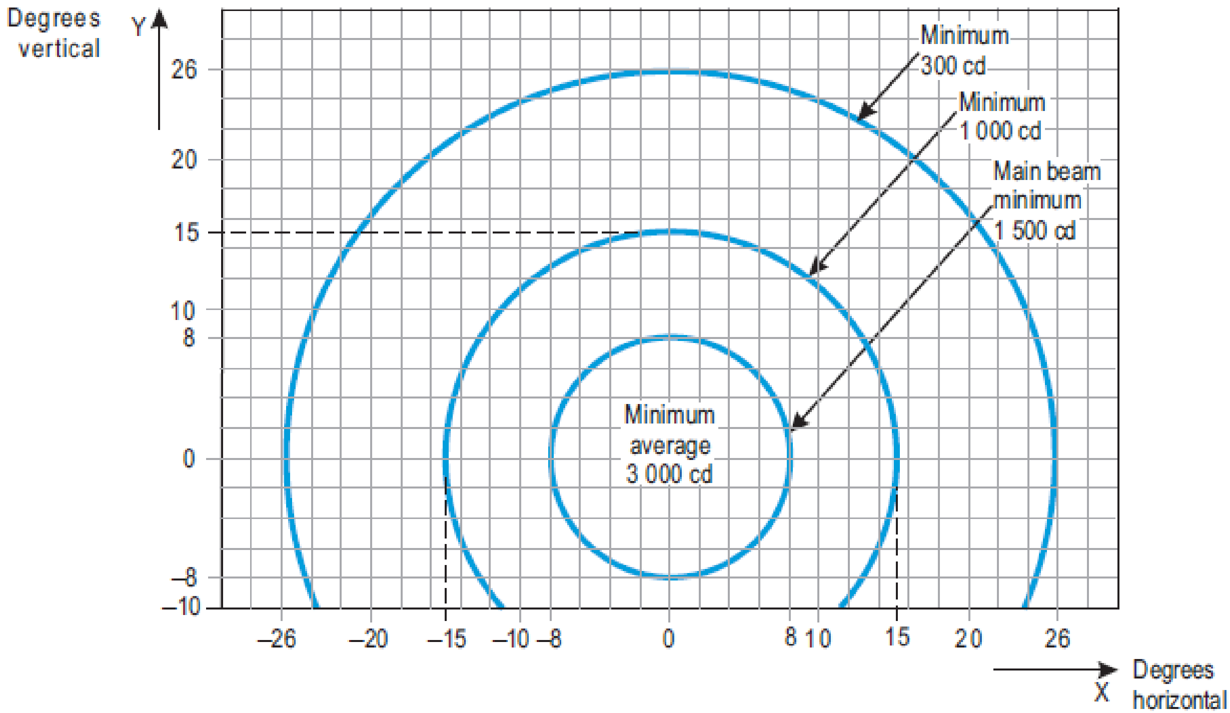
Figure A2-23. Light intensity distribution of PAPI and APAPI



Notes:

1. Although the lights flash in normal operation, the light intensity is specified as if the lights were fixed for incandescent lamps.
2. The intensities specified are in yellow light.

Figure A2-24. Isocandela diagram for each light in low-intensity runway guard lights, Configuration A

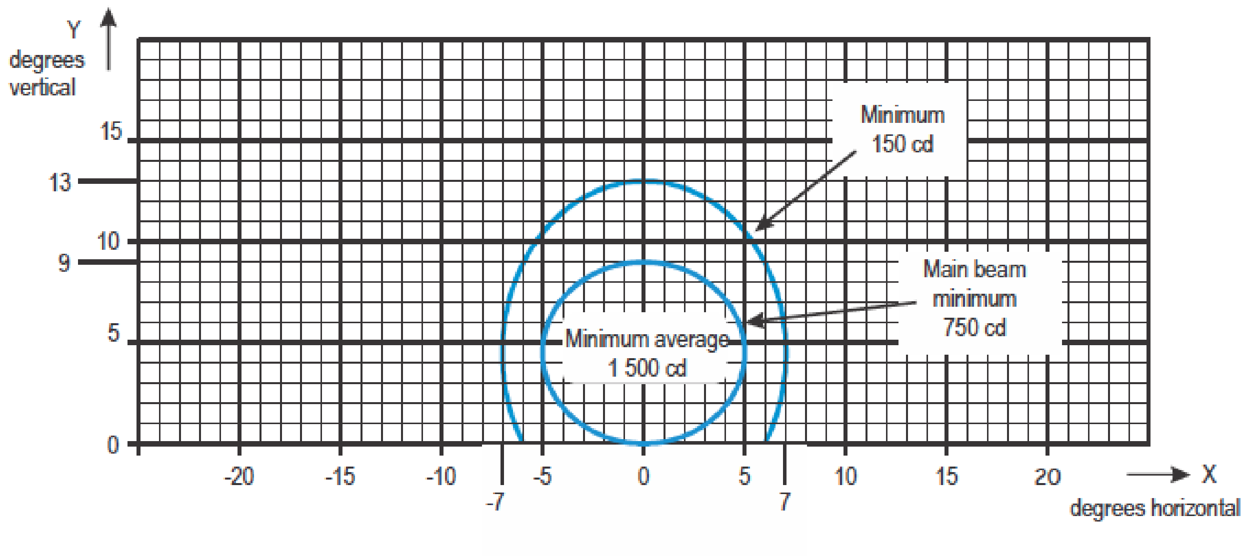


Notes:

1. Although the lights flash in normal operation, the light intensity is specified as if the lights were fixed for incandescent lamps.

2. The intensities specified are in yellow light.

Figure A2-25. Isocandela diagram for each light in high-intensity runway guard lights, Configuration A



Notes

1. Curves calculated on formula $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

1.1.1.1.9

a	5.0	7.0
b	4.5	8.5

2. See collective notes for Figures A2-1 to A2-11 and A2-26.

Figure A2-26. Isocandela diagram for take-off and hold lights (THL) (red light)

APPENDIX 3 - MANDATORY INSTRUCTION MARKINGS AND INFORMATION MARKINGS

Subpart E of BCAR 14.403 (p) and (q) establishes aspects related to the specifications on the application, location and characteristics of mandatory instruction markings and information markings.

This appendix details the form and proportions of the letters, numbers and symbols of mandatory instruction markings and information markings on a grid.

The mandatory instruction markings and information markings on pavements are formed as if shadowed (i.e., stretched) from the characters of an equivalent elevated sign by a factor of 2.5 as shown in Figure A3-1. The shadowing, however, only affects the vertical dimension. Therefore, the spacing of characters for pavement marking is obtained by first determining the equivalent elevated sign character height and then proportioning from the spacing values given in Table A4-1.

For example, in the case of the runway designator “10” which is to have a height of 4 000 mm (Hps), the equivalent elevated sign character height is 4 000/2.5=1 600 mm (Hes). Table A4-1(b) indicates numeral to numeral code 1 and from Table A4-1(c) this code has a dimension of 96 mm, for a character height of 400 mm. The pavement marking spacing for “10” is then (1 600/400)*96=384 mm.

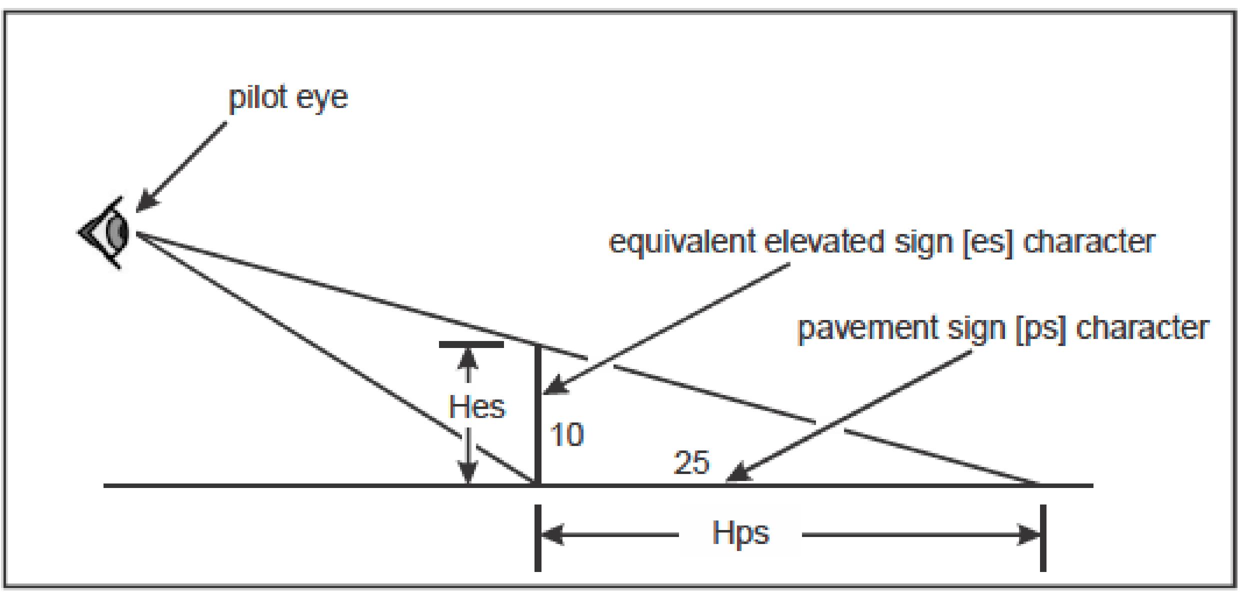
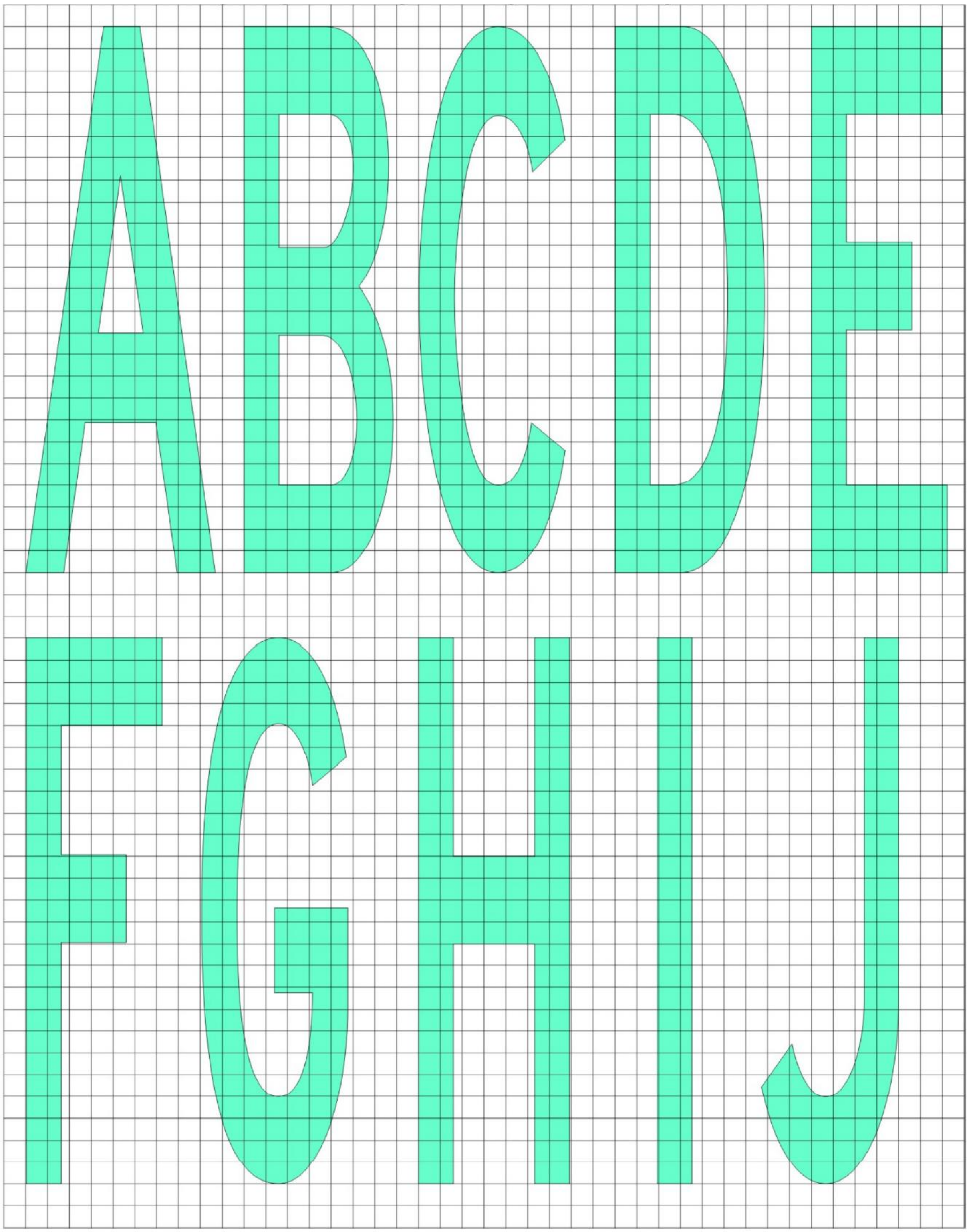
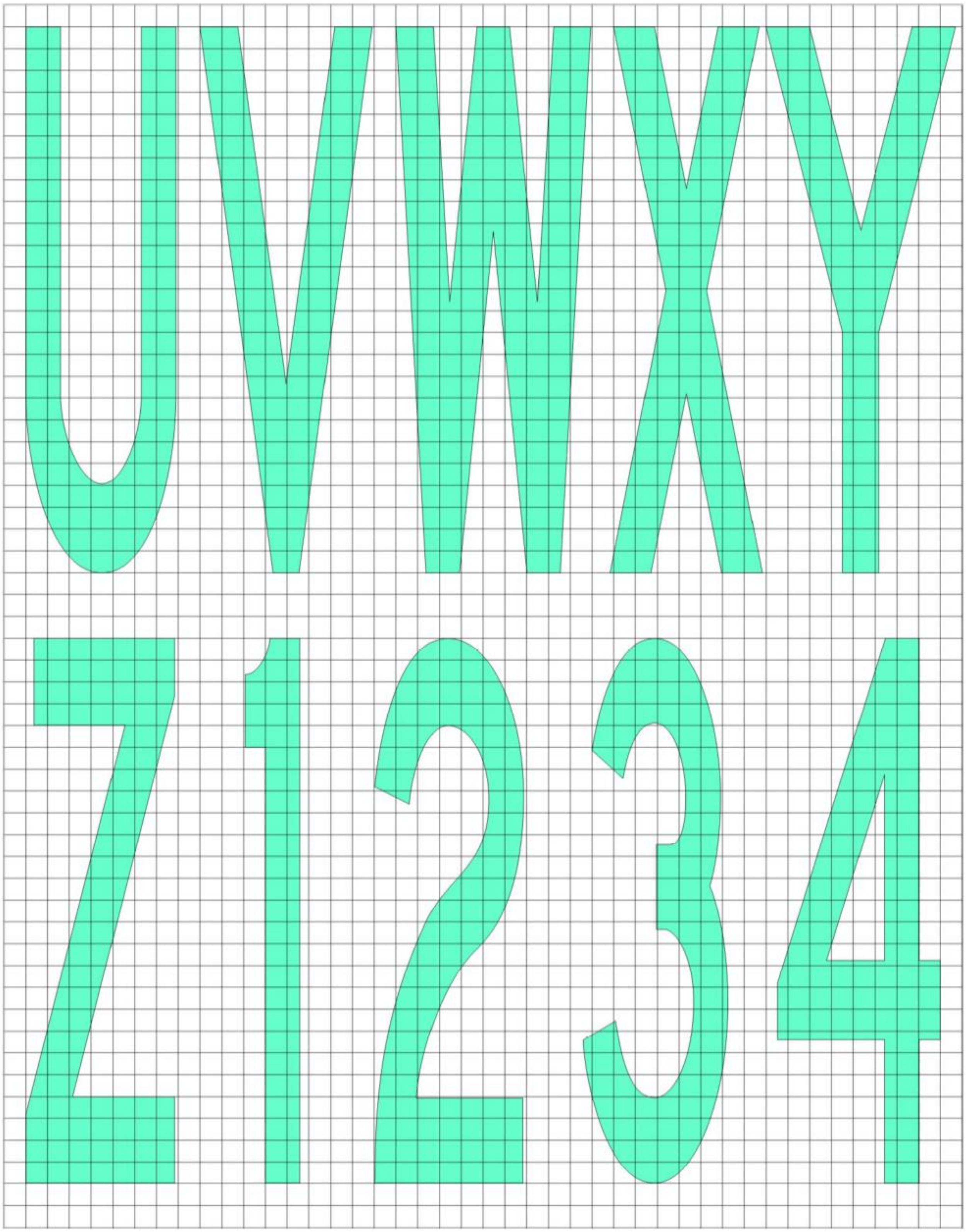


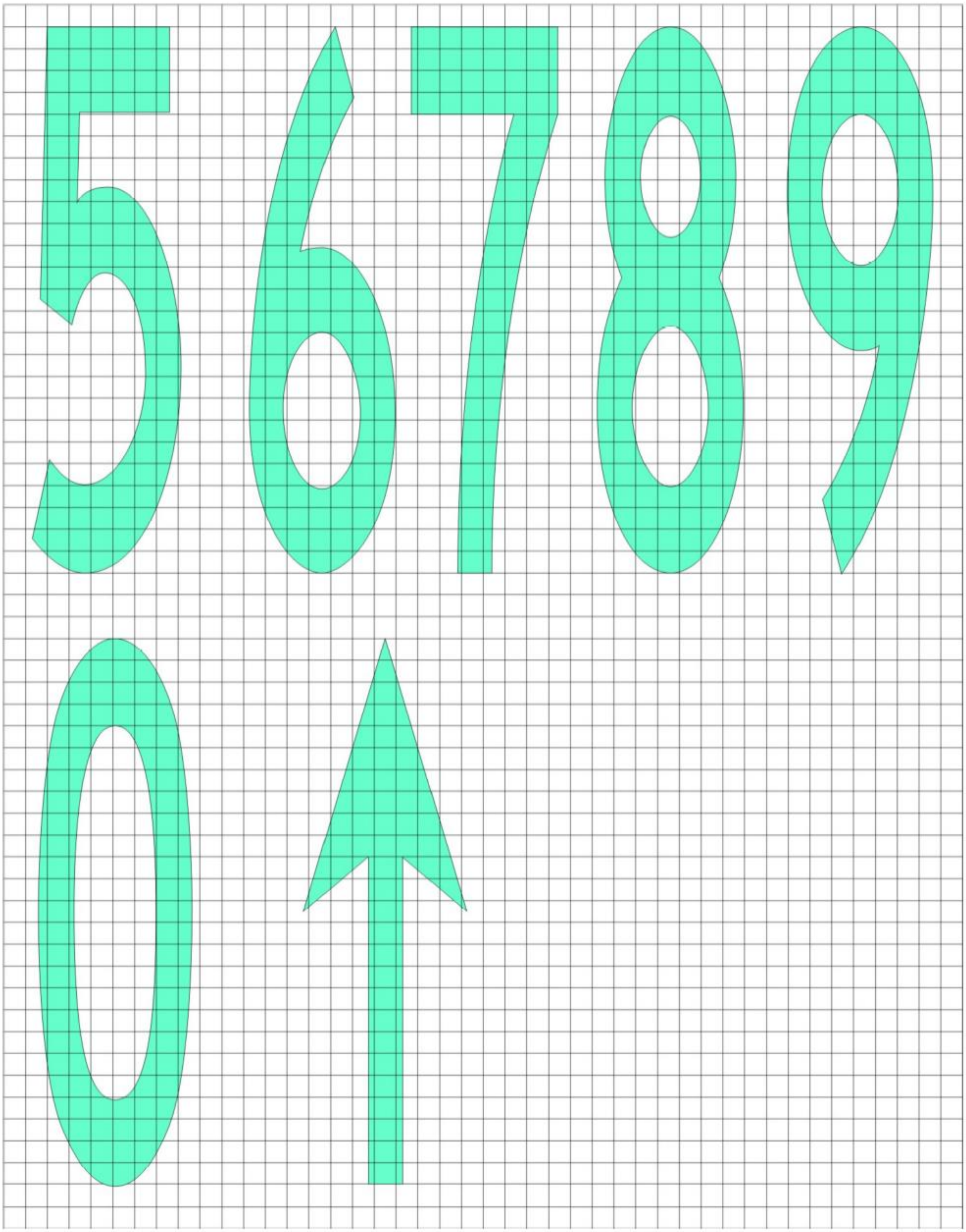
FIGURE A3-1

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK




KLMNO
PQRST




5
6
7
8
9
0

APPENDIX 4 - REQUIREMENTS CONCERNING DESIGN OF TAXIING GUIDANCE SIGNS

(See Subpart E of BCAR 14.407, for specifications on the application, location and characteristics of signs.)

1. Inscription heights shall conform to the following tabulation.

Runway code number	Minimum character height		
	Mandatory instruction sign	Information sign	
		Runway exit and runway vacated signs	Other signs
1 or 2	300 mm	300 mm	200 mm
3 or 4	400 mm	400 mm	300 mm

Note. — Where a taxiway location sign is installed in conjunction with a runway designation sign (see BCAR 14.407(c) (22)), the character size shall be that specified for mandatory instruction signs.

2. Arrow dimensions shall be as follows:

Legend height	*Stroke*
200 mm	32 mm
300 mm	48 mm
400 mm	64 mm

3. Stroke width for single letter shall be as follows:

Legend height	*Stroke*
200 mm	32 mm
300 mm	48 mm
400 mm	64 mm

4. Sign luminance shall be as follows:

a) Where operations are conducted in runway visual range conditions less than a value of 800 m, average sign luminance shall be at least:

Red	30 cd/m^2
Yellow	150 cd/m^2
White	300 cd/m^2

b) Where operations are conducted in accordance with BCAR 14.407(a) (7) (ii) and (iii) and c) and BCAR 14.407(a) (8), average sign luminance shall be at least:

Red	10 cd/m^2
Yellow	50 cd/m^2
White	100 cd/m^2

Note. — In runway visual range conditions less than a value of 400 m, there will be some degradation in the performance of signs.

5. The luminance ratio between red and white elements of a mandatory sign shall be between 1:5 and 1:10.

6. The average luminance of the sign is calculated by establishing grid points as shown in Figure A4-1 and using the luminance values measured at all grid points located within the rectangle representing the sign.

7. The average value is the arithmetic average of the luminance values measured at all considered grid points.

Note. — Guidance on measuring the average luminance of a sign is contained in the *ICAO* Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

8. The ratio between luminance values of adjacent grid points shall not exceed 1.5:1. For areas on the sign face where the grid spacing is 7.5 cm, the ratio between luminance values of adjacent grid points shall not exceed 1.25:1. The ratio between the maximum and minimum luminance value over the whole sign face shall not exceed 5:1.

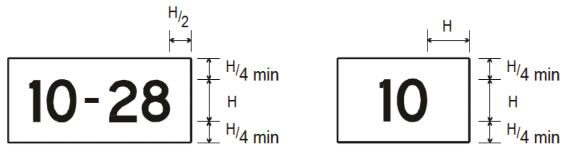
9. The forms of characters, i.e. letters, numbers, arrows and symbols, shall conform to those shown in Figure A4-2. The width of characters and the space between individual characters shall be determined as indicated in Table A4-1.

10. The face height of signs shall be as follows:

Legend height	Face height (min)
200 mm	300 mm
300 mm	450 mm
400 mm	600 mm

11. The face width of signs shall be determined using Figure A4-3 except that, where a mandatory instruction sign is provided on one side of a taxiway only, the face width shall not be less than:

    a) 1.94 m where the code number is 3 or 4; and
    b) 1.46 m where the code number is 1 or 2.



A. Sign with two runway designators B. Sign with one runway designator

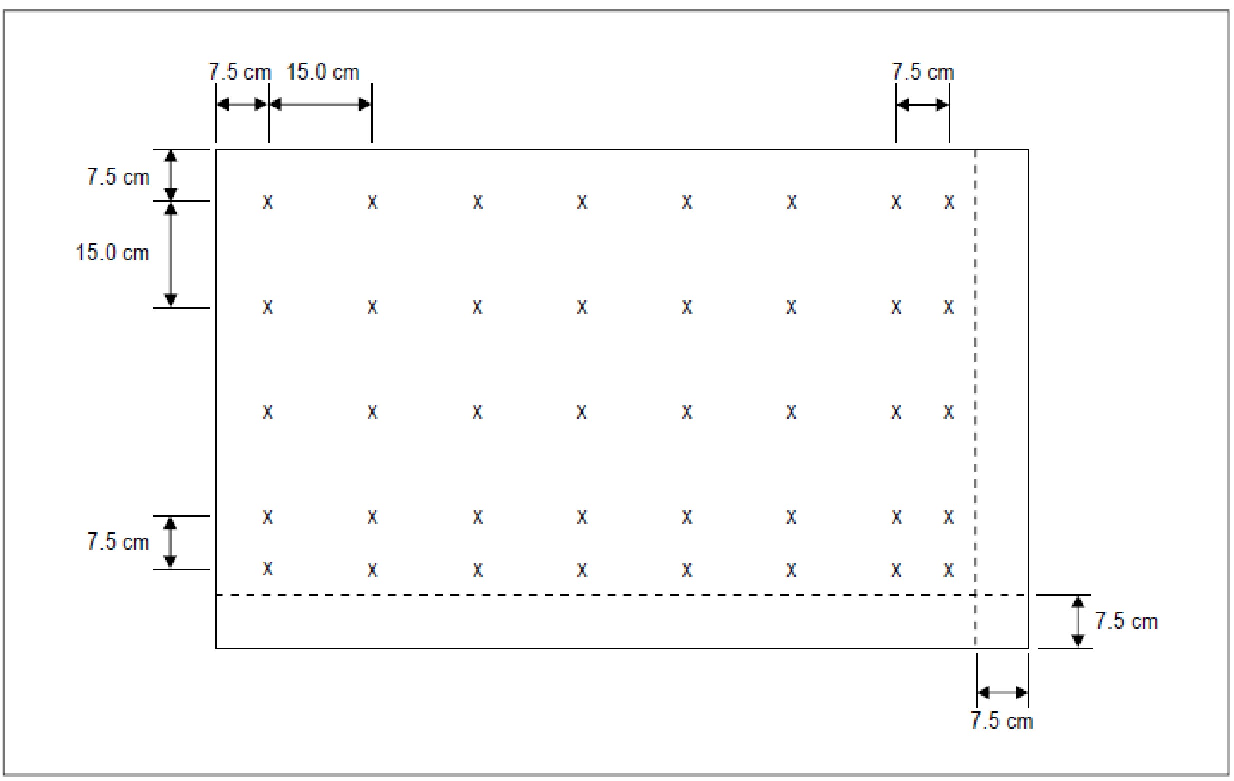
Explanatory Note to Figure A4-4: "H" stands for the inscription height

Note. — Additional guidance on determining the face width of a sign is contained in the *ICAO Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 4.

12. Borders

a) The black vertical delineator between adjacent direction signs shall have a width of approximately 0.7 of the stroke width.
b) The yellow border on a stand-alone location sign shall be approximately 0.5 stroke width.

13. The colours of signs shall be in accordance with the appropriate specifications in Appendix 1.



Note 1. — The average luminance of a sign is calculated by establishing grid points on a sign face showing typical inscriptions and a background of the appropriate colour (red for mandatory instruction signs and yellow for direction and destination signs) as follows:

a) Starting at the top left corner of the sign face, establish a reference grid point at 7.5 cm from the left edge and the top of the sign face.

b) Create a grid of 15 cm spacing horizontally and vertically from the reference grid point. Grid points within 7.5 cm of the edge of the sign face shall be excluded.

c) Where the last point in a row/column of grid points is located between 22.5 cm and 15 cm from the edge of the sign face (but not inclusive), an additional point shall be added 7.5 cm from this point.

d) Where a grid point falls on the boundary of a character and the background, the grid point shall be slightly shifted to be completely outside the character.

Note 2. — Additional grid points may be required to ensure that each character includes at least five evenly spaced grid points.

Note 3. — Where one unit includes two types of signs, a separate grid shall be established for each type.

Figure A4-1. Grid points for calculating average luminance of a sign

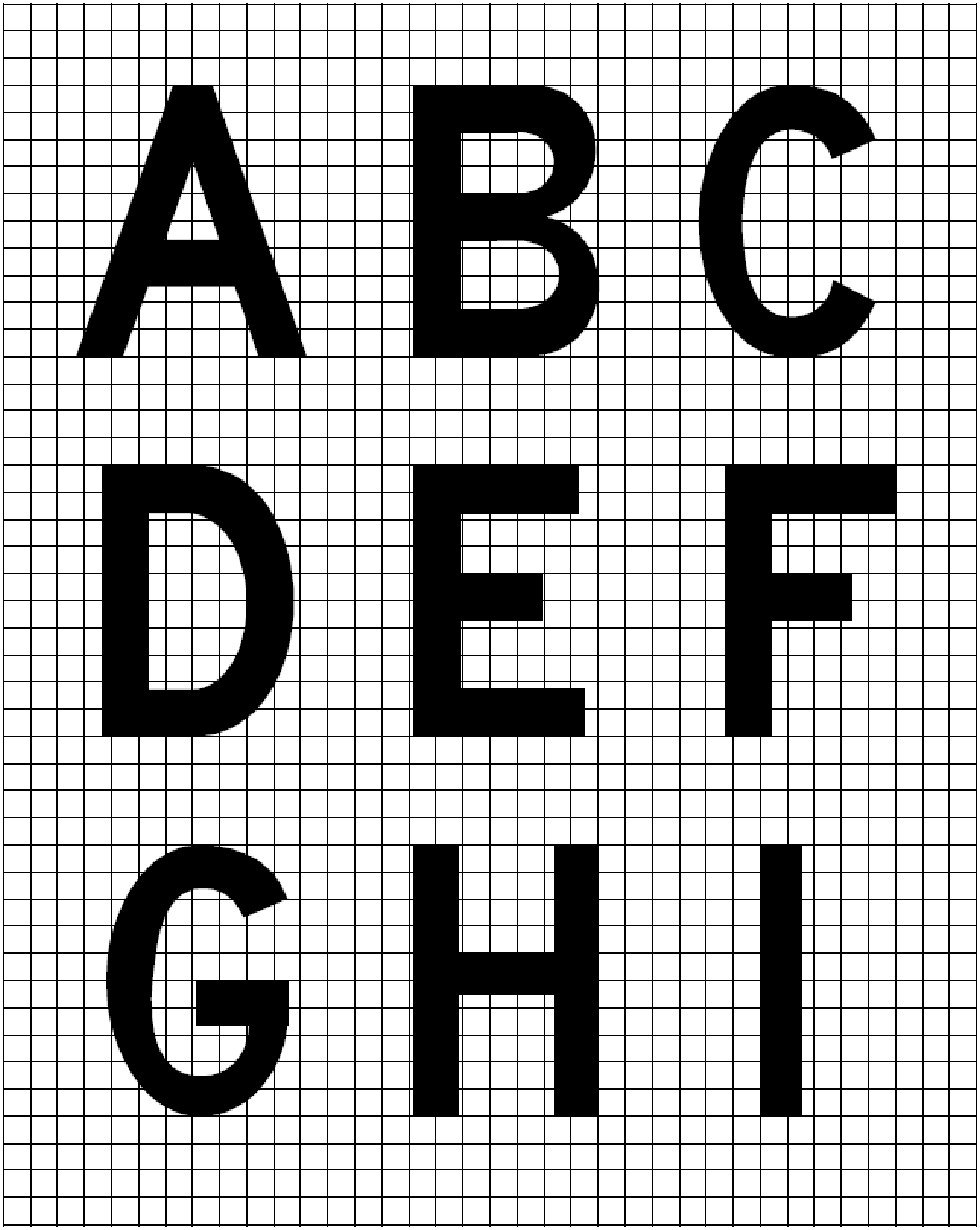


Figure A4-2. Forms of characters

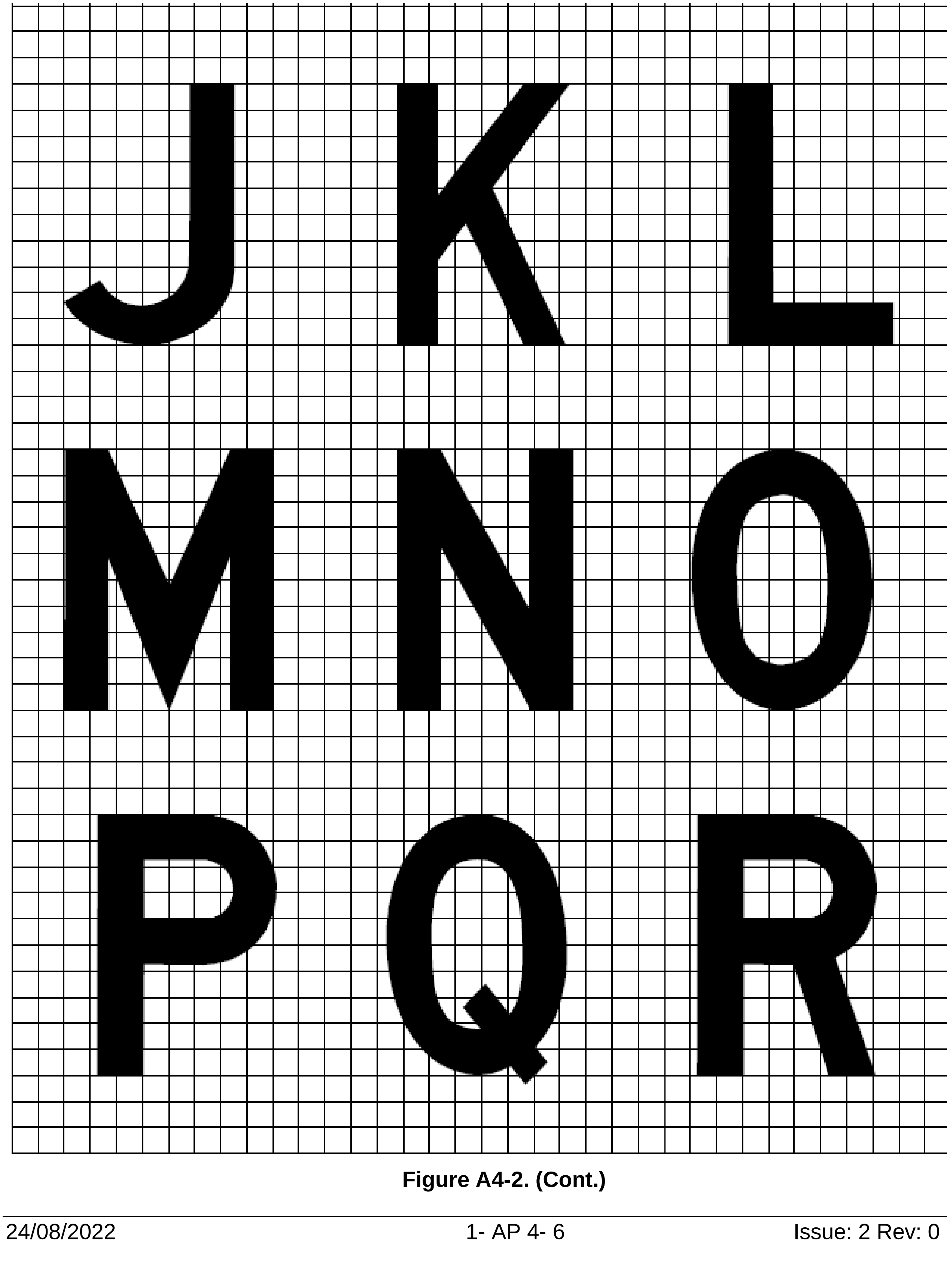


Figure A4-2. (Cont.)

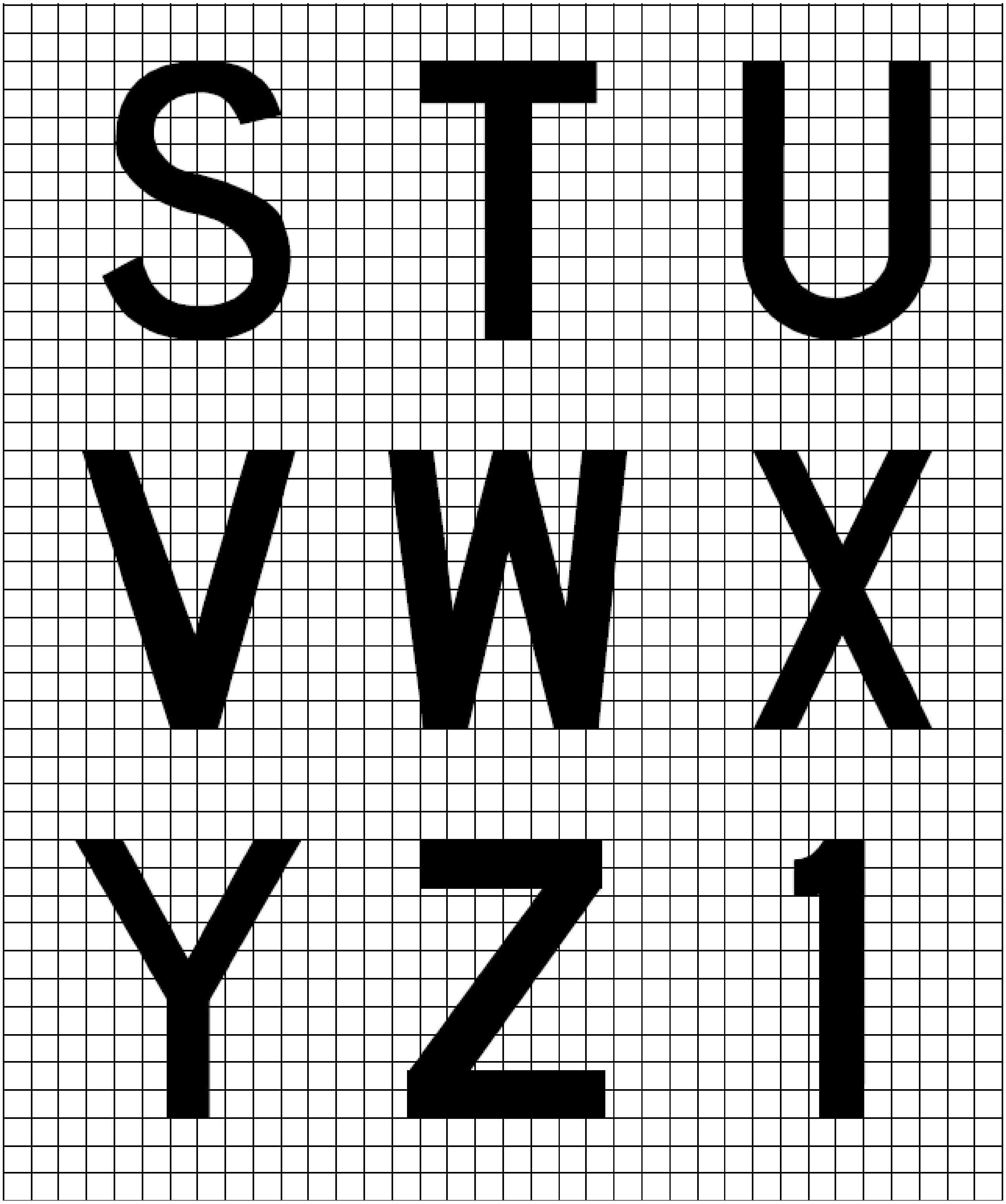


Figure A4-2. (Cont.)

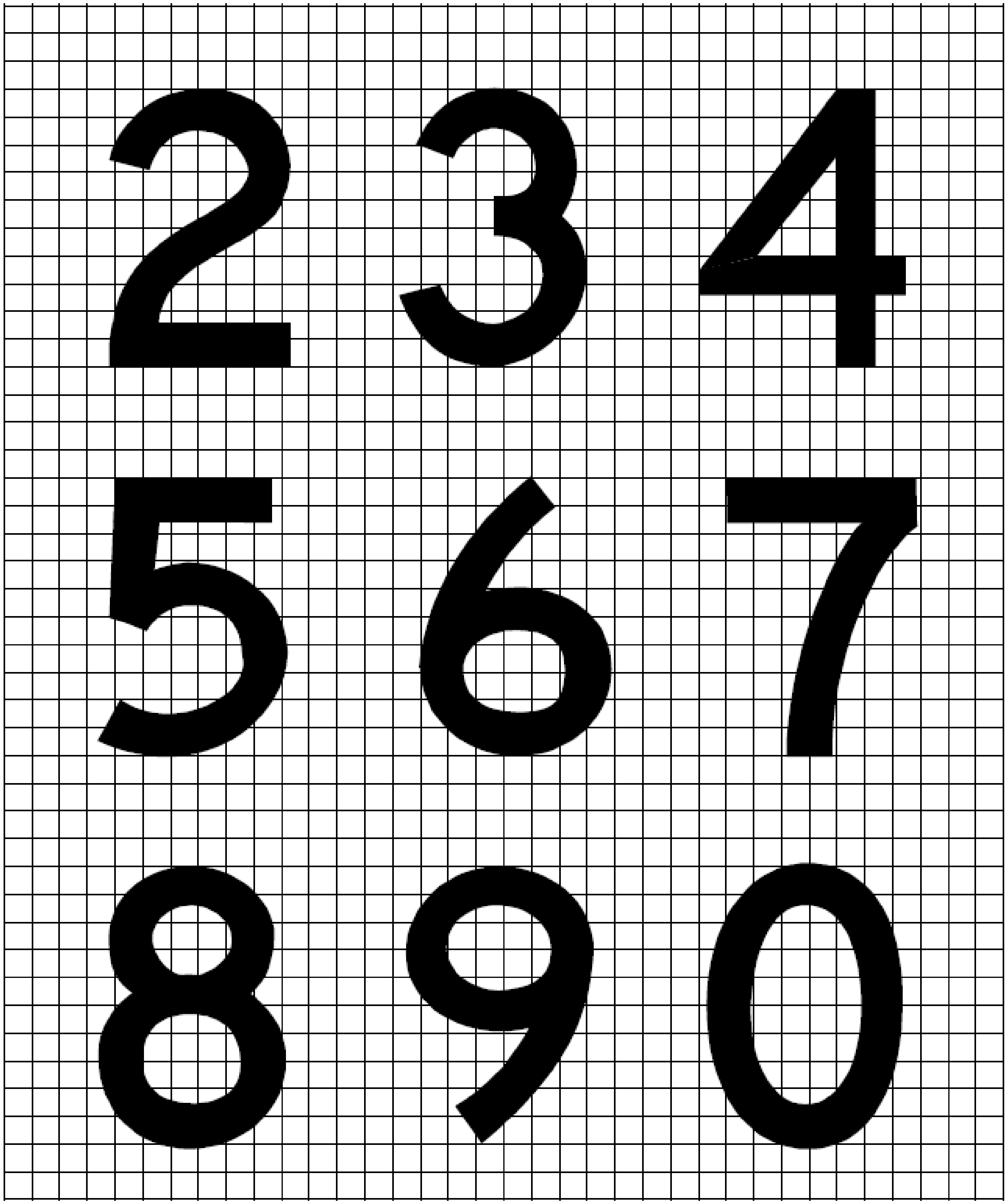


Figure A4-2. (Cont.)

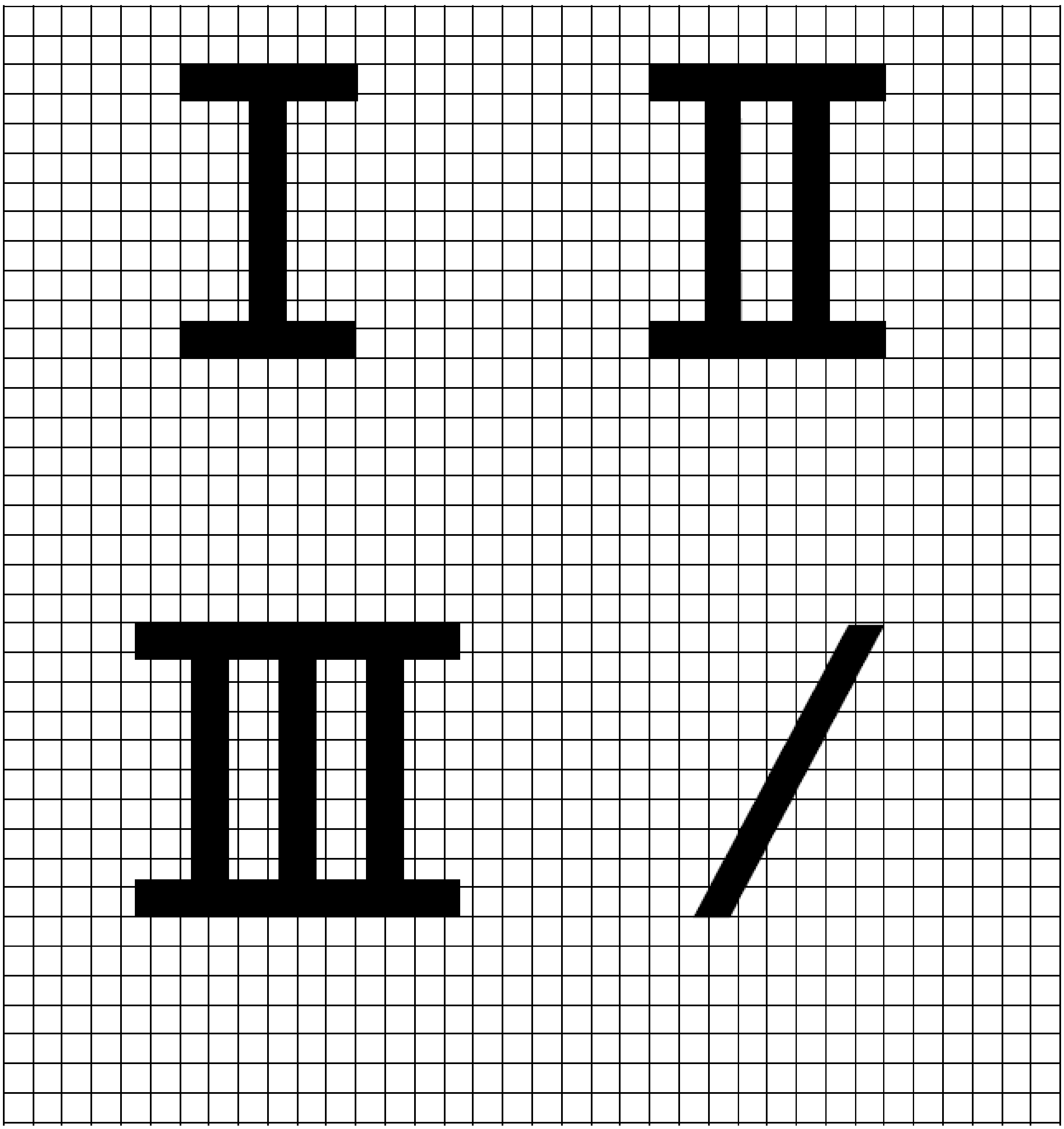
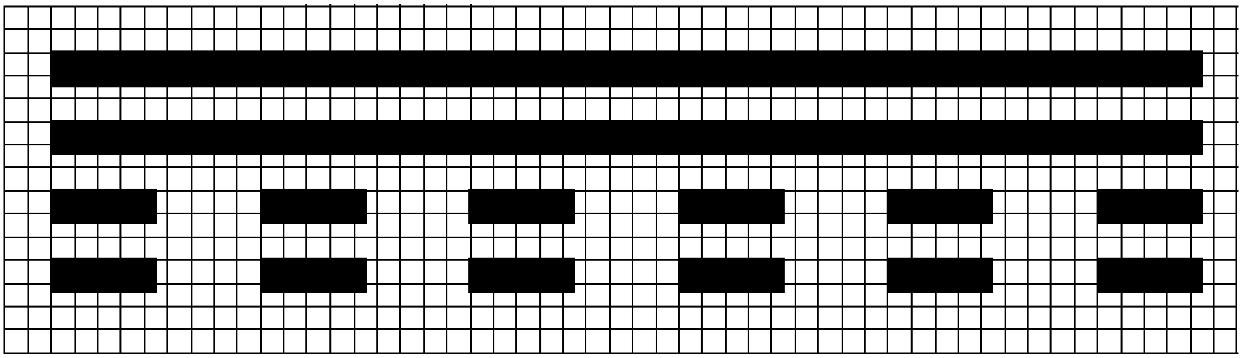
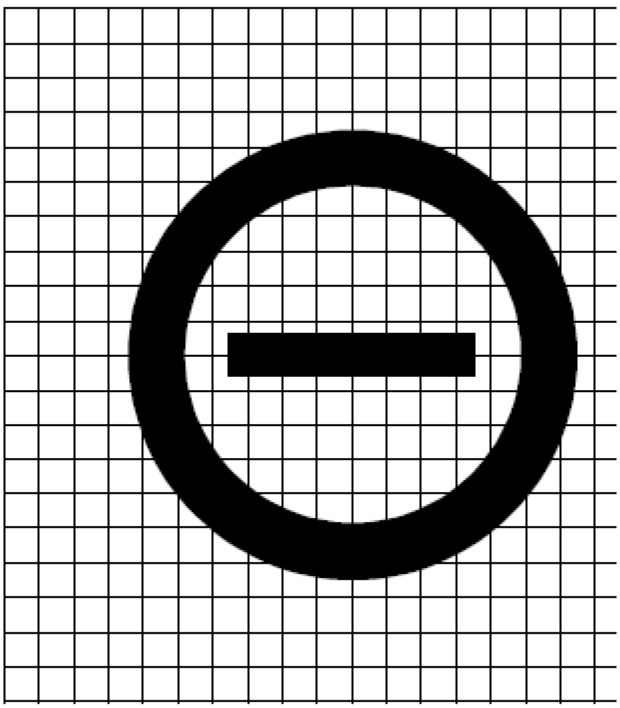


Figure A4-2. (Cont.)



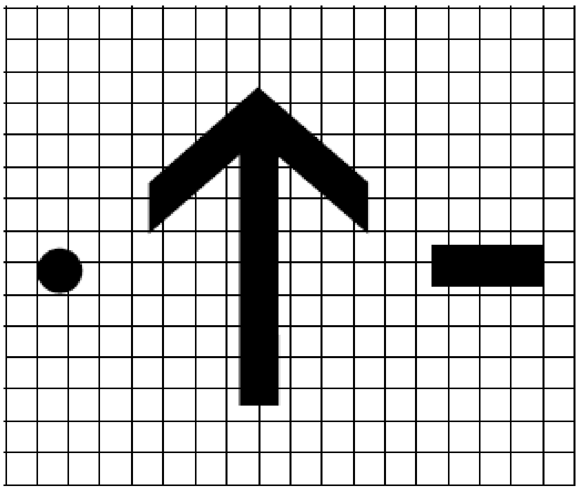
Runway vacated sign



NO ENTRY sign

Note. — Existing NO ENTRY signs not conforming to these dimensions are to be replaced immediately.

Figure A4-2. (cont.)

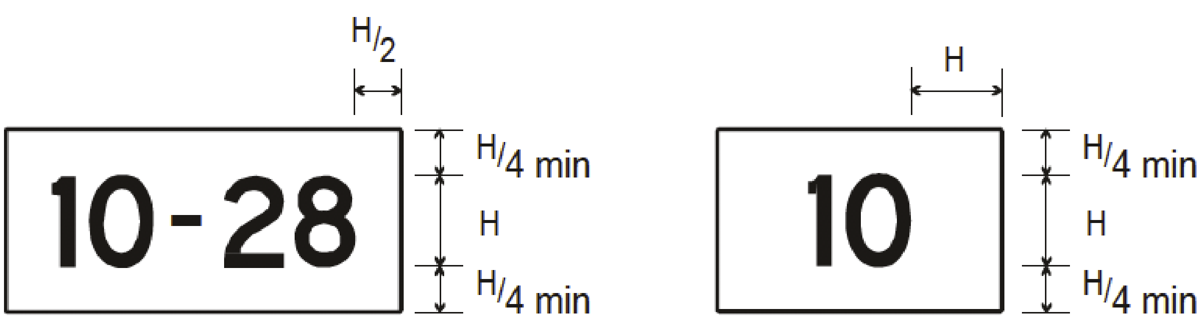


Arrow, dot and dash

Note 1.— The arrow stroke width, diameter of the dot, and both width and length of the dash shall be proportioned to the character stroke widths.

Note 2.— The dimensions of the arrow shall remain constant for a particular sign size, regardless of orientation.

Figure A4-2



A. Sign with two runway designators

B. Sign with one runway designator

Explanatory Note to Figure A4-4: “H” stands for the inscription height

Table A4-1. Letter and numeral widths and space between letters or numerals

a) Letter to letter code number

Preceding Letter	Following Letter: B, D, E, F, H, I, K, L, M, N, P, R, U	C, G, O, Q, S, X, Z	A, J, T, V, W, Y
	Code number		
A	2	2	4
B	1	2	2
C	2	2	3
D	1	2	2
E	2	2	3
F	2	2	3
G	1	2	2
H	1	1	2
I	1	1	2
J	1	1	2
K	2	2	3
L	2	2	4
M	1	1	2
N	1	1	2
O	1	2	2
P	1	2	2
Q	1	2	2
R	1	2	2
S	1	2	2
T	2	2	4
U	1	1	2
V	2	2	4
W	2	2	4
X	2	2	3
Y	2	2	4
Z	2	2	3

b) Numeral to numeral code number

Preceding Numeral	Following number: 1, 5	2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 0	4, 7
	Code number		
1	1	1	2
2	1	2	2
3	1	2	2
4	2	2	4
5	1	2	2
6	1	2	2
7	2	2	4
8	1	2	2
9	1	2	2
0	1	2	2

c) Space between characters

Code No.	Letter height (mm) 200	300	400
	Space (mm)		
1	48	71	96
2	38	57	76
3	25	38	50
4	13	19	26

d) Width of letter

Letter	Letter height (mm) 200	300	400
	Width (mm)		
A	170	255	340
B	137	205	274
C	137	205	274
D	137	205	274
E	124	186	248
F	124	186	248
G	137	205	274
H	137	205	274
I	32	48	64
J	127	190	254
K	140	210	280
L	124	186	248
M	157	236	314
N	137	205	274
O	143	214	286
P	137	205	274
Q	143	214	286
R	137	205	274
S	137	205	274
T	124	186	248
U	137	205	274
V	152	229	304
W	178	267	356
X	137	205	274
Y	171	257	342
Z	137	205	274

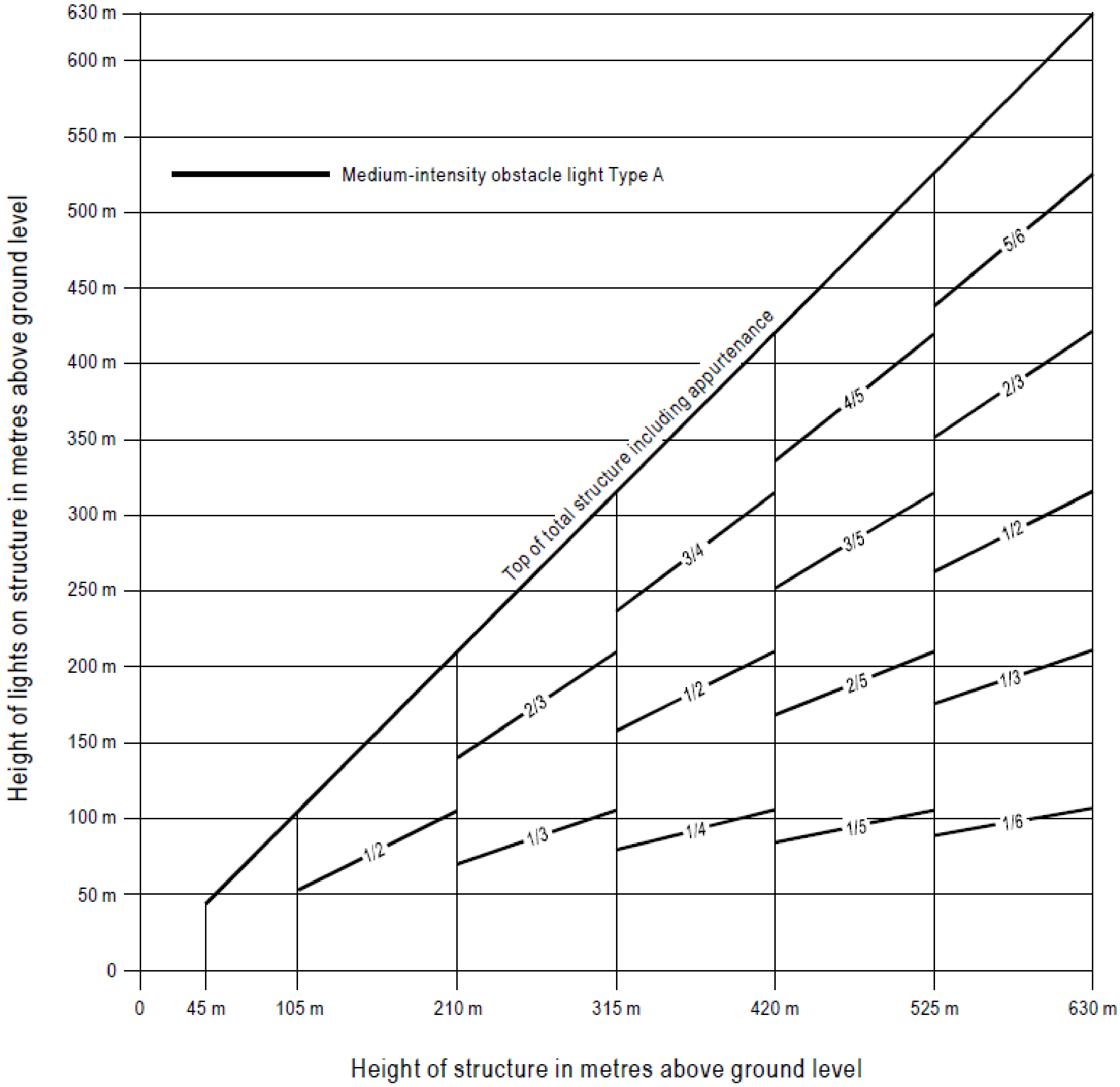
e) Width of numeral

Numeral	Numeral height (mm) 200	300	400
	Width (mm)		
1	50	74	98
2	137	205	274
3	137	205	274
4	149	224	298
5	137	205	274
6	137	205	274
7	137	205	274
8	137	205	274
9	137	205	274
0	143	214	286

INSTRUCTIONS

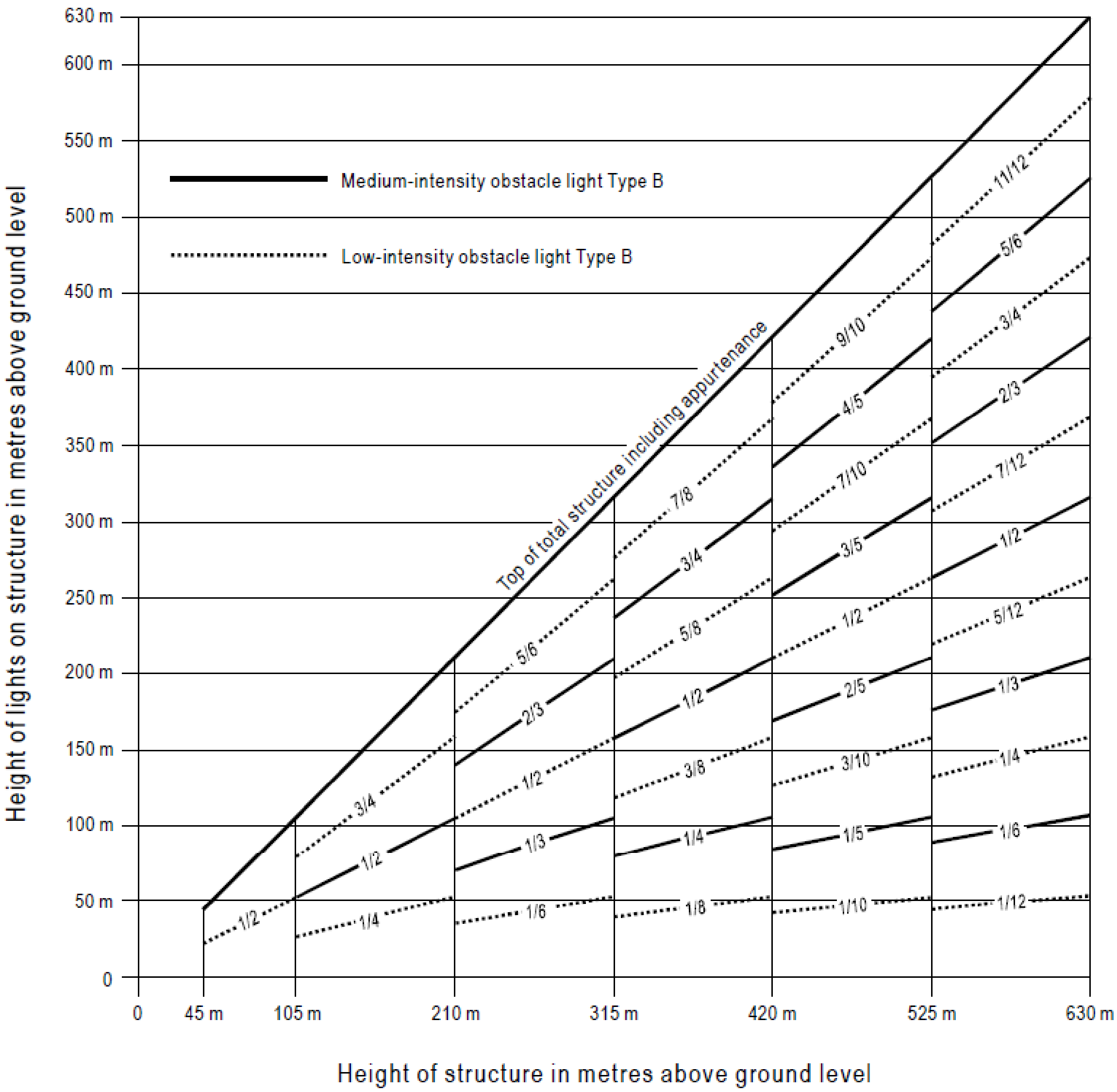
1. To determine the proper SPACE between letters or numerals, obtain the code number from table a) or b) and enter table c) for that code number to the desired letter or numeral height.
2. The space between words or groups of characters forming an abbreviation or symbol should be equal to 0.5 to 0.75 of the height of the characters used except that where an arrow is located with a single character such as 'A →', the space may be reduced to not less than one quarter of the height of the character in order to provide a good visual balance.
3. Where the numeral follows a letter or vice versa use Code 1.
4. Where a hyphen, dot, or diagonal stroke follows a character or vice versa use Code 1.

APPENDIX 5 - LOCATION OF LIGHTS ON OBSTACLES



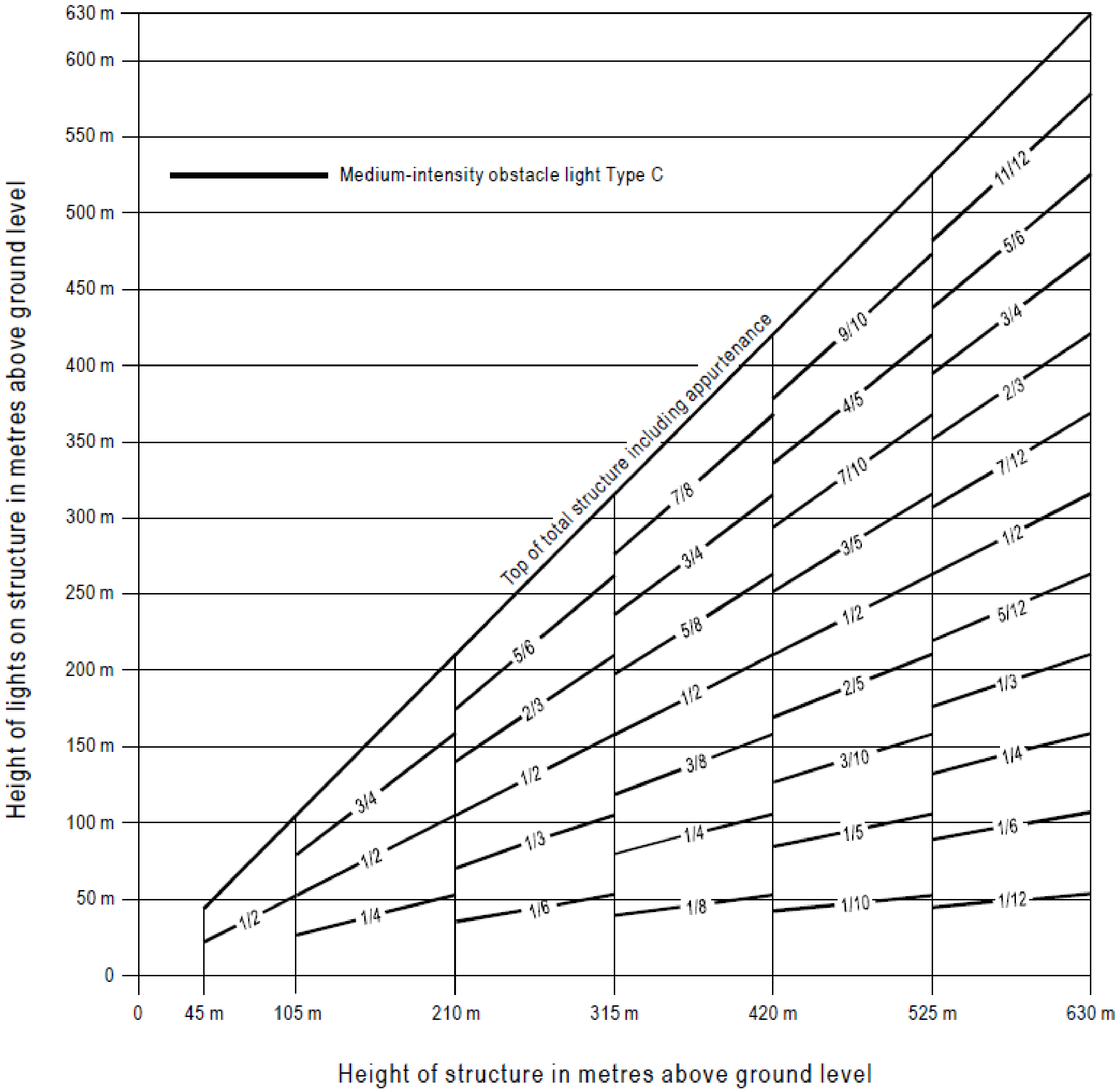
Note.— High-intensity obstacle lighting is recommended on structures with a height of more than 150 m above ground level. If medium-intensity lighting is used, marking will also be required.

Figure A6-1. Medium-intensity flashing-white obstacle lighting system, Type A



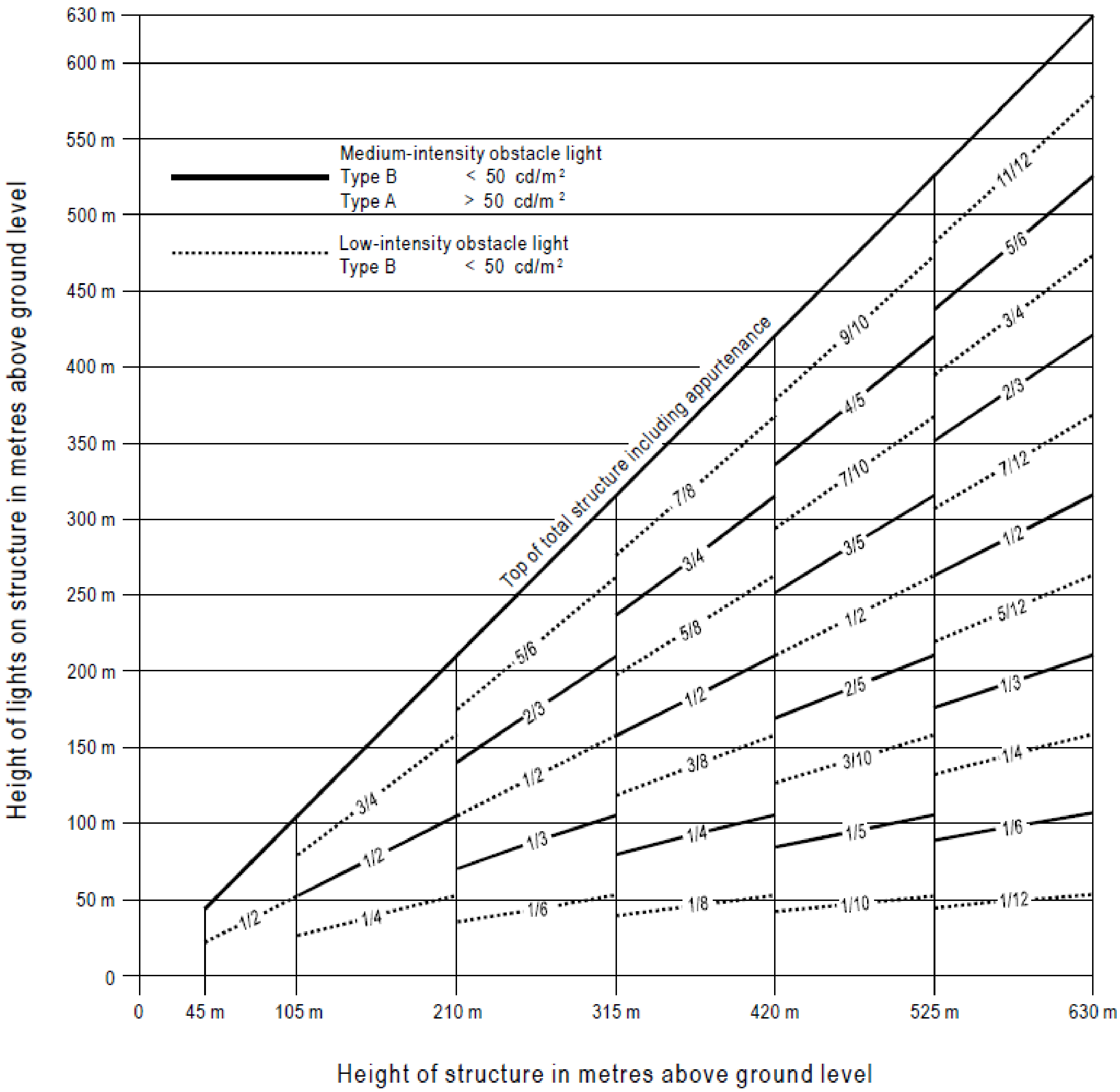
Note.— For night-time use only.

Figure A6-2. Medium-intensity flashing-red obstacle lighting system, Type B



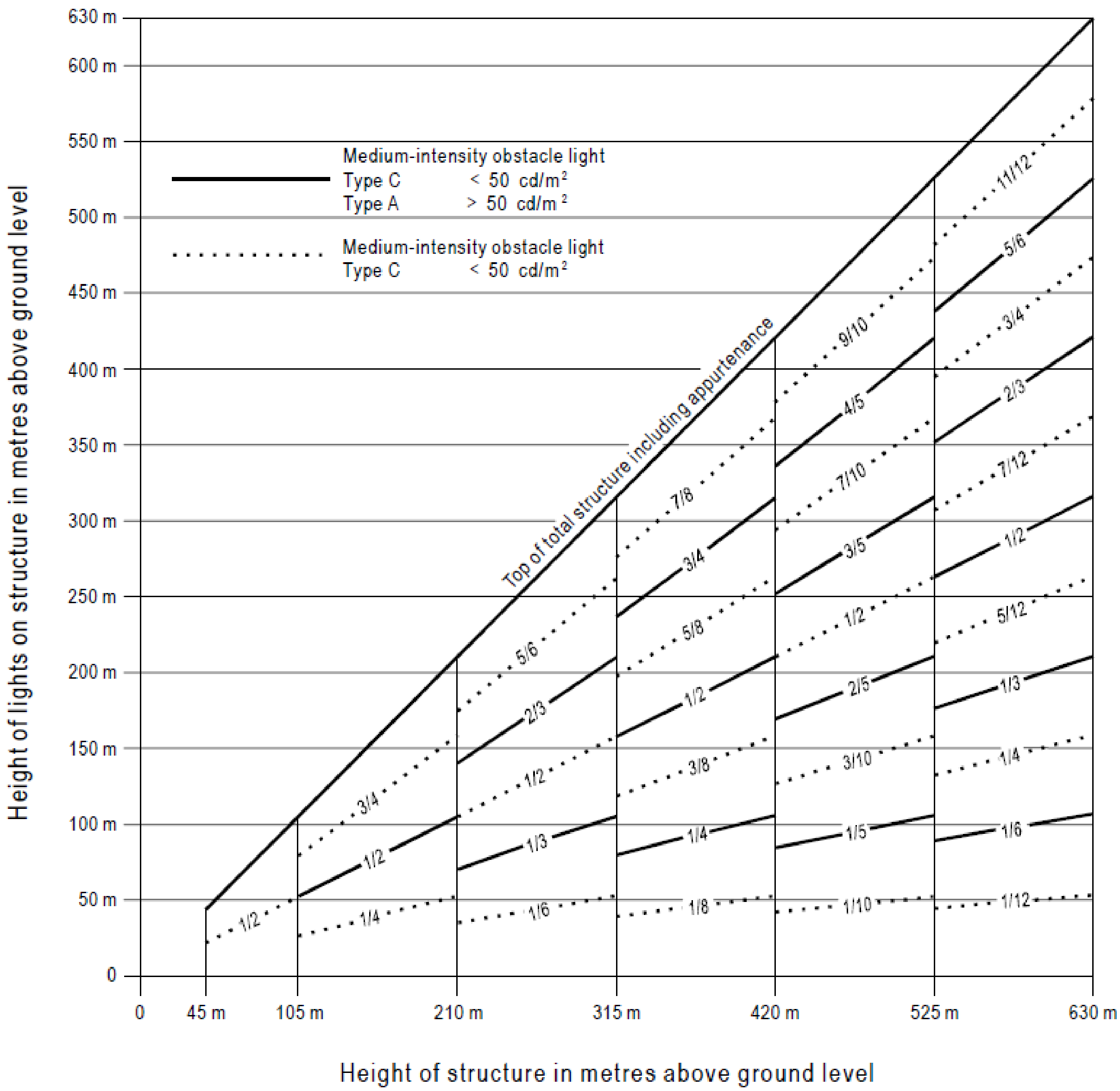
Note.— For night-time use only.

Figure A6-3. Medium-intensity fixed-red obstacle lighting system, Type C



Note.— High-intensity obstacle lighting is recommended on structures with a height of more than 150 m above ground level. If medium-intensity lighting is used, marking will also be required.

Figure A6-4. Medium-intensity dual obstacle lighting system, Type A/Type B



Note.— High-intensity obstacle lighting is recommended on structures with a height of more than 150 m above ground level. If medium-intensity lighting is used, marking will also be required.

Figure A6-5. Medium-intensity dual obstacle lighting system, Type A/Type C

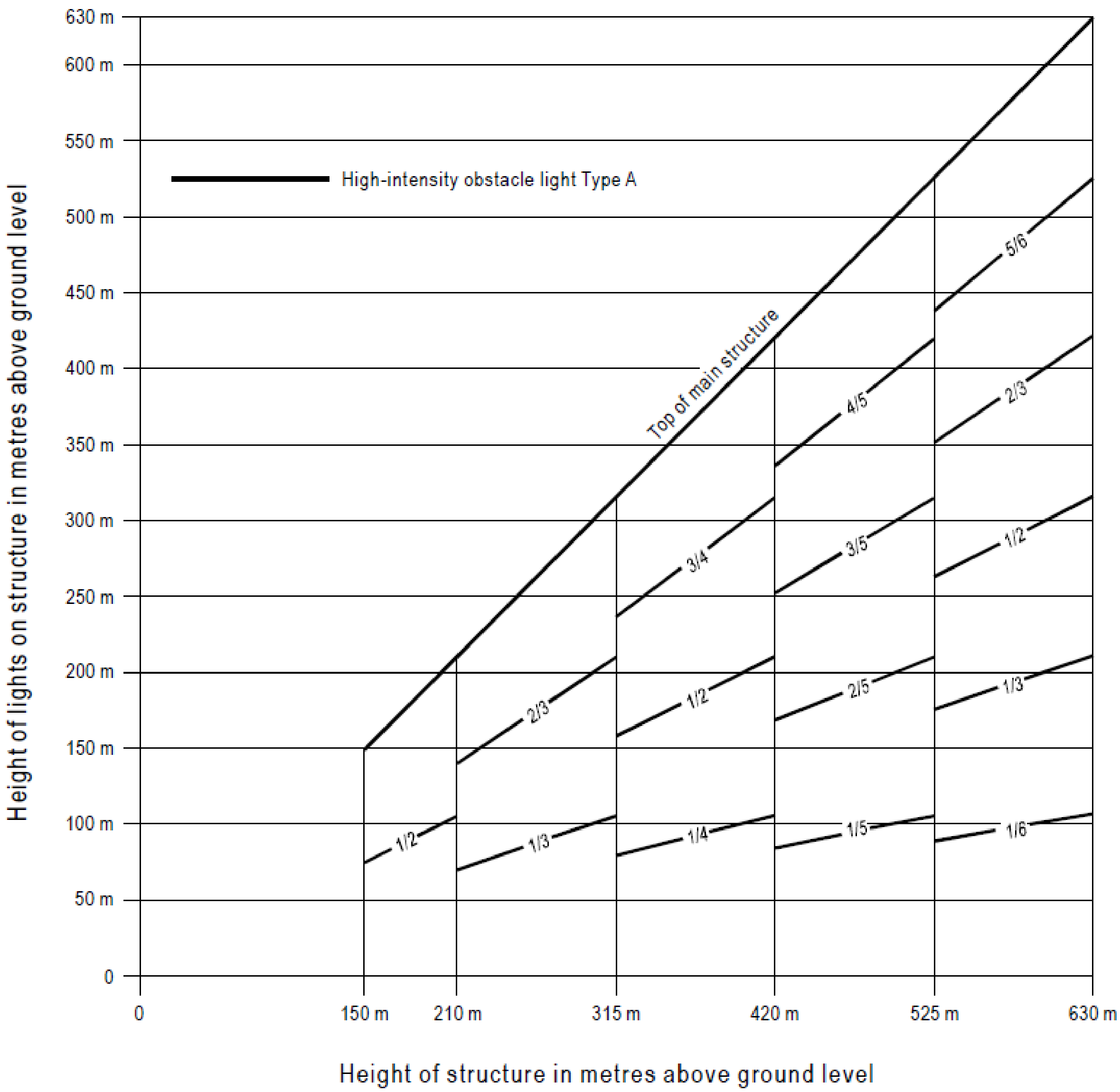


Figure A6-6. High-intensity flashing-white obstacle lighting system, Type A

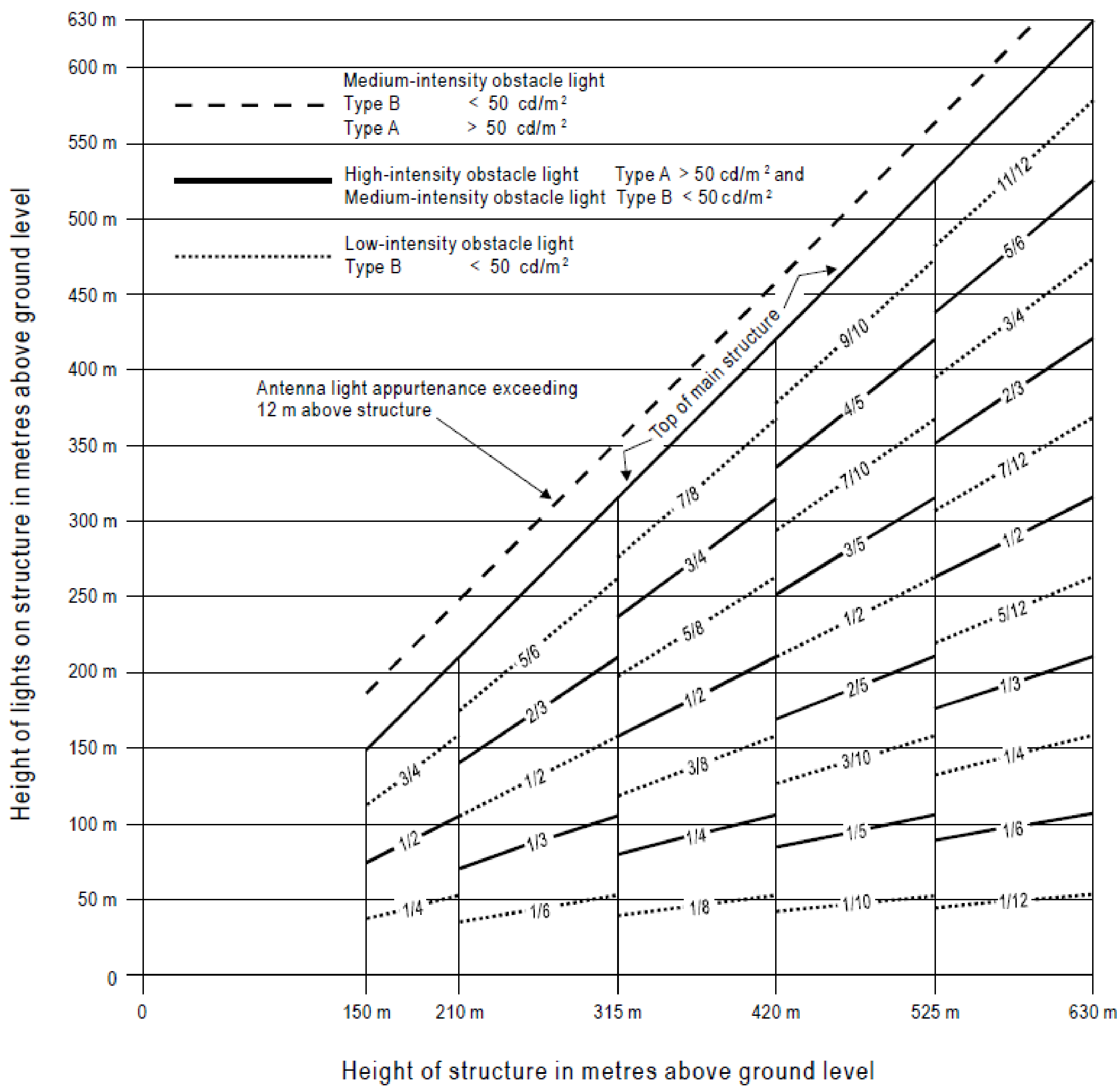


Figure A6-7. High-/medium-intensity dual obstacle lighting system, Type A/Type B

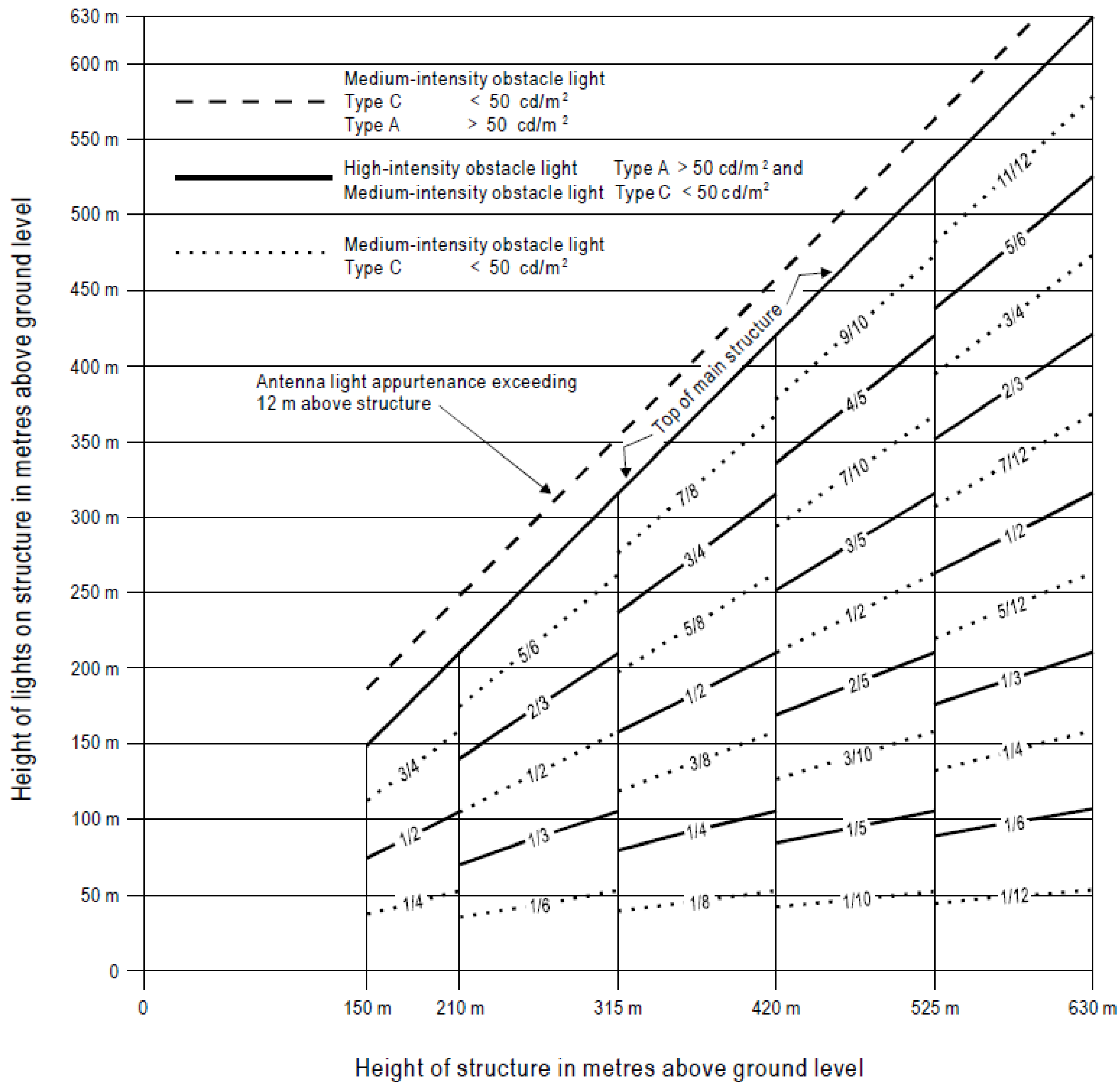


Figure A6-8. High-/medium-intensity dual obstacle lighting system, Type A/Type C

APPENDIX 6 - FRAMEWORK FOR SAFETY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (SMS)

The framework for the implementation of safety management systems (SMS) is provided in BCAR 139.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ANNEXES

ANNEX A - GUIDANCE MATERIAL

1. Number, siting and orientation of runways

Siting and orientation of runways

1.1 Many factors shall be taken into account in the determination of the siting and orientation of runways. Without attempting to provide an exhaustive list of these factors nor an analysis of their effects, it appears useful to indicate those which most frequently require study. These factors may be classified under four headings:

1.1.1 **Type of operation**. Attention shall be paid in particular to whether the aerodrome is to be used in all meteorological conditions or only in visual meteorological conditions, and whether it is intended for use by day and night, or only by day.

1.1.2 **Climatological conditions**. A study of the wind distribution shall be made to determine the usability factor. In this regard, the following comments shall be taken into account:

a) Wind statistics used for the calculation of the usability factor are normally available in ranges of speed and direction, and the accuracy of the results obtained depends, to a large extent, on the assumed distribution of observations within these ranges. In the absence of any sure information as to the true distribution, it is usual to assume a uniform distribution since, in relation to the most favourable runway orientations; this generally results in a slightly conservative usability factor.

b) The maximum mean crosswind components given in Subpart C of BCAR 14.201(c), refer to normal circumstances. There are some factors which may require that a reduction of those maximum values be taken into account at a particular aerodrome. These include:

1) the wide variations which may exist, in handling characteristics and maximum permissible crosswind components, among diverse types of aeroplanes (including future types) within each of the three groups given in BCAR 14.201(c);
2) prevalence and nature of gusts;
3) prevalence and nature of turbulence;
4) the availability of a secondary runway;
5) the width of runways;
6) the runway surface conditions — water on the runway materially reduce the allowable crosswind component; and
7) the strength of the wind associated with the limiting crosswind component.

A study shall also be made of the occurrence of poor visibility and/or low cloud base. Account shall be taken of their frequency as well as the accompanying wind direction and speed.

1.1.3 Topography of the aerodrome site, its approaches, and surroundings, particularly:

a) compliance with the obstacle limitation surfaces;

b) current and future land use. The orientation and layout shall be selected so as to protect as far as possible the particularly sensitive areas such as residential, school and hospital zones from the discomfort caused by aircraft noise. Detailed information on this topic is provided in the *Airport Planning Manual* (Doc 9184), Part 2, and in *Guidance on the Balanced Approach to Aircraft Noise Management* (Doc 9829);

c) current and future runway lengths to be provided;

d) construction costs; and

e) possibility of installing suitable non-visual and visual aids for approach-to-land.

1.1.4 **Air traffic in the vicinity of the aerodrome**, particularly:

a) proximity of other aerodromes or ATS routes;

b) traffic density; and

c) air traffic control and missed approach procedures.

Number of runways in each direction

1.2 The number of runways to be provided in each direction depends on the number of aircraft movements to be catered to.

2. Clearways and stopways

2.1 The decision to provide a stopway or a clearway as an alternative to an increased length of runway will depend on the physical characteristics of the area beyond the runway end, and on the operating performance requirements of the prospective aeroplanes. The runway, stopway and clearway lengths to be provided are determined by the aeroplane take-off performance, but a check shall also be made of the landing distance required by the aeroplanes using the runway to ensure that adequate runway length is provided for landing. The length of a clearway, however, cannot exceed half the length of take-off run available.

2.2 The aeroplane performance operating limitations require a length which is enough to ensure that the aeroplane can, after starting a take-off, either be brought safely to a stop or complete the take-off safely. For the purpose of calculation, it is supposed that the runway, stopway and clearway lengths provided at the aerodrome are only just adequate for the aeroplane requiring the longest take-off and accelerate-stop distances, taking into account its take-off mass, runway characteristics and ambient atmospheric conditions. Under these circumstances there is, for each take-off, a speed, called the decision speed; below this speed, the take-off must be abandoned if an engine fails, while above it the take-off must be completed. A very long take-off run and take-off distance would be required to complete a take-off when an engine fails before the decision speed is reached, because of the insufficient speed and the reduced power available. There would be no difficulty in stopping in the remaining accelerate-stop distance available provided action is taken immediately. In these circumstances the correct course of action would be to abandon the take-off.

2.3 On the other hand, if an engine fails after the decision speed is reached, the aeroplane will have sufficient speed and power available to complete the take-off safely in the remaining take-off distance available. However, because of the high speed, there would be difficulty in stopping the aeroplane in the remaining accelerate-stop distance available.

2.4 The decision speed is not a fixed speed for any aeroplane, but can be selected by the pilot within limits to suit the accelerate-stop and take-off distance available, aeroplane take-off mass, runway characteristics and ambient atmospheric conditions at the aerodrome. Normally, a higher decision speed is selected as the accelerate-stop distance available increases.

2.5 A variety of combinations of accelerate-stop distances required and take-off distances required can be obtained to accommodate a particular aeroplane, taking into account the aeroplane take-off mass, runway characteristics, and ambient atmospheric conditions. Each combination requires its particular length of take-off run.

2.6 The most familiar case is where the decision speed is such that the take-off distance required is equal to the accelerate-stop distance required; this value is known as the balanced field length. Where stopway and clearway are not provided, these distances are both equal to the runway length. However, if landing distance is for the moment ignored, runway is not essential for the whole of the balanced field length, as the take-off run required is, of course, less than the balanced field length. The balanced field length can, therefore, be provided by a runway supplemented by an equal length of clearway and stopway, instead of wholly as a runway. If the runway is used for take-off in both directions, an equal length of clearway and stopway has to be provided at each runway end. The saving in runway length is, therefore, bought at the cost of a greater overall length.

2.7 In case economic considerations preclude the provision of stopway and, as a result, only runway and clearway are to be provided, the runway length (neglecting landing requirements) shall be equal to the accelerate-stop distance required or the take-off run required, whichever is the greater. The take-off distance available will be the length of the runway plus the length of clearway.

2.8 The minimum runway length and the maximum stopway or clearway length to be provided may be determined as follows, from the data in the aeroplane flight manual for the aeroplane considered to be critical from the viewpoint of runway length requirements:

a) if a stopway is economically possible, the lengths to be provided are those for the balanced field length. The runway length is the take-off run required or the landing distance required, whichever is the greater. If the accelerate-stop distance required is greater than the runway length so determined, the excess may be provided as stopway, usually at each end of the runway. In addition, a clearway of the same length as the stopway must also be provided;

b) if a stopway is not to be provided, the runway length is the landing distance required, or if it is greater, the accelerate-stop distance required, which corresponds to the lowest practical value of the decision speed. The excess of the take-off distance required over the runway length may be provided as clearway, usually at each end of the runway.

2.9 In addition to the above consideration, the concept of clearways in certain circumstances can be applied to a situation where the take-off distance required for all engines operating exceeds that required for the engine failure case.

2.10 The economy of a stopway can be entirely lost if, after each usage, it must be re-graded and compacted. Therefore, it shall be designed to withstand at least a certain number of loadings of the aeroplane which the stopway is intended to serve without inducing structural damage to the aeroplane.

3. Calculation of declared distances

3.1 The declared distances to be calculated for each runway direction comprise: the take-off run available (TORA), take-off distance available (TODA), accelerate-stop distance available (ASDA), and landing distance available (LDA).

3.2 Where a runway is not provided with a stopway or clearway and the threshold is located at the extremity of the runway, the four declared distances shall normally be equal to the length of the runway, as shown in Figure A-1 (A).

3.3 Where a runway is provided with a clearway (CWY), then the TODA will include the length of clearway, as shown in Figure A-1 (B).

3.4 Where a runway is provided with a stopway (SWY), then the ASDA will include the length of stopway, as shown in Figure A-1 (C).

3.5 Where a runway has a displaced threshold, then the LDA will be reduced by the distance the threshold is displaced, as shown in Figure A-1 (D). A displaced threshold affects only the LDA for approaches made to that threshold; all declared distances for operations in the reciprocal direction are unaffected.

3.6 Figures A-1 (B) through A-1 (D) illustrate a runway provided with a clearway or a stopway or having a displaced threshold. Where more than one of these features exist, then more than one of the declared distances will be modified — but the modification will follow the same principle illustrated. An example showing a situation where all these features exist is shown in Figure A-1 (E).

3.7 A suggested format for providing information on declared distances is given in Figure A-1 (F). If a runway direction cannot be used for take-off or landing, or both, because it is operationally forbidden, then this shall be declared and the words ‘not usable’ or the abbreviation ‘NU’ entered.

4. Slopes on a runway

4.1 Distance between slope changes

The following example illustrates how the distance between slope changes is to be determined (see Figure A-2):

D for a runway where the code number is 3 shall be at least:

$15\,000\ (|x - y| + |y - z|)$ m
$|x - y|$ being the absolute numerical value of $x - y$
$|y - z|$ being the absolute numerical value of $y - z$

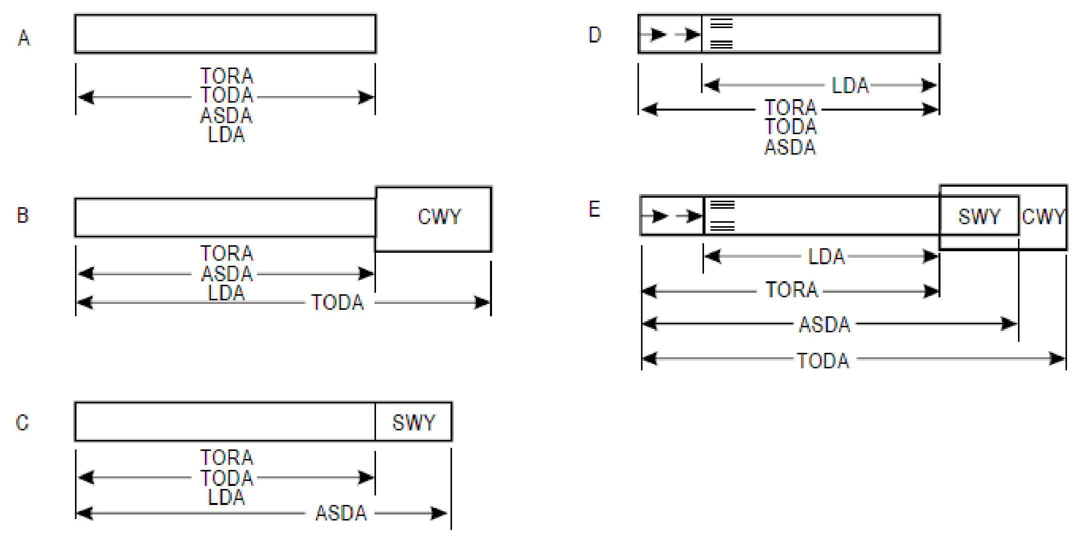
Assuming $x = +0.01$
$y = -0.005$
$z = +0.005$

Then $|x - y| = 0.015$
$|y - z| = 0.01$

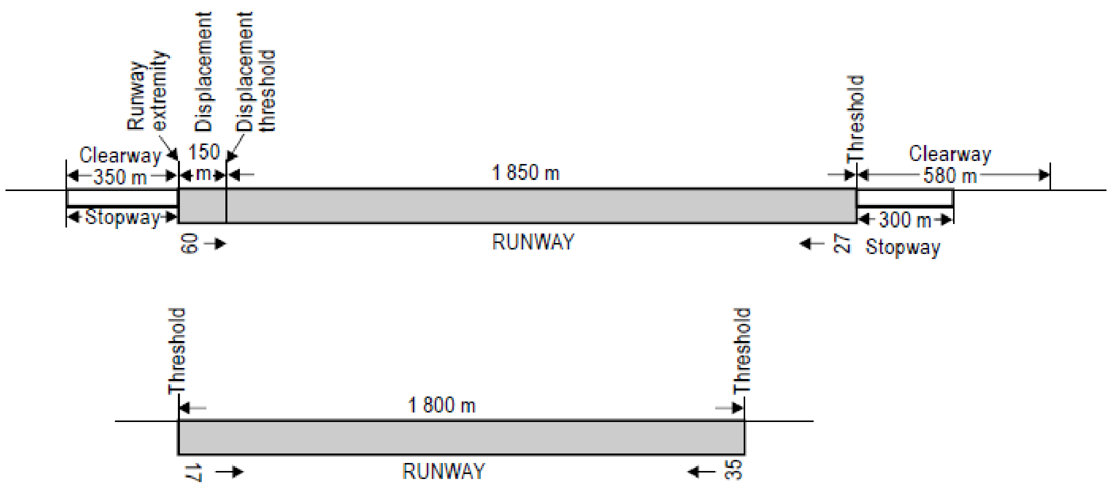
To comply with the specifications, D shall be not less than:

$15\,000\ (0.015 + 0.01)$ m,
That is, $15\,000 \times 0.025 = 375$ m

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Note.— All declared distances are illustrated for operations from left to right.



F

RUNWAY	TORA	ASDA	TODA	LDA
	m	m	m	m
09	2 000	2 300	2 580	1 850
27	2 000	2 350	2 350	2 000
17	NU	NU	NU	1 800
35	1 800	1 800	1 800	NU

Figure A-1. Declared distances

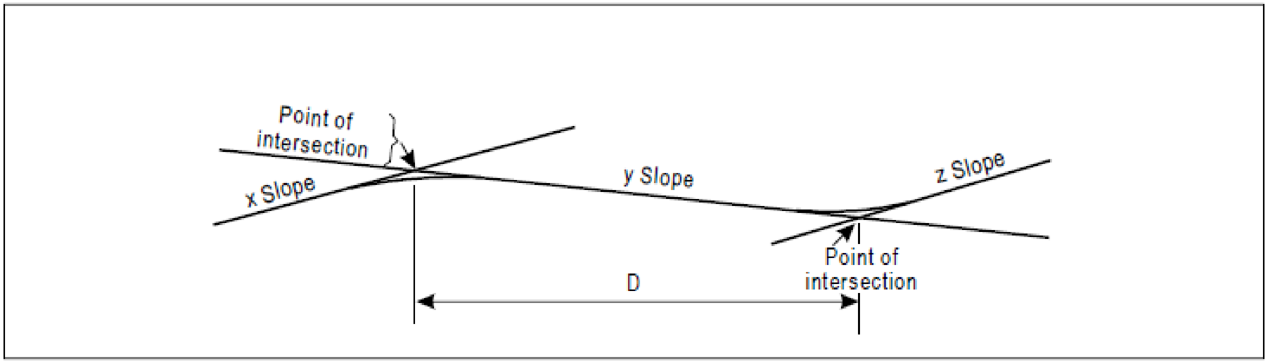


Figure A-2. Profile on centre line of runway

4.2 Consideration of longitudinal and transverse slopes

When a runway is planned that will combine the extreme values for the slopes and changes in slope permitted under Subpart C of BCAR 14.201(m),(n),(o),(p),(q)(r),(s), a study shall be made to ensure that the resulting surface profile will not hamper the operation of aeroplanes.

4.3 Radio altimeter operating area

In order to accommodate aeroplanes making auto-coupled approaches and automatic landings (irrespective of weather conditions) it is desirable that slope changes be avoided or kept to a minimum, on a rectangular area at least 300 m long before the threshold of a precision approach runway. The area shall be symmetrical about the extended centre line, 120 m wide. When special circumstances so warrant, the width may be reduced to no less than 60 m if an aeronautical study indicates that such reduction would not affect the safety of operations of aircraft. This is desirable because these aeroplanes are equipped with a radio altimeter for final height and flare guidance, and when the aeroplane is above the terrain immediately prior to the threshold, the radio altimeter will begin to provide information to the automatic pilot for auto-flare. Where slope changes cannot be avoided, the rate of change between two consecutive slopes shall not exceed 2 per cent per 30 m.

5. INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

6. Runway condition report for reporting runway surface condition

6.1 On a global level, movement areas are exposed to a multitude of climatic conditions and consequently a significant difference in the condition to be reported. The runway condition report (RCR) describes a basic methodology applicable for all these climatic variations and is structured in such a way that States can adjust them to the climatic conditions applicable for that State or region.

6.2 The concept of the RCR is premised on:

a) an agreed set of criteria used in a consistent manner for runway surface condition assessment, aeroplane (performance) certification and operational performance calculation;

b) a unique runway condition code (RWYCC) linking the agreed set of criteria with the aircraft landing and take- off performance table, and related to the braking action experienced and eventually reported by flight crews;

c) reporting of contaminant type and depth that is relevant to take-off performance;

d) a standardized common terminology and phraseology for the description of runway surface conditions that can be used by aerodrome operator inspection personnel, air traffic controllers, aircraft operators and flight crew; and

e) Globally-harmonized procedures for the establishment of the RWYCC with a built-in flexibility to allow for local variations to match the specific weather, infrastructure and other particular conditions.

6.3 These harmonized procedures are reflected in a runway condition assessment matrix (RCAM) which correlates the RWYCC, the agreed set of criteria and the aircraft braking action which the flight crew should expect for each value of the RWYCC.

6.4 Procedures which relate to the use of the RCAM are provided in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

6.5 It is recognized that information provided by the aerodrome's personnel assessing and reporting runway surface condition is crucial to the effectiveness of the runway condition report. A misreported runway condition alone should not lead to an accident or incident. Operational margins should cover for a reasonable error in the assessment, including unreported changes in the runway condition. But a misreported runway condition can mean that the margins are no longer available to cover for other operational variance (such as unexpected tailwind, high and fast approach above threshold or long flare).

6.6 This is further amplified by the need for providing the assessed information in the proper format for dissemination, which requires insight into the limitations set by the syntax for dissemination. This in turn restricts the wording of plain text remarks that can be provided.

6.7 It is important to follow standard procedures when providing assessed information on the runway surface conditions to ensure that safety is not compromised when aeroplanes use wet or contaminated runways. Personnel should be trained in the relevant fields of competence and their competence verified in a manner required by the State to ensure confidence in their assessments.

6.8 The training syllabus may include initial and periodic recurrent training in the following areas:

a) aerodrome familiarization, including aerodrome markings, signs and lighting;

b) aerodrome procedures as described in the aerodrome manual;

c) aerodrome emergency plan;

d) Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) initiation procedures;

e) completion of initiation procedures for RCR;

f) aerodrome driving rules;

g) air traffic control procedures on the movement area;

h) radiotelephone operating procedures;

i) phraseology used in aerodrome control, including the ICAO spelling alphabet;
j) aerodrome inspection procedures and techniques;

k) type of runway contaminants and reporting;

l) assessment and reporting of runway surface friction characteristics;
m) use of runway friction measurement device;

n) calibration and maintenance of runway friction measurement device;

o) awareness of uncertainties related to l) and m); and

p) low visibility procedures.

7. Drainage characteristics of the movement area and adjacent areas

7.1 **General**

7.1.1 Rapid drainage of surface water is a primary safety consideration in the design, construction and maintenance of the movement area and adjacent areas. The objective is to minimize water depth on the surface by draining water off the runway in the shortest path possible and particularly out of the area of the wheel path. There are two distinct drainage processes taking place:

a natural drainage of the surface water from the top of the pavement surface until it reaches the final recipient such as rivers or other water bodies; and

b dynamic drainage of the surface water trapped under a moving tire until it reaches outside the tire-to-ground contact area.

7.1.2 Both processes can be controlled through:

a) design;
b) construction; and
c) maintenance.

Of the pavements in order to prevent accumulation of water on the pavement surface.

7.2 **Design of pavement**

7.2.1 Surface drainage is a basic requirement and serves to minimize water depth on the surface. The objective is to drain water off the runway in the shortest path. Adequate surface drainage is provided primarily by an appropriately sloped surface (in both the longitudinal and transverse directions). The resulting combined longitudinal and transverse slope is the path for the drainage run-off. Adding transverse grooves can shorten this path.

7.2.2 Dynamic drainage is achieved through built-in texture in the pavement surface. The rolling tire builds up water pressure and squeezes the water out the escape channels provided by the texture. The dynamic drainage of the tire-to-ground contact area may be improved by adding transverse grooves provided that they are subject to rigorous maintenance.

7.3 **Construction of pavement**

7.3.1 Through construction, the drainage characteristics of the surface are built into the pavement. These surface characteristics are:

a) slopes;
b) texture:
   1. microtexture;
   2. macrotexture;

7.3.2 Slopes for the various parts of the movement area and adjacent parts are described in Chapter 3 and figures are given as per cent. Further guidance is given in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 1, Chapter 5.

7.3.3 Texture in the literature is described as microtexture or macrotexture. These terms are understood differently in various parts of the aviation industry.

7.3.4 Microtexture is the texture of the individual stones and is hardly detectable by the eye. Microtexture is considered a primary component in skid resistance at slow speeds. On a wet surface at higher speeds a water film may prevent direct contact between the surface asperities and the tire due to insufficient drainage from the tire-to-ground contact area.

7.3.5 Microtexture is a built-in quality of the pavement surface. By specifying crushed material that will withstand polishing microtexture, drainage of thin water films are ensured for a longer period of time. Resistance against polishing is expressed in terms of the Polished Stone Values (PSV) which is in principle a value obtained from a friction measurement in accordance with international standards. These standards define the PSV minima that will enable a material with a good microtexture to be selected.

7.3.6 A major problem with microtexture is that it can change within short time periods without being easily detected. A typical example of this is the accumulation of rubber deposits in the touchdown area which will largely mask microtexture without necessarily reducing macrotexture.

7.3.7 Macrotexture is the texture among the individual stones. This scale of texture may be judged approximately by the eye. Macrotexture is primarily created by the size of aggregate used or by surface treatment of the pavement and is the major factor influencing drainage capacity at high speeds. Materials shall be selected so as to achieve good macrotexture.

7.3.8 The primary purpose of grooving a runway surface is to enhance surface drainage. Natural drainage can be slowed down by surface texture, but grooving can speed up the drainage by providing a shorter drainage path and increasing the drainage rate.

7.3.9 For measurement of macrotexture, simple methods such as the “sand and grease patch” methods described in the *Airport Services Manual* (Doc 9137), Part 2 were developed. These methods were used for the early research on which current airworthiness requirements are based, which refer to a classification categorizing macrotexture from A to E. This classification was developed, using sand or grease patch measuring techniques, and issued in 1971 by the Engineering Sciences Data Unit (ESDU).

Runway classification based on texture information from ESDU 71026:

Classification	Texture depths(mm)
A	0,10 – 0,14

B	0,15 – 0,24
C	0,25 – 0,50
D	0,51 – 1,00
E	1,01 – 2,54

7.3.10 Using this classification, the threshold value between microtexture and macrotexture is 0.1 mm mean texture depth (MTD). Related to this scale, the normal wet runway aircraft performance is based upon texture giving drainage and friction qualities midway between classification B and C (0.25 mm). Improved drainage through better texture might qualify for a better aircraft performance class. However, such credit must be in accordance with aeroplane manufacturers' documentation and agreed by the State. Presently credit is given to grooved or porous friction course runways following design, construction and maintenance criteria acceptable to the State. The harmonized certification standards of some States refer to texture giving drainage and friction qualities midway between classification D and E (1.0 mm).

7.3.11 For construction, design and maintenance, States use various international standards. Currently *ISO 13473-1: Characterization of pavement texture by use of surface profiles — Part 1: Determination of Mean Profile Depth* links the volumetric measuring technique with non-contact profile measuring techniques giving comparable texture values. These standards describe the threshold value between microtexture and macrotexture as 0.5 mm. The volumetric method has a validity range from 0.25 to 5 mm MTD. The profilometry method has a validity range from 0 to 5 mm mean profile depth (MPD). The values of MPD and MTD differ due to the finite size of the glass spheres used in the volumetric technique and because the MPD is derived from a two-dimensional profile rather than a three-dimensional surface. Therefore a transformation equation must be established for the measuring equipment used to relate MPD to MTD.

7.3.12 The ESDU scale groups runway surfaces based on macrotexture from A through E, where E represents the surface with best dynamic drainage capacity. The ESDU scale thus reflects the dynamic drainage characteristics of the pavement. Grooving any of these surfaces enhances the dynamic drainage capacity. The resulting drainage capacity of the surface is thus a function of the texture (A through E) and grooving. The contribution from grooving is a function of the size of the grooves and the spacing between the grooves. Aerodromes exposed to heavy or torrential rainfall must ensure that the pavement and adjacent areas have drainage capability to withstand these rainfalls or put limitations on the use of the pavements under such extreme situations. These airports should seek to have the maximum allowable slopes and the use of aggregates providing good drainage characteristics. They should also consider grooved pavements in the E classification to ensure that safety is not impaired.

7.4 **Maintenance of drainage characteristics of pavement**

7.4.1 Macrotexture does not change within a short timespan but accumulation of rubber can fill up the texture and as such reduce the drainage capacity, which can result in impaired safety. Furthermore, the runway structure may change over time and give unevenness which results in ponding after rainfall. Guidance on rubber removal and unevenness can be found in the *Airport Services Manual* (Doc 9137), Part 2. Guidance on methods for improving surface texture can be found in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 3.

7.4.2 When grooving are used, the condition of the grooves should be regularly inspected to ensure that no deterioration has occurred and that the grooves are in good condition. Guidance on maintenance of pavements is available in the *Airport Services Manual* (Doc 9137), Part 2 — *Pavement Surface Conditions* and Part 9 — *Airport Maintenance Practices* and the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 2.

7.4.3 The pavement may be shot blasted in order to enhance the pavement macrotexture.

8. Strips

8.1 Shoulders

8.1.1 The shoulder of a runway or stopway shall be prepared or constructed so as to minimise any hazard to an aeroplane running off the runway or stopway. Some guidance is given in the following paragraphs on certain special problems which may arise, and on the further question of measures to avoid the ingestion of loose stones or other objects by turbine engines.

8.1.2 In some cases, the bearing strength of the natural ground in the strip may be sufficient, without special preparation, to meet the requirements for shoulders. Where special preparation is necessary, the method used will depend on local soil conditions and the mass of the aeroplanes the runway is intended to serve. Soil tests will help in determining the best method of improvement (e.g. drainage, stabilisation, surfacing, and light paving).

8.1.3 Attention shall also be paid when designing shoulders to prevent the ingestion of stones or other objects by turbine engines. Similar considerations apply here to those which are discussed for the margins of taxiways in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 2, both as to the special measures which may be necessary and as to the distance over which such special measures, if required, shall be taken.

8.1.4 Where shoulders have been treated specially, either to provide the required bearing strength or to prevent the presence of stones or debris, difficulties may arise because of a lack of visual contrast between the runway surface and that of the adjacent strip. This difficulty can be overcome either by providing a good visual contrast in the surfacing of the runway or strip, or by providing a runway side stripe marking.

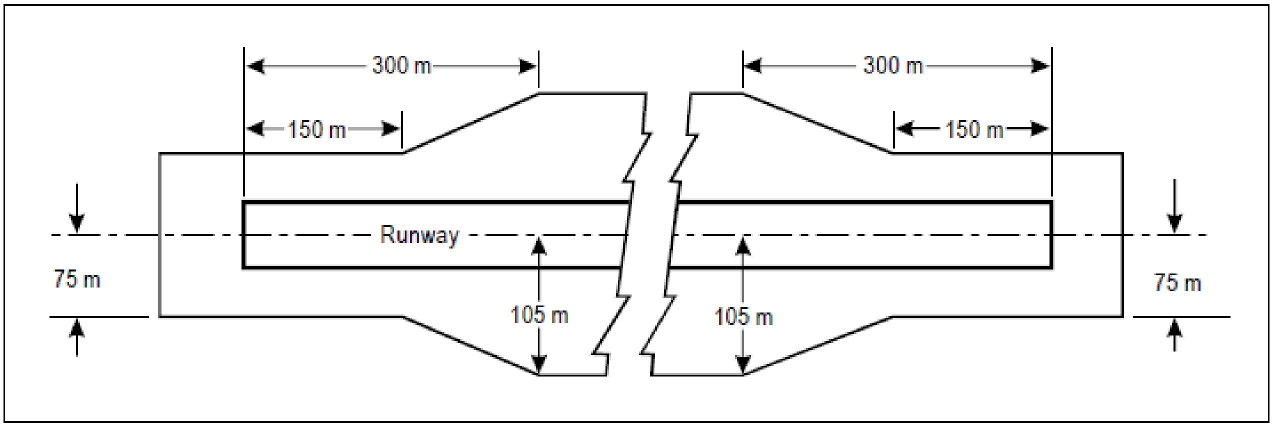


Figure A-4. Graded portion of a strip including a precision approach runway where the code number is 3 or 4

8.2 **Objects on strips**

Within the general area of the strip adjacent to the runway, measures shall be taken to prevent an aeroplane's wheel, when sinking into the ground, from striking a hard vertical face. Special problems may arise for runway light fittings or other objects mounted in the strip or at the intersection with a taxiway or another runway. In the case of construction, such as runways or taxiways, where the surface must also be flush with the strip surface, a vertical face can be eliminated by chamfering from the top of the construction to not less than 30 cm below the strip surface level. Other objects, the functions of which do not require them to be at surface level, shall be buried to a depth of not less than 30 cm.

8.3 **Grading of a strip for precision approach runways**

Subpart C of BCAR 14.207(h), recommends that the portion of a strip of an instrument runway within at least 75 m from the centre line shall be graded where the code number is 3 or 4. For a precision approach runway, it may be desirable to adopt a greater width where the code number is 3 or 4. Figure A-4 shows the shape and dimensions of a wider strip that may be considered for such a runway. This strip has been designed using information on aircraft running off runways. The portion to be graded extends to a distance of 105 m from the centre line, except that the distance is gradually reduced to 75 m from the centre line at both ends of the strip, for a length of 150 m from the runway end.

9. Runway end safety areas

9.1 Where a runway end safety area is provided in accordance with Subpart C of BCAR 14, consideration shall be given to providing an area long enough to contain overruns and undershoots resulting from a reasonably probable combination of adverse operational factors. On a precision approach runway, the ILS localiser is normally the first upstanding obstacle, and the runway end safety area shall extend up to this facility. In other circumstances and on a non-precision approach or non-instrument runway, the first upstanding obstacle may be a road, a railroad or other constructed or natural feature. In such circumstances, the runway end safety area shall extend as far as the obstacle. The provision of a runway end safety area should take such obstacles into consideration.

9.2 Where provision of a runway end safety area would be particularly prohibitive to implement, consideration would have to be given to reducing some of the declared distances of the runway for the provision of a runway end safety area and installation of an arresting system.

9.3 Research programmes, as well as evaluation of actual aircraft overruns into arresting systems, have demonstrated that the performance of some arresting systems can be predictable and effective in arresting aircraft overruns.

9.4 Demonstrated performance of an arresting system can be achieved by a validated design method, which can predict the performance of the system. The design and performance should be based on the type of aircraft anticipated to use the associated runway that imposes the greatest demand upon the arresting system.

9.5 The design of an arresting system must consider multiple aircraft parameters, including but not limited to, allowable aircraft gear loads, gear configuration, tire contact pressure, aircraft centre of gravity and aircraft speed. Accommodating undershoots must also be addressed. Additionally, the design must allow the safe operation of fully loaded rescue and firefighting vehicles, including their ingress and egress.

9.6 The information relating to the provision of a runway end safety area and the presence of an arresting system should be published in the AIP.

9.7 Additional information is contained in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 1.

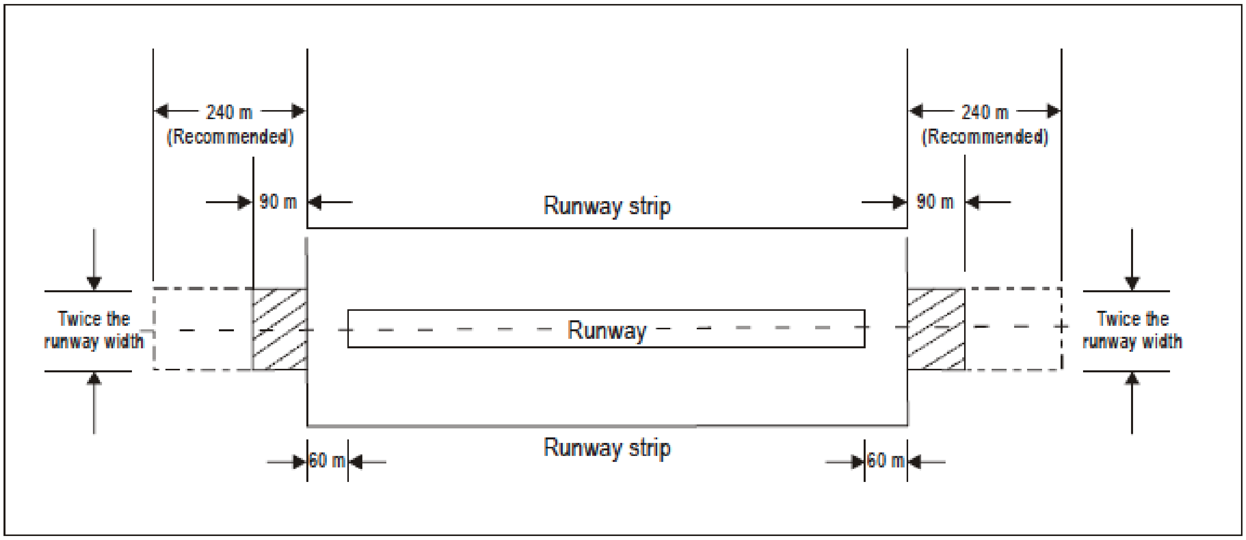


Figure A-5. Runway end safety area for a runway where the code number is 3 or 4

10. Location of threshold

10.1 General

10.1.1 The threshold is normally located at the extremity of a runway, if there are no obstacles penetrating above the approach surface. In some cases, however, due to local conditions it may be desirable to displace the threshold permanently (see below). When studying the location of a threshold, consideration shall also be given to the height of the ILS reference datum and/or MLS approach reference datum and the determination of the obstacle clearance limits. (Specifications concerning the height of the ILS reference datum and MLS approach reference datum are given in Annex 10, Volume I.)

10.1.2 In determining that no obstacles penetrate above the approach surface, account shall be taken of mobile objects (vehicles on roads, trains, etc.) at least within that portion of the approach area within 1 200 m longitudinally from the threshold and of an overall width of not less than 150 m.

10.2 Displaced threshold

10.2.1 If an object extends above the approach surface and the object cannot be removed, consideration shall be given to displacing the threshold permanently.

10.2.2 To meet the obstacle limitation objectives of Subpart D of this BCAR 14, the threshold shall ideally be displaced down the runway for the distance necessary to provide that the approach surface is cleared of obstacles.

10.2.3 However, displacement of the threshold from the runway extremity will inevitably cause reduction of the landing distance available, and this may be of greater operational significance than penetration of the approach surface by marked and lighted obstacles. A decision to displace the threshold, and the extent of such displacement, shall therefore have regard to an optimum balance between the considerations of clear approach surfaces and adequate landing distance. In deciding this question, account will need to be taken of the types of aeroplanes which the runway is intended to serve, the limiting visibility and cloud base conditions under which the runway will be used, the position of the obstacles in relation to the threshold and extended centre line and, in the case of a precision approach runway, the significance of the obstacles to the determination of the obstacle clearance limit.

10.2.4 Notwithstanding the consideration of landing distance available, the selected position for the threshold shall not be such that the obstacle free surface to the threshold is steeper than 3.3 per cent where the code number is 4 or steeper than 5 per cent where the code number is 3.

10.2.5 In the event of a threshold being located according to the criteria for obstacle free surfaces in the preceding paragraph, the obstacle marking requirements of Subpart F of BCAR 14 shall continue to be met in relation to the displaced threshold.

10.2.6 Depending on the length of the displacement, the RVR at the threshold could differ from that at the beginning of the runway for take-offs. The use of red runway edge lights with photometric intensities lower than the nominal value of 10 000 cd for white lights increases that phenomenon. The impact of a displaced threshold on take-off minima shall be assessed by the appropriate authority.

10.2.7 Provisions in BCAR 14, regarding marking and lighting of displaced thresholds and some operational recommendations can be found in Subpart E of this BCAR 14.

11. Approach lighting systems

11.1 Types and characteristics

11.1.1 The specifications in this volume provide for the basic characteristics for simple and precision approach lighting systems. For certain aspects of these systems, some latitude is permitted, for example, in the spacing between centre line lights and crossbars. The approach lighting patterns that have been generally adopted are shown in Figures A-6 and

A-7. A diagram of the inner 300 m of the precision approach category II and III lighting system is shown in Figure E-14.

11.1.2 The approach lighting configuration is to be provided irrespective of the location of the threshold, i.e. whether the threshold is at the extremity of the runway or displaced from the runway extremity. In both cases, the approach lighting system shall extend up to the threshold. However, in the case of a displaced threshold, inset lights are used from the runway extremity up to the threshold to obtain the specified configuration. These inset lights are designed to satisfy the structural requirements specified in Subpart E of BCAR 14.405 (a) (9), and the photometric requirements specified in Appendix 2, Figure A2-1 or A2-2.

11.1.3 Flight path envelopes to be used in designing the lighting are shown in Figure A-5.

11.2 Installation tolerances

Horizontal

11.2.1 The dimensional tolerances are shown in Figure A-7 of this Annex.

11.2.2 The centre line of an approach lighting system shall be as coincident as possible with the extended centre line of the runway with a maximum tolerance of ±15′.

11.2.3 The longitudinal spacing of the centre line lights shall be such that one light (or group of lights) is located in the centre of each crossbar, and the intervening centre line lights are spaced as evenly as practicable between two crossbars or a crossbar and a threshold.

11.2.4 The crossbars and barrettes shall be at right angles to the centre line of the approach lighting system with a tolerance of ±30′, if the pattern in Figure A-7 (A) is adopted or ± 2°, if Figure A-7 (B) is adopted.

11.2.5 When a crossbar has to be displaced from its standard position, any adjacent crossbar shall, where possible, be displaced by appropriate amounts in order to reduce the differences in the crossbar spacing.

11.2.6 When a crossbar in the system shown in Figure A-7 (A) is displaced from its standard position, its overall length shall be adjusted so that it remains one-twentieth of the actual distance of the crossbar from the point of origin. It is not necessary, however, to adjust the standard 2.7 m spacing between the crossbar lights, but the crossbars shall be kept symmetrical about the centre line of the approach lighting.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

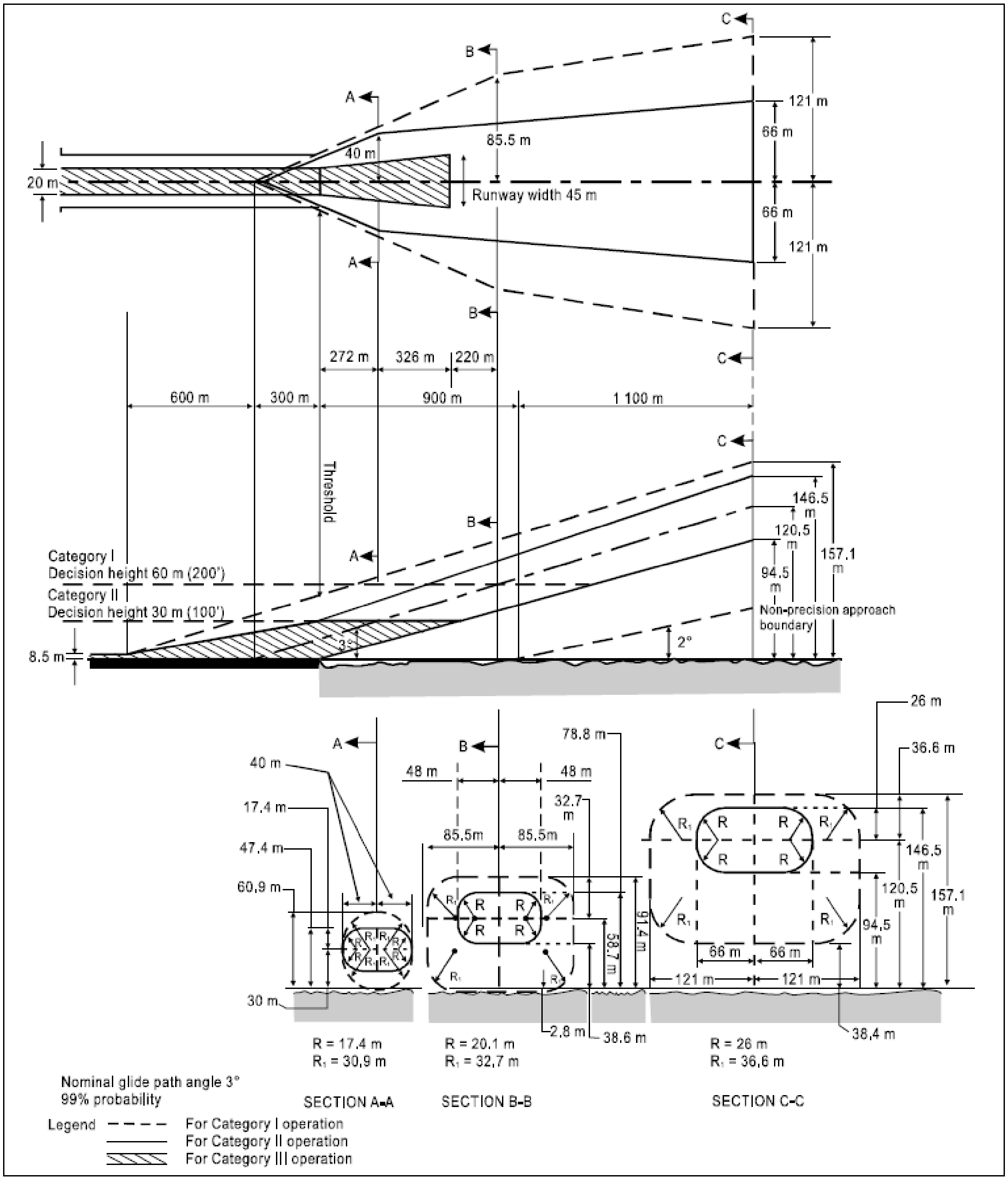


Figure A-5. Flight path envelopes to be used for lighting design for category I, II and III operations

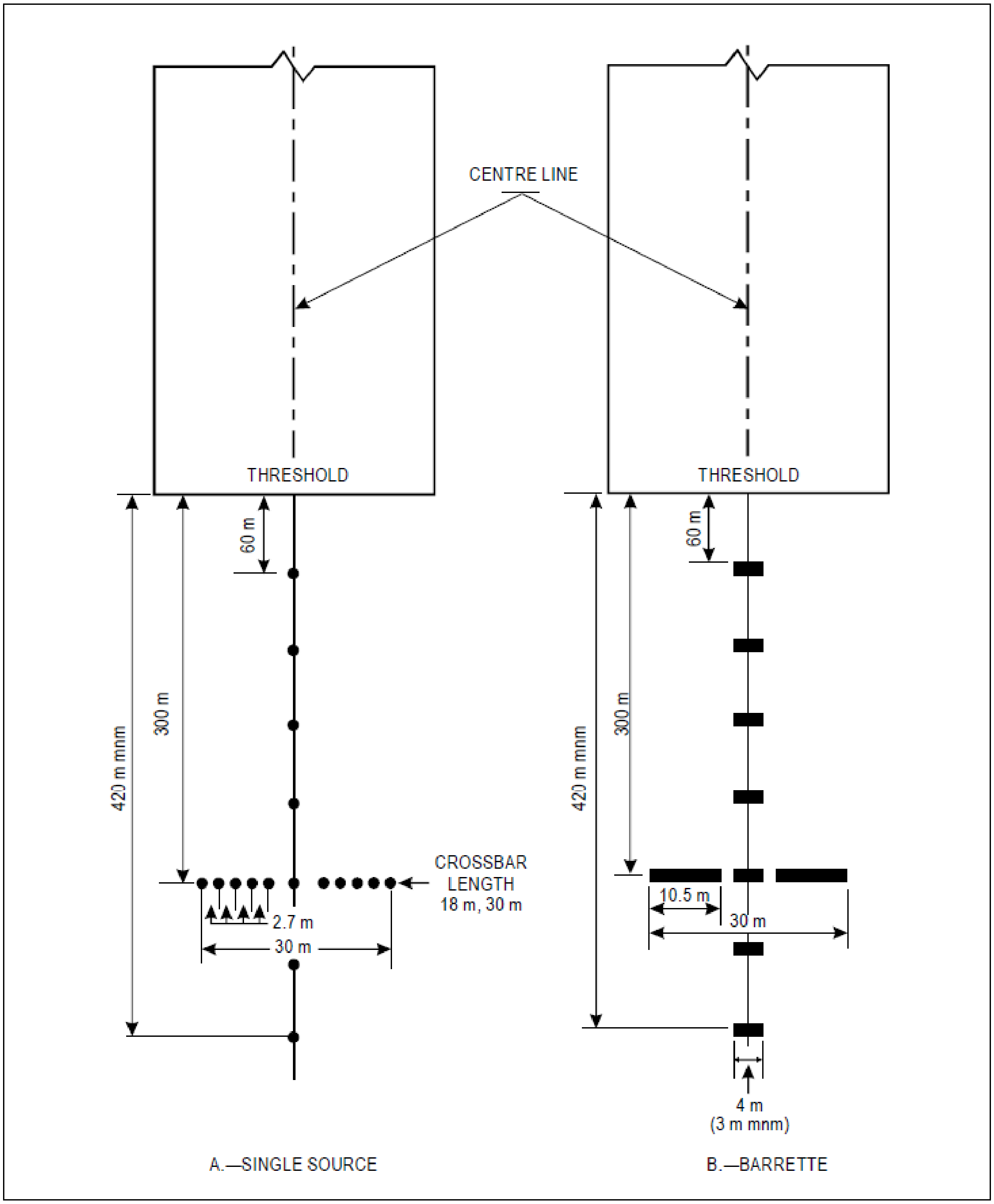


Figure A-6. Simple approach lighting systems

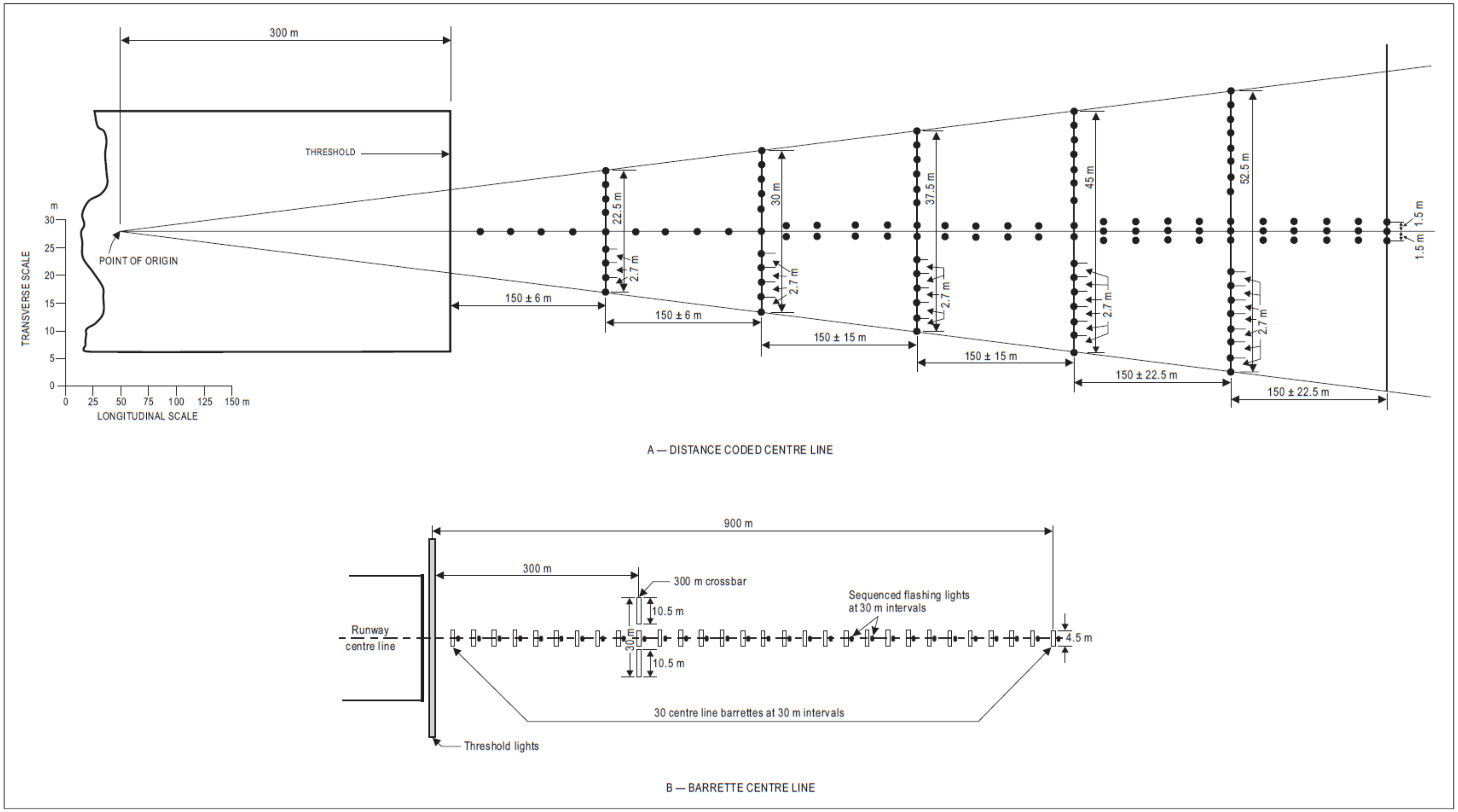


Figure A-7. Precision approach category I lighting systems

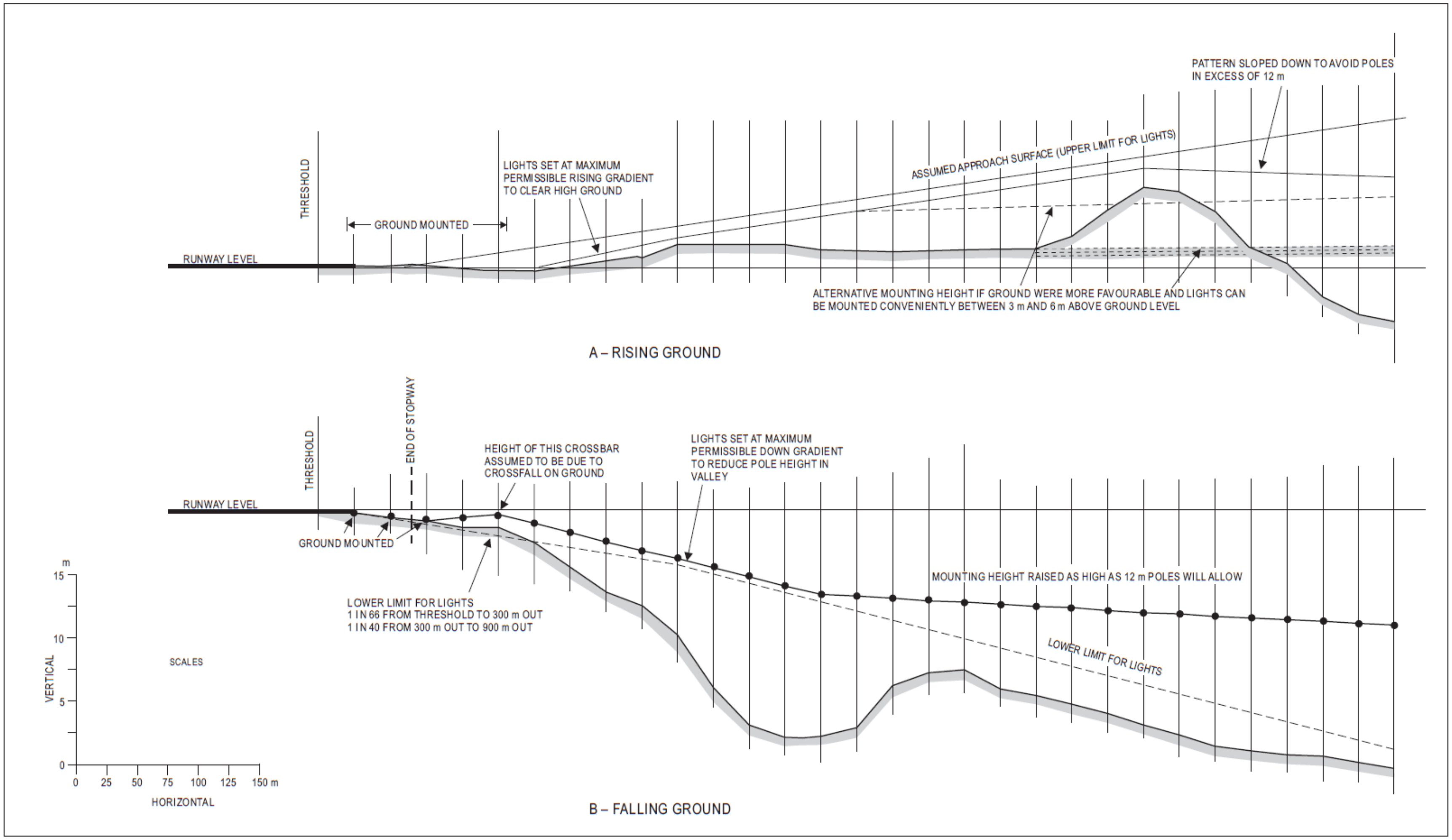


Figure A-8. Vertical installation tolerance

Vertical

11.2.7 The ideal arrangement is to mount all the approach lights in the horizontal plane passing through the threshold (see Figure A-8), and this shall be the general aim as far as local conditions permit. However, buildings, trees, etc., shall not obscure the lights from the view of a pilot who is assumed to be 1° below the electronic glide path in the vicinity of the outer marker.

11.2.8 Within a stopway or clearway, and within 150 m of the end of a runway, the lights shall be mounted as near to the ground as local conditions permit in order to minimise risk of damage to aeroplanes in the event of an overrun or undershoot. Beyond the stopway and clearway, it is not so necessary for the lights to be mounted close to the ground, and therefore undulations in the ground contours can be compensated for by mounting the lights on poles of appropriate height.

11.2.9 It is desirable that the lights be mounted so that, as far as possible, no object within a distance of 60 m on each side of the centre line protrudes through the plane of the approach lighting system. Where a tall object exists within 60 m of the centre line and within 1 350 m from the threshold for a precision approach lighting system, or 900 m for a simple approach lighting system, it may be advisable to install the lights so that the plane of the outer half of the pattern clears the top of the object.

11.2.10 In order to avoid giving a misleading impression of the plane of the ground, the lights shall not be mounted below a gradient of 1 in 66 downwards from the threshold to a point 300 m out, and below a gradient of 1 in 40 beyond the 300 m point. For a precision approach category II and III lighting system, more stringent criteria may be necessary, e.g. negative slopes not permitted within 450 m of the threshold.

11.2.11 *Centre line.* The gradients of the centre line in any section (including a stopway or clearway) shall be as small as practicable, and the changes in gradients shall be as few and small as can be arranged and shall not exceed 1 in 60. Experience has shown that as one proceeds outwards from the runway, rising gradients in any section of up to 1 in 66, and falling gradients of down to 1 in 40, are acceptable.

11.2.12 *Crossbars.* The crossbar lights shall be so arranged as to lie on a straight line passing through the associated centre line lights, and wherever possible this line shall be horizontal. It is permissible, however, to mount the lights on a transverse gradient not more than 1 in 80, if this enables crossbar lights within a stopway or clearway to be mounted nearer to the ground on sites where there is a cross-fall.

11.3 **Clearance of obstacles**

11.3.1 An area, hereinafter referred to as the light plane, has been established for obstacle clearance purposes, and all lights of the system are in this plane. This plane is rectangular in shape and symmetrically located about the approach lighting system's centre line. It starts at the threshold and extends 60 m beyond the approach end of the system, and is 120 m wide.

11.3.2 No objects are permitted to exist within the boundaries of the light plane which are higher than the light plane except as designated herein. All roads and highways are considered as obstacles extending 4.8 m above the crown of the road, except aerodrome service roads where all vehicular traffic is under control of the aerodrome authorities and coordinated with the aerodrome traffic control tower. Railroads, regardless of the amount of traffic, are considered as obstacles extending 5.4 m above the top of the rails.

11.3.3 It is recognised that some components of electronic landing aids systems, such as reflectors, antennas, monitors, etc., must be installed above the light plane. Every effort shall be made to relocate such components outside the boundaries of the light plane. In the case of reflectors and monitors, this can be done in many instances.

11.3.4 Where an ILS localiser is installed within the light plane boundaries, it is recognised that the localiser, or screen if used, must extend above the light plane. In such cases the height of these structures shall be held to a minimum and they shall be located as far from the threshold as possible. In general, the rule regarding permissible heights is 15 cm for each 30 m the structure is located from the threshold. As an example, if the localiser is located 300 m from the threshold, the screen will be permitted to extend above the plane of the approach lighting system by 10 × 15 = 150 cm maximum, but preferably shall be kept as low as possible consistent with proper operation of the ILS.

11.3.5 In locating an MLS azimuth antenna, the guidance contained in Annex 10, Volume I, Annex G, shall be followed. This material, which also provides guidance on collocating an MLS azimuth antenna with an ILS localiser antenna, suggests that the MLS azimuth antenna may be sited within the light plane boundaries where it is not possible or practical to locate it beyond the outer end of the approach lighting for the opposite direction of approach. If the MLS azimuth antenna is located on the extended centre line of the runway, it shall be as far as possible from the closest light position to the MLS azimuth antenna in the direction of the runway end. Furthermore, the MLS azimuth antenna phase centre shall be at least 0.3 m above the light centre of the light position closest to the MLS azimuth antenna in the direction of the runway end. (This could be relaxed to 0.15 m if the site is otherwise free of significant multipath problems.) Compliance with this requirement, which is intended to ensure that the MLS signal quality is not affected by the approach lighting system, could result in the partial obstruction of the lighting system by the MLS azimuth antenna. To ensure that the resulting obstruction does not degrade visual guidance beyond an acceptable level, the MLS azimuth antenna shall not be located closer to the runway end than 300 m and the preferred location is 25 m beyond the 300 m crossbar (this would place the antenna 5 m behind the light position 330 m from the runway end). Where an MLS azimuth antenna is so located, a central part of the 300 m crossbar of the approach lighting system would alone be partially obstructed.

Nevertheless, it is important to ensure that the unobstructed lights of the crossbar remain serviceable all the time.

11.3.6 Objects existing within the boundaries of the light plane, requiring the light plane to be raised in order to meet the criteria contained herein, shall be removed, lowered or relocated where this can be accomplished more economically than raising the light plane.

11.3.7 In some instances, objects may exist which cannot be removed, lowered or relocated economically. These objects may be located so close to the threshold that they cannot be cleared by the 2 per cent slope. Where such conditions exist and no alternative is possible, the 2 per cent slope may be exceeded or a 'stair step' resorted to in order to keep the approach lights above the objects. Such 'step' or increased gradients shall be resorted to only when it is impracticable to follow standard slope criteria, and they shall be held to the absolute minimum. Under this criterion no negative slope is permitted in the outermost portion of the system.

11.4 **Consideration of the effects of reduced lengths**

11.4.1 The need for an adequate approach lighting system to support precision approaches where the pilot is required to acquire visual references prior to landing cannot be stressed too strongly. The safety and regularity of such operations is dependent on this visual acquisition. The height above runway threshold at which the pilot decides there are sufficient visual cues to continue the precision approach and land will vary, depending on the type of approach being conducted and other factors such as meteorological conditions, ground and airborne equipment, etc. The required length of approach lighting system which will support all the variations of such approaches is 900 m, and this shall always be provided whenever possible.

11.4.2 However, there are some runway locations where it is impossible to provide the 900 m length of approach lighting system to support precision approaches.

11.4.3 In such cases, every effort shall be made to provide as much approach lighting system as possible. The appropriate authority may impose restrictions on operations to runways equipped with reduced lengths of lighting. There are many factors which determine at what height the pilot must have decided to continue the approach to land or execute a missed approach. It must be understood that the pilot does not make an instantaneous judgement upon reaching a specified height. The actual decision to continue the approach and landing sequence is an accumulative process which is only concluded at the specified height. Unless lights are available prior to reaching the decision point, the visual assessment process is impaired and the likelihood of missed approaches will increase substantially. There are many operational considerations which must be taken into account by the appropriate authorities in deciding if any restrictions are necessary to any precision approach and these are detailed in the relevant BCAR-| 11111|OPS.

12. Priority of installation of visual approach slope indicator systems

12.1 It has been found impracticable to develop guidance material that will permit a completely objective analysis to be made of which runway on an aerodrome shall receive first priority for the installation of a visual approach slope indicator system. However, factors that must be considered when making such a decision are:

a) frequency of use;
b) seriousness of the hazard;
c) presence of other visual and non-visual aids;
d) type of aeroplanes using the runway; and
e) frequency and type of adverse weather conditions under which the runway will be used.

12.2 With respect to the seriousness of the hazard, the order given in the application specifications for a visual approach slope indicator system, Subpart E of BCAR 14.403 (e) (1), may be used as a general guide. These may be summarised as:

a) inadequate visual guidance because of:
   1) approaches over water or featureless terrain, or absence of sufficient extraneous light in the approach area by night;
   2) deceptive surrounding terrain;

b) serious hazard in approach;

c) serious hazard if aeroplanes undershoot or overrun; and

d) unusual turbulence.

12.3 The presence of other visual or non-visual aids is a very important factor. Runways equipped with ILS or MLS would generally receive the lowest priority for a visual approach slope indicator system installation. It must be remembered, though, that visual approach slope indicator systems are visual approach aids in their own right and can supplement electronic aids. When serious hazards exist and/or a substantial number of aeroplanes not equipped for ILS or MLS use a runway, priority might be given to installing a visual approach slope indicator on this runway.

12.4 Priority shall be given to runways used by turbojet aeroplanes.

13. Lighting of unserviceable areas and vehicles

Where a temporarily unserviceable area exists, it may be marked with fixed-red lights. These lights shall mark the most potentially dangerous extremities of the area. A minimum of four such lights shall be used, except where the area is triangular in shape where a minimum of three lights may be employed. The number of lights shall be increased when the area is large or of unusual configuration. At least one light shall be installed for each 7.5 m of peripheral distance of the area. If the lights are directional, they shall be orientated so that as far as possible their beams are aligned in the direction from which aircraft or vehicles will approach. Where aircraft or vehicles will normally approach from several directions, consideration shall be given to adding extra lights or using omnidirectional lights to show the area from these directions. Unserviceable area lights shall be frangible. Their height shall be sufficiently low to preserve clearance for propellers and for engine pods of jet aircraft.

14. Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights

14.1 Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights (RETILs) comprise a set of yellow unidirectional lights installed in the runway adjacent to the centre line. The lights are positioned in a 3-2-1 sequence at 100 m intervals prior to the point of tangency of the rapid exit taxiway centre line. They are intended to give an indication to pilots of the location of the next available rapid exit taxiway.

14.2 In low visibility conditions, RETILs provide useful situational awareness cues while allowing the pilot to concentrate on keeping the aircraft on the runway centre line.

14.3 Following a landing, runway occupancy time has a significant effect on achievable runway capacity. RETILs allow pilots to maintain a good roll-out speed until it is necessary to decelerate to an appropriate speed for the turn into a rapid exit turn-off. A roll-out speed of 60 knots until the first RETIL (three-light barrette) is reached is seen as the optimum.

15. Intensity control of approach and runway lights

15.1 The conspicuity of a light depends on the impression received of contrast between the light and its background. If a light is to be useful to a pilot by day when on approach, it must have an intensity of at least 2 000 or 3 000 cd, and in the case of approach lights and intensity of the order of 20 000 cd is desirable. In conditions of very bright daylight fog it may not be possible to provide lights of sufficient intensity to be effective. On the other hand, in clear weather on a dark night, an intensity of the order of 100 cd for approach lights and 50 cd for the runway edge lights may be found suitable. Even then, owing to the closer range at which they are viewed, pilots have sometimes complained that the runway edge lights seemed unduly bright.

15.2 In fog the amount of light scattered is high. At night this scattered light increases the brightness of the fog over the approach area and runway to the extent that little increase in the visual range of the lights can be obtained by increasing their intensity beyond 2 000 or 3 000 cd. In an endeavour to increase the range at which lights would first be sighted at night, their intensity must not be raised to an extent that a pilot might find excessively dazzling at diminished range.

15.3 From the foregoing will be evident the importance of adjusting the intensity of the lights of an aerodrome lighting system according to the prevailing conditions, so as to obtain the best results without excessive dazzle that would disconcert the pilot. The appropriate intensity setting on any particular occasion will depend both on the conditions of background brightness and the visibility. Detailed guidance material on selecting intensity setting for different conditions is given in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 4.

16. Signal area

A signal area need be provided only when it is intended to use visual ground signals to communicate with aircraft in flight. Such signals may be needed when the aerodrome does not have an aerodrome control tower or an aerodrome flight information service unit, or when the aerodrome is used by aeroplanes not equipped with radio. Visual ground signals may also be useful in the case of failure of two-way radio communication with aircraft. It shall be recognised, however, that the type of information which may be conveyed by visual ground signals shall normally be available in AIPs or NOTAM. The potential need for visual ground signals shall therefore be evaluated before deciding to provide a signal area

17. Rescue and firefighting services

17.1 Administration

17.1.1 The rescue and firefighting service at an aerodrome is a service provided under agreements established by the Civil Aviation Authority and the relevant insurance company; however, this service may be under the administrative control of the aerodrome management as stated by the management or concession agreements. In that case, the aerodrome management shall also be responsible for ensuring that the service provided is organised, equipped, staffed, trained and operated in such a manner as to fulfil its proper functions. Besides, there shall be cooperation agreements with the insurance company when accidents or incidents occur in the vicinity of the aerodrome.

17.1.2 In drawing up the detailed plan for the conduct of search and rescue operations in accordance with BCAR 12, the aerodrome management shall coordinate its plans with the relevant rescue coordination centres to ensure that the respective limits of their responsibilities for an aircraft accident within the vicinity of an aerodrome are clearly delineated.

17.1.3 Coordination between the rescue and firefighting service at an aerodrome and public protective agencies, such as local fire brigade, police force, coast guard and hospitals, shall be achieved by prior agreement for assistance in dealing with an aircraft accident.

17.1.4 A grid map of the aerodrome and its immediate vicinity shall be provided for the use of the aerodrome services concerned. Information concerning topography, access roads and location of water supplies shall be indicated. This map shall be conspicuously posted in the control tower and fire station, and available on the rescue and fire fighting vehicles and such other supporting vehicles required to respond to an aircraft accident or incident. Copies shall also be distributed to public protective agencies as desirable.

17.1.5 Coordinated instructions shall be drawn up detailing the responsibilities of all concerned and the action to be taken in dealing with emergencies. The appropriate authority shall ensure that such instructions are promulgated and observed.

17.2 **Training**

The training curriculum shall include initial and recurrent instruction in at least the following areas:

a) airport familiarisation;
b) aircraft familiarisation;
c) rescue and firefighting personnel safety;
d) emergency communications systems on the aerodrome, including aircraft fire-related alarms;
e) use of the fire hoses, nozzles, turrets and other appliances required for compliance with BCAR 139.315;
f) application of the types of extinguishing agents required for compliance with BCAR 139.315;
g) emergency aircraft evacuation assistance;
h) firefighting operations;
i) adaptation and use of structural rescue and firefighting equipment for aircraft rescue and firefighting;
j) dangerous goods;
k) familiarisation with fire fighters' duties under the aerodrome emergency plan; and
l) protective clothing and respiratory protection.

17.3 **Level of protection to be provided**

17.3.1 In accordance with BCAR 139.315, aerodromes shall be categorised for rescue and firefighting purposes and the level of protection provided shall be appropriate to the aerodrome category.

17.3.2 However, BCAR 139.315, permits a lower level of protection to be provided for a limited period where the number of movements of the aeroplanes in the highest category normally using the aerodrome is less than 700 in the busiest consecutive three months. It is important to note that the concession included in BCAR 139.315 is applicable only where there is a wide range of difference between the dimensions of the aeroplanes included in reaching 700 movements.

17.4 Rescue equipment for difficult environments

17.4.1 Suitable rescue equipment and services shall be available at an aerodrome where the area to be covered by the service includes water, swampy areas or other difficult environment that cannot be fully served by conventional wheeled vehicles. This is particularly important where a significant portion of approach/departure operations takes place over these areas.

17.4.2 The rescue equipment shall be carried on boats or other vehicles such as helicopters and amphibious or air cushion vehicles, capable of operating in the area concerned. The vehicles shall be so located that they can be brought into action quickly to respond to the areas covered by the service.

17.4.3 At an aerodrome bordering the water, the boats or other vehicles shall preferably be located on the aerodrome, and convenient launching or docking sites provided. If these vehicles are located off the aerodrome, they shall preferably be under the control of the aerodrome rescue and firefighting service.

17.4.4 Boats or other vehicles shall have as high a speed as practicable so as to reach an accident site in minimum time. To reduce the possibility of injury during rescue operations, water jet-driven boats are preferred to water propeller-driven boats unless the propellers of the latter boats are ducted. Shall the water areas to be covered by the service be cold for a significant period of the year, the equipment shall be selected accordingly. Vehicles used in this service shall be equipped with life rafts and life preservers related to the requirements of the larger aircraft normally using the aerodrome, with two-way radio communication, and with floodlights for night operations. If aircraft operations during periods of low visibility are expected, it may be necessary to provide guidance for the responding emergency vehicles.

17.4.5 The personnel designated to operate the equipment shall be adequately trained and drilled for rescue services in the appropriate environment.

17.5 **Facilities**

17.5.1 The provision of special telephone, two-way radio communication and general alarm systems for the rescue and firefighting service is desirable to ensure the dependable transmission of essential emergency and routine information. Consistent with the individual requirements of each aerodrome, these facilities serve the following purposes:

a) direct communication between the activating authority and the aerodrome fire station in order to ensure the prompt alerting and dispatch of rescue and fire fighting vehicles and personnel in the event of an aircraft accident or incident;

b) direct communication between the rescue and firefighting service and the flight crew of an aircraft in emergency;

c) emergency signals to ensure the immediate summoning of designated personnel not on standby duty;

d) as necessary, summoning essential related services on or off the aerodrome; and

e) maintaining communication by means of two-way radio with the rescue and fire fighting vehicles in attendance at an aircraft accident or incident.

17.5.2 The availability of ambulance and medical facilities for the removal and after-care of casualties arising from an aircraft accident shall receive the careful consideration of the appropriate authority and shall form part of the overall emergency plan established to deal with such emergencies.

18. Operators of vehicles

18.1 The authorities responsible for the operation of vehicles on the movement area shall ensure that the operators are properly qualified. This may include, as appropriate to the driver's function, knowledge of:

a) the geography of the aerodrome;
b) aerodrome signs, markings and lights;
c) radiotelephone operating procedures;
d) terms and phrases used in aerodrome control including the ICAO spelling alphabet;
e) rules of air traffic services as they relate to ground operations;
f) airport rules and procedures; and
g) specialist functions as required, for example, in rescue and firefighting.

18.2 The operator shall be able to demonstrate competency, as appropriate, in:
a) the operation or use of vehicle transmit/receive equipment;
b) understanding and complying with air traffic control and local procedures;
c) vehicle navigation on the aerodrome; and
d) special skills required for the particular function.

In addition, as required for any specialist function, the operator shall be the holder of a State driver's licence, a State radio operator's licence or other licences established by aerodrome management.

18.2.1 The above shall be applied as is appropriate to the function to be performed by the operator, and it is not necessary that all operators be trained to the same level, for example, operators whose functions are restricted to the apron.

18.2.2 If special procedures apply for operations in low visibility conditions, it is desirable to verify an operator's knowledge of the procedures through periodic checks.

19. The ACN-PCN method of reporting pavement strength (Applicable until 27 November 2024)

19.1 Overload operations

19.1.1 Overloading of pavements can result either from loads too large, or from a substantially increased application rate, or both. Loads larger than the defined (design or evaluation) load shorten the design life, whilst smaller loads extend it. With the exception of massive overloading, pavements in their structural behaviour are not subject to a particular limiting load above which they suddenly or catastrophically fail. Behaviour is such that a pavement can sustain a definable load for an expected number of repetitions during its design life. As a result, occasional minor overloading is acceptable, when expedient, with only limited loss in pavement life expectancy and relatively small acceleration of pavement deterioration. For those operations in which magnitude of overload and/or the frequency of use do not justify a detailed analysis, the following criteria are suggested:

a) for flexible pavements, occasional movements by aircraft with ACN not exceeding 10 per cent above the reported PCN shall not adversely affect the pavement;
b) for rigid or composite pavements, in which a rigid pavement layer provides a primary element of the structure, occasional movements by aircraft with ACN not exceeding 5 per cent above the reported PCN shall not adversely affect the pavement;
c) if the pavement structure is unknown, the 5 per cent limitation shall apply; and
d) the annual number of overload movements shall not exceed approximately 5 per cent of the total annual aircraft movements.

19.1.2 Such overload movements shall not normally be permitted on pavements exhibiting signs of distress or failure. Furthermore, overloading shall be avoided when the strength of the pavement or its subgrade could be weakened by water. Where overload operations are conducted, the appropriate authority shall review the relevant pavement condition regularly, and shall also review the criteria for overload operations periodically since excessive repetition of overloads can cause severe shortening of pavement life or require major rehabilitation of pavement.

19.2 ACNs for several aircraft types

For convenience, several aircraft types currently in use have been evaluated on rigid and flexible pavements founded on the four subgrade strength categories in Subpart B of BCAR 14.111 (f)(ii), and the results tabulated in the ICAO *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 3.

19. The ACR-PCR method of reporting pavement strength (Applicable as of 28 November 2024)

19.1 Overload Operations

19.1.1 Overloading of pavements can result either from loads too large, or from a substantially increased application rate, or both. Loads larger than the defined (design or evaluation) load shortens the design life, whilst smaller loads extend it. With the exception of massive overloading, pavements in their structural behaviour are not subject to a particular limiting load above which they suddenly or catastrophically fail. Behaviour is such that a pavement can sustain a definable load for an expected number of repetitions during its design life. As a result, occasional minor overloading is acceptable, when expedient, with only limited loss in pavement life expectancy and relatively small acceleration of pavement deterioration. For those operations in which magnitude of overload and/or the frequency of use do not justify a detailed analysis, the following criteria are suggested:

a) for flexible and rigid pavements, occasional movements by aircraft with ACR not exceeding 10 per cent above the reported PCR shall not adversely affect the pavement;
b) the annual number of overload movements shall not exceed approximately 5 per cent of the total annual aircraft movements, excluding light aircraft

19.1.2 Such overload movements shall not normally be permitted on pavements exhibiting signs of distress or failure. Furthermore, overloading shall be avoided when the strength of the pavement or its subgrade could be weakened by water. Where overload operations are conducted, the appropriate authority shall review the relevant pavement condition regularly, and shall also review the criteria for overload operations periodically since excessive repetition of overloads can cause severe shortening of pavement life or require major rehabilitation of pavement.

19.2 ACNs for several aircraft types

For convenience a dedicated software is available on the ICAO website, for computing any aircraft ACRs at any mass on rigid and flexible pavements for the four standard subgrade strength categories detailed in Chapter 2, 2.6.6 b).

20. Autonomous runway incursion warning system (ARIWS)

These autonomous systems are generally quite complex in design and operation and, as such, deserve careful consideration by all levels of the industry, from the regulating authority to the end user. This guidance is offered to provide a clearer description of the system(s) and offer some *suggested actions required in order to properly implement these system(s) at an aerodrome in any State.*

The Manual on the Prevention of Runway Incursion *(Doc 9870) presents different approaches for the prevention of runway incursion.*

20.1 General description

20.1.1 The operation of an ARIWS is based upon a surveillance system which monitors the actual situation on a runway and automatically returns this information to warning lights at the runway (take-off) thresholds and entrances. When an aircraft is departing from a runway (rolling) or arriving at a runway (short final), red warning lights at the entrances will illuminate, indicating that it is unsafe to enter or cross the runway. When an aircraft is aligned on the runway for take-off and another aircraft or vehicle enters or crosses the runway, red warning lights will illuminate at the threshold area, indicating that it is unsafe to start the take-off roll.

20.1.2 In general, an ARIWS consists of an independent surveillance system (primary radar, multilateration, specialized cameras, dedicated radar, etc.) and a warning system in the form of extra airfield lighting systems connected through a processor which generates alerts independent from ATC directly to the flight crews and vehicle operators.

20.1.3 2An ARIWS does not require circuit interleaving, secondary power supply or operational connection to other visual aid systems.

20.1.4 In practice, not every entrance or threshold needs to be equipped with warning lights. Each aerodrome will have to assess its needs individually depending on the characteristics of the aerodrome. There are several systems developed offering the same or similar functionality.

20.2 Flight crew actions

20.2.1 It is of critical importance that flight crews understand the warning being transmitted by the ARIWS system. Warnings are provided in near real-time, directly to the flight crew because there is no time for “relay” types of communications. In other words, a conflict warning generated to ATS which must then interpret the warning, evaluate the situation and communicate to the aircraft in question, would result in several seconds being taken up where each second is critical in the ability to stop the aircraft safely and prevent a potential collision. Pilots are presented with a globally consistent signal which means “STOP IMMEDIATELY” and must be taught to react accordingly. Likewise, pilots receiving an ATS clearance to take-off or cross a runway, and seeing the red light array, must STOP and advise ATS that they aborted/stopped because of the red lights. Again, the criticality of the timeline involved is so tight that there is no room for misinterpretation of the signal. It is of utmost importance that the visual signal be consistent around the world.

20.2.2 It must also be stressed that the extinguishing of the red lights does not, in itself, indicate a clearance to proceed. That clearance is still required from air traffic control. The absence of red warning lights only means that potential conflicts have not been detected.

20.2.3 In the event that a system becomes unserviceable, one of two things will occur. If the system fails in the extinguished condition, then no procedural changes need to be accomplished. The only thing that will happen is the loss of the automatic, independent warning system. Both ATS operations and flight crew procedures (in response to ATS clearances) will remain unchanged.

20.2.4 Procedures should be developed to address the circumstance where the system fails in the illuminated condition. It will be up to the ATS and/or aerodrome operator to establish those procedures depending on their own circumstances. It must be remembered that flight crews are instructed to "STOP" at all red lights. If the affected portion of the system, or the entire system, is shut off the situation is reverted to the extinguished scenario described in 20.2.3.

20.3 Aerodromes

20.3.1 An ARIWS does not have to be provided at all aerodromes. An aerodrome considering the installation of such a system may wish to assess its needs individually, depending on traffic levels, aerodrome geometry, ground taxi patterns, etc. Local user groups such as the Local Runway Safety Team (LRST) can be of assistance in this process. Also, not every runway or taxiway needs to be equipped with the lighting array(s), and not every installation requires a comprehensive ground surveillance system to feed information to the conflict detection computer.

20.3.2 Although there may be local specific requirements, some basic system requirements are applicable to all ARIWS:

a) the control system and energy power supply of the system must be independent from any other system in use at the aerodrome, especially the other parts of the lighting system;

b) the system must operate independently from ATS communications;

c) the system must provide a globally accepted visual signal that is consistent and instantly understood by crews; and

d) d) Local procedures should be developed in the case of malfunction or failure of a portion of, or the entire system.

20.4 Air traffic services

20.4.1 The ARIWS is designed to be complementary to normal ATS functions, providing warnings to flight crews and vehicle operators when some conflict has been unintentionally created or missed during normal aerodrome operations. The ARIWS will provide a direct warning when, for example, ground control or tower (local) control has provided a clearance to hold short of a runway but the flight crew or vehicle operator has “missed” the hold short portion of their clearance and tower has issued a take-off or landing clearance to that same runway, and the non-read back by the flight crew or vehicle operator was missed by air traffic control.

20.4.2 In the case where a clearance has been issued and a crew reports a non-compliance due to “red lights”, or aborting because of “red lights”, then it is imperative that the controller assess the situation and provide additional instructions as necessary. It may well be that the system has generated a false warning or that the potential incursion no longer exists; however, it may also be a valid warning. In any case, additional instructions and/or a new clearance need to be provided. In a case where the system has failed, then procedures will need to be put into place as described in 20.2.3 and 20.2.4. In no case should the illumination of the ARIWS be dismissed without confirmation that, in fact, there is no conflict. It is worth noting that there have been numerous incidents avoided at aerodromes with such systems installed. It is also worth noting that there have been false warnings as well, usually as a result of the calibration of the warning software, but in any case, the potential conflict existence or non-existence must be confirmed.

20.4.3 While many installations may have a visual or audio warning available to ATS personnel, it is in no way intended that ATS personnel be required to actively monitor the system. Such warnings may assist ATS personnel in quickly assessing the conflict in the event of a warning and help them to provide appropriate further instructions, but the ARIWS should not play an active part in the normal functioning of any ATS facility.

20.4.4 Each aerodrome where the system is installed will develop procedures depending upon its unique situation. Again, it must be stressed that under no circumstances should pilots or operators be instructed to “cross the red lights”. As indicated previously, the use of local runway safety teams can greatly assist in this development process.

20.5 Promulgation of information

20.5.1 Information on the characteristics and status of an ARIWS at an aerodrome are promulgated in the AIP section AD 2.9, and its status updated as necessary through NOTAM or ATIS in compliance with 2.9.1 of this Annex.

20.5.2 Aircraft operators are to ensure that flight crews' documentation include procedures regarding ARIWS and appropriate guidance information, in compliance with Annex 6, Part I.

20.5.3 Aerodromes may provide additional sources of guidance on operations and procedures for their personnel, aircraft operators, ATS and Second-party personnel who may have to deal with an ARIWS.

21. Taxiway design guidance for minimizing the potential for runway incursions

21.1 Good aerodrome design practices can reduce the potential for runway incursions while maintaining operating efficiency and capacity. The following taxiway design guidance may be considered to be part of a runway incursion prevention programme as a means to ensure that runway incursion aspects are addressed during the design phase for new runways and taxiways. Within this focused guidance, the prime considerations are to limit the number of aircraft or vehicles entering or crossing a runway, provide pilots with enhanced unobstructed views of the entire runway, and correct taxiways identified as hot spots as much as possible.

21.2 The centre line of an entrance taxiway should be perpendicular to the runway centre line, where possible. This design principle provides pilots with an unobstructed view of the entire runway, in both directions, to confirm that the runway and approach are clear of conflicting traffic before proceeding towards the runway. Where the taxiway angle is such that a clear unobstructed view, in both directions, is not possible, consideration should be given to providing a perpendicular portion of the taxiway immediately adjacent to the runway to allow for a full visual scan by the pilots prior to entering or crossing a runway.

21.3 For taxiways intersecting with runways, avoid designing taxiways wider than recommended in this Annex. This design principle offers improved recognition of the location of the runway holding position and the accompanying sign, marking and lighting visual cues.

21.4 Existing taxiways wider than recommended in this Annex, can be rectified by painting taxi side stripe markings to the recommended width. As far as practicable, it is preferable to redesign such locations properly rather than to repaint such locations.

21.5 Multi-taxiway entrances to a runway should be parallel to each other and should be distinctly separated by an unpaved area. This design principle allows each runway holding location an earthen area for the proper placement of accompanying sign, marking and lighting visual cues at each runway holding position. Moreover, the design principle eliminates the needless costs of building unusable pavement and as well as the costs for painting taxiway edge markings to indicate such unusable pavement. In general, excess paved areas at runway holding positions reduce the effectiveness of sign, marking and lighting visual cues.

21.6 Build taxiways that cross a runway as a single straight taxiway. Avoid dividing the taxiway into two after crossing the runway. This design principle avoids constructing "Y-shaped" taxiways known to present risk of runway incursions.

21.7 If possible, avoid building taxiways that enter at the mid-runway location. This design principle helps to reduce the collision risks at the most hazardous locations (high energy location) because normally departing aircraft have too much energy to stop, but not enough speed to take-off, before colliding with another errant aircraft or vehicle.

21.8 Provide clear separation of pavement between a rapid exit taxiway and other non-rapid taxiways entering or crossing a runway. This design principle avoids two taxiways from overlapping each other to create an excessive paved area that would confuse pilots entering a runway.

21.9 Avoid the placement of different pavement materials (asphalt and cement concrete) at or near the vicinity of the runway holding position, as far as practicable. This design principle avoids creating visual confusion as to the actual location of the runway holding position.

21.10 Many aerodromes have more than one runway, notably paired parallel runways (two runways on one side of the terminal), which creates a difficult problem in that either on arrival or departure an aircraft is required to cross a runway. Under such a configuration, the safety objective here is to avoid or at least keep to a minimum the number of runway crossings. This safety objective may be achieved by constructing a "perimeter taxiway". A perimeter taxiway is a taxi route that goes around the end of a runway, enabling arrival aircraft (when landings are on outer runway of a pair) to get to the terminal, or departure aircraft (when departures are on outer runway of a pair) to get to the runway, without either crossing a runway or conflicting with a departing or approaching aircraft.

a) A perimeter taxiway would be designed according to the following criteria:

b) Sufficient space is required between the landing threshold and the taxiway centre line where it crosses under the approach path to enable the critical taxiing aircraft to pass under the approach without penetrating any approach surface.

c) The jet blast impact of aircraft taking off should be considered in consultation with aircraft manufacturers; the extent of take-off thrust should be evaluated when determining the location of a perimeter taxiway.

d) The requirement for a runway end safety area, as well as possible interference with landing systems and other navigation aids should also be taken into account. For example, in the case of an ILS, the perimeter taxiway should be located behind the localiser antenna, not between the localiser antenna and the runway, due to the potential for severe ILS disturbance, noting that this is harder to achieve as the distance between the localizer and the runway increases.

e) Human factors issues should also be taken into account. Appropriate measures should be put in place to assist pilots to distinguish between aircraft that are crossing the runway and those that are safely on a perimeter taxiway.

22. Aerodrome mapping data

22.1 Introduction

SUBPART B, BCAR 14.101 (b) and (c), relate to the provision of aerodrome mapping data. The aerodrome mapping data features are collected and made available to the aeronautical information services for aerodromes designated by States with consideration of the intended applications. These applications are closely tied to an identified need and operational use where the application of the data would provide a safety benefit or could be used as mitigation of a safety concern.

22.2 Applications

22.2.1 Aerodrome mapping data include aerodrome geographic information that supports applications which improve the user's situational awareness or supplement surface navigation, thereby increasing safety margins and operational efficiency. With appropriate data element accuracy, these data sets support collaborative decision-making, common situational awareness and aerodrome guidance applications. The data sets are intended to be used in the following air navigation applications:

a) on-board positioning and route awareness including moving maps with own aircraft position, surface guidance and navigation;

b) traffic awareness including surveillance and runway incursion detection and alerting (such as, respectively, in A-SMGCS levels 1 and 2);

c) ground positioning and route awareness including situational displays with aircraft and vehicles position and taxi route, surface guidance and navigation (such as A-SMGCS levels 3 and 4);

d) facilitation of aerodrome-related aeronautical information, including NOTAMs;

e) resource and aerodrome facility management; and

f) aeronautical chart production.

22.2.2 The data may also be used in other applications such as training/flight simulators and on-board or ground enhanced vision systems (EVS), synthetic vision systems (SVS) and combined vision systems (CVS).

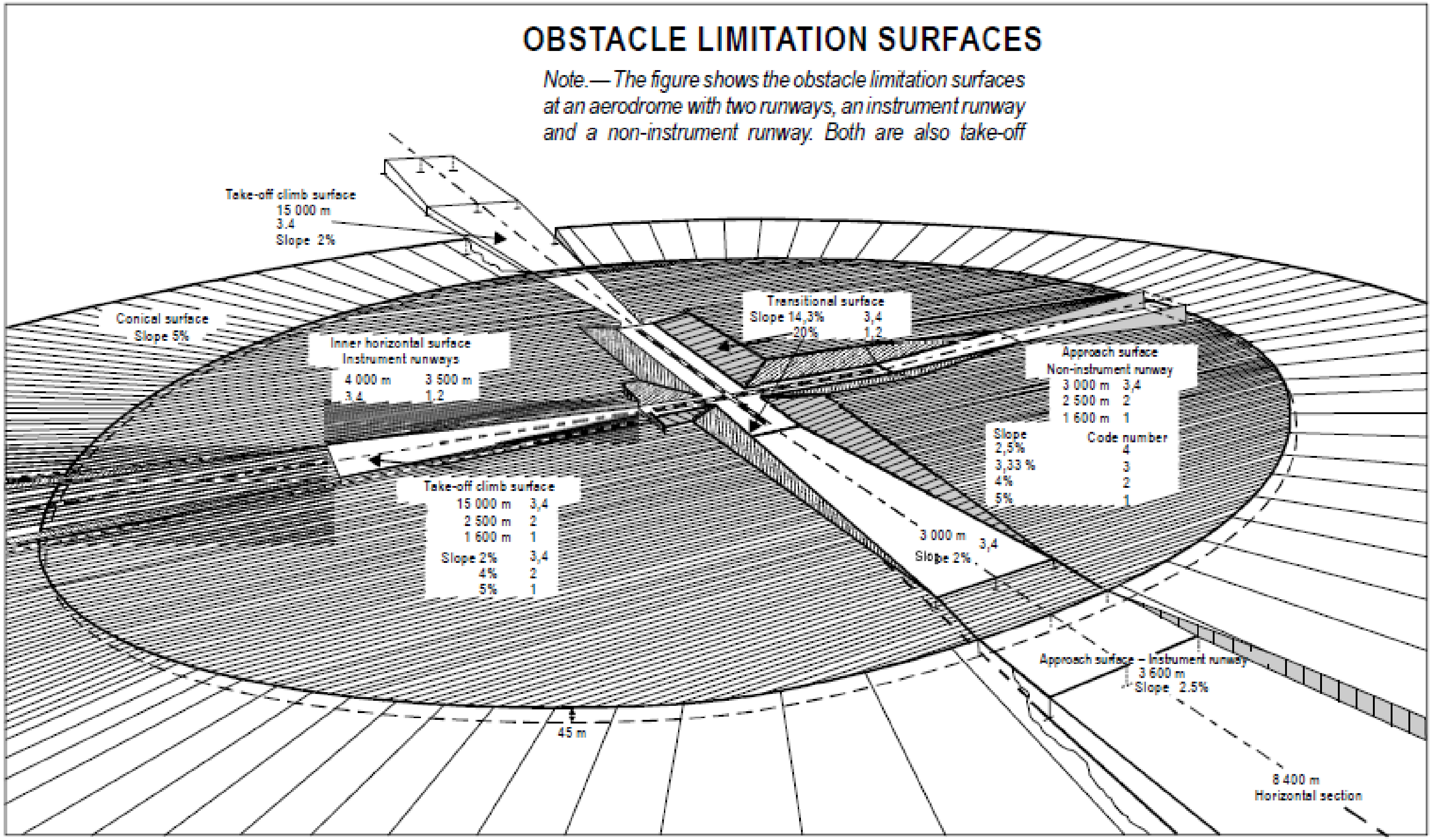
22.3 Determination of aerodromes to be considered for collection of aerodrome mapping data features

In order to determine which aerodromes may make use of applications requiring the collection of aerodrome mapping data features, the following aerodrome characteristics may be considered:

a) safety risks at the aerodrome;
b) visibility conditions;
c) aerodrome layout; and
d) traffic density.

Note.— Further guidance on aerodrome mapping data can be found in the Airport Services Manual, Part 8 — Airport Operational Service (Doc 9137).

ANNEX B - OBSTACLE LIMITATION SURFACES



SECTION 2 - JOINT ADVISORY CIRCULAR(JAC), ACCEPTABLE MEANS OF COMPLIANCE (AMC) AND INTERPRETATIVE AND EXPLANATORY MATERIAL (IEM)

1. General

1.1 This section contains Advisory Circulars Joint (JAC), Acceptable Means of Compliance (AMC) and an Interpretative and Explanatory Material (IEM), which have been approved to be included in BCAR 14.

1.2 Where a particular paragraph does not have an AMC, JAC or IEM, it means that such paragraph does not require them.

2. Presentation

2.1 The numbering preceded by acronyms AMC, JAC or IEM indicates the paragraph number of BCAR 14 they refer to.

2.2 Acronyms are defined as follows:

2.1.1 JOINT ADVISORY CIRCULAR(JAC): Text related to the BCAR requirements to clarify and provide guidance for its application. It contains explanations, interpretations and/or acceptable means of compliance.

2.2.1 Acceptable Means of Compliance (AMC): Standards to illustrate means or alternatives, but not necessarily the only possible means, to comply with a specific paragraph of BCAR 14.

2.3.1 Interpretative and Explanatory Material (IEM): It helps explain the meaning of a regulation.

2.3 The text of this section is written using Arial 11; explanatory notes, which are not part of AMCs, JACs or IEMs, are written in Arial 8.

SUBPART A - GENERAL

IEM 14.001 Applicability

(See BCAR 14.001 (a))

This BCAR contains standards that prescribe the physical characteristics and obstacle limitation surfaces to be provided for at aerodromes, and certain facilities and technical services normally provided at an aerodrome. It also contains specifications dealing with obstacles outside those limitation surfaces. It is not intended that these specifications limit or regulate the operation of an aircraft.

To a great extent, the specifications for individual facilities detailed in BCAR14, have been interrelated by a reference code system, described in this Subpart A, and by the designation of the type of runway for which they are to be provided, as specified in the definitions. This not only simplifies the reading of BCAR 14, but in most cases, provides for efficiently proportioned aerodromes when the specifications are followed.

BCAR 14 sets forth the minimum aerodrome specifications for aircraft which have the characteristics of those which are currently operating or for similar aircraft that are planned for introduction. Guidance on some possible effects of future aircraft on these specifications is given in the *ICAO Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 2.

It is to be noted that the specifications for precision approach runway categories II and III are only applicable to runways intended to be used by aeroplanes in code numbers 3 and 4.

BCAR 14, does not include specifications relating to the overall planning of aerodromes (such as separation between adjacent aerodromes or capacity of individual aerodromes), impact on the environment, or to economic and other non-technical factors that need to be considered in the development of an aerodrome.

BCAR 14, together with BCAR 139 ‘Aerodrome Certification, Operation and Surveillance’, defines the general rule for compliance with ICAO Annex 14.

ICAO Airport Planning Manual (Doc 9184), Part 1, contains information on these matters. Guidance material on the environmental aspects of the development and operation of an aerodrome is included in the *ICAO Airport Planning Manual* (Doc 9184), Part 2.

Aviation security is an integral part of aerodrome planning and operations. BCAR 14, contains several specifications aimed at enhancing the level of security at aerodromes. Specifications on other facilities related to security are given in Annex 17 and detailed guidance on the subject is contained in the ICAO Security Manual.

IEM 14.001(b) Applicability for stolports

(See BCAR 14.001(b))

Although there are at present no specifications relating to heliports or stolports, it is intended that specifications for these aerodromes will be included as they are developed. In the interim, guidance material on stolports is given in the *Stolport Manual* (Doc 9150).

IEM 14.005 Acronyms and definitions

(See BCAR 14.005)

Accuracy

For measured positional data, the accuracy is normally expressed in terms of a distance from a stated position within which there is a defined confidence of the true position falling.

Aerodrome traffic density

The number of movements in the mean busy hour is the arithmetic mean over the year of the number of movements in the daily busiest hour.

Either a take-off or a landing constitutes a movement.

Aircraft classification number (ACN)

The aircraft classification number is calculated with respect to the centre of gravity (CG) position which yields the critical loading on the critical gear. Normally the aftmost CG position appropriate to the maximum gross apron (ramp) mass is used to calculate the ACN. In exceptional cases the forwardmost CG position may result in the nose gear loading being more critical.

Field length

Annex A, Section 2, provides information on the concept of balanced field length and the Airworthiness Manual (Doc 9760) contains detailed guidance on matters related to take-off distance.

Frangible object

Guidance on design for frangibility is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 6.

Geoid

The geoid is irregular in shape because of local gravitational disturbances (wind tides, salinity, current, etc.) and the direction of gravity is perpendicular to the geoid at every point.

Geoid undulation

In respect to the World Geodetic System — 1984 (WGS-84) defined ellipsoid, the difference between the WGS-84 ellipsoidal height and orthometric height represents WGS-84 geoid undulation.

Gregorian calendar

In the Gregorian calendar, common years have 365 days and leap years 366 days divided into twelve sequential months.

Runway-holding position

In radiotelephony phraseologies, the expression 'holding point' is used to designate the runway-holding position.

Usability factor

Crosswind component means the surface wind component at right angles to the runway centre line.

IEM 14.007 Common reference systems

(See BCAR 14.007)

Comprehensive guidance material concerning WGS-84 is contained in the World Geodetic System — 1984 (WGS-84) Manual (Doc 9674).

The geoid globally most closely approximates MSL. It is defined as the equipotential surface in the gravity field of the Earth which coincides with the undisturbed MSL extended continuously through the continents.

Gravity-related heights (elevations) are also referred to as orthometric heights while distances of points above the ellipsoid are referred to as ellipsoidal heights.

Note.- See PANS-AIM (Doc 10066), Appendix 2.

IEM 14.010 Safety management

(See BCAR 14.010)

A framework for the implementation and maintenance of a State safety programme is contained in Annex C, and guidance on a State safety programme is contained in the Safety Management Manual (SMM) (Doc 9859) Guidance on defining the safety performance and an acceptable level of safety is contained in the Safety Management Manual (SMM) (Doc 9859).

The framework for the implementation and maintenance of a safety management system is contained in BCAR 139. Guidance on safety management systems is contained in the Safety Management Manual (SMM) (Doc 9859), and in the Manual on Certification of Aerodromes (Doc 9774). Procedures on the management of change, conduct of safety assessment, reporting and analyses of safety occurrences at aerodromes and continuous monitoring to enforce compliance with applicable specifications so that identified risks are mitigated can be found in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

IEM 14.011 Airport design

(See BCAR 14.011)

1. Guidance on all aspects of the planning of aerodromes including security considerations is contained in the Airport Planning Manual (Doc 9184), Part 1.

2. Guidance on land-use planning and environmental control measures is contained in the Airport Planning Manual (Doc 9184), Part 2.

3. A master plan for the long-term development of an aerodrome displays the ultimate development in a phased manner and reports the data and logic upon which the plan is based. Master plans are prepared to support modernization of existing aerodromes and creation of new aerodromes, regardless of size, complexity, and role.

4. A master plan represents the development plan of a specific aerodrome. It is developed by the aerodrome operator based on economic feasibility, traffic forecasts, current and future requirements provided by, among others, aircraft operators.

5. A master plan may be required when the lack of capacity at an airport, due to conditions such as, but not limited to expected traffic growth, changing weather and climatic conditions or major works to address safety or environmental concerns, would put the connectivity of a geographical area at risk or cause severe disruption to the air transport network.

Note 1: Provision of advanced planning data to facilitate the planning process include future aircraft types, characteristics and numbers of aircraft expected to be used, the anticipated growth of aircraft movements, number of passengers and amount of cargo projected to be handled.

Note 2: See the local regulation related to Annex 9, Chapter 6 on the need for aircraft operators to inform aerodrome operators concerning the former's service, schedule and fleet plans to enable rational planning of facilities and services in relation to the traffic anticipated.

Note 3: See ICAO's Policies on Charges for Airports and Air Navigation Services Doc 9082), Section 1, regarding consultation with users concerning provision of advance planning data and protection of commercially sensitive data.

IEM 14.013 Aerodrome reference code

(See BCAR 14.013)

(a)The intent of the reference code is to provide a simple method for interrelating the numerous specifications concerning the characteristics of aerodromes so as to provide a series of aerodrome facilities that are suitable for the aeroplanes that are intended to operate at the aerodrome. The code is not intended to be used for determining runway length or pavement strength requirements. The code is composed of two elements which are related to the aeroplane performance characteristics and dimensions. Element 1 is a number based on the aeroplane reference field length and element 2 is a letter based on the aeroplane wingspan. The code letter or number within an element selected for design purposes is related to the critical aeroplane characteristics for which the facility is provided. When applying BCAR 14, first identify the aeroplanes which the aerodrome is intended to serve and then determine the two elements of the code.

(b) In the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1 - Runways, guidance is provided to determine the length of the runway.

(c) In the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Parts 1 and 2, guidance is provided to determine the aerodrome reference key.

(d) In the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Parts 1 and 2, planning guidance is given regarding aircraft over 80 m in span.

(e) Procedures on conducting aerodrome compatibility study to accommodate aeroplanes with folding wing tips spanning two code letters are given in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services Aerodromes (PANS-Aerodromes, Doc 9981). Further guidance can be found in the manufacturer's aircraft characteristics for airport planning manual.

IEM 14.015 Specific procedures for aerodromes operations

(See BCAR 14.015)

(a) The material in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981) addresses operational issues faced by existing aerodromes and provides the necessary procedures to ensure the continued safety of operations. Where alternative measures, operational procedures and operating restrictions have been developed, these are detailed in the aerodrome manual and reviewed periodically to assess their continued validity. The PANS-Aerodromes does not substitute nor circumvent the provisions contained in this Standard. Procedures to assess the compatibility of the operation of a new aeroplane with an existing aerodrome can be found in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

(b) See PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981), Chapter 3, section 3.6, on promulgation of safety information.

SUBPART B: AERODROME DATA

IEM 14.101 Aeronautical data
(See BCAR 14.101)

(a)concerning the accuracy and integrity classification related to aerodrome-related aeronautical data are contained in PANS-AIM (Doc 10066), Appendix 1. and Chapter 5 of PANS-AIM (Doc 10066)

(c) The intention is that the selection of the attributes to be collected corresponds to a defined operational need.

(d) PANS-AIM (Doc 10066) contains detailed specifications about digital data error detection techniques).

The specifications governing the publication of the WGS-84 coordinates are given in Annex 4, Chapter 2 and in the RAC 15.

IEM 14.105 Aerodrome and runway elevations
(See BCAR 14.105(c))

Geoid undulation must be measured in accordance with the appropriate system of coordinates.

IEM 14.109 Aerodrome dimensions and related information
(See BCAR 14.109(e))

PANS-AIM (Doc 10066), Appendix 1 provides requirements for obstacle data determination in Areas 2 and 3.

IEM 14.111 Strength of pavements (Applicable until 27 November 2024)
(See BCAR 14.111(b) (c) (d) (f))

(b) If necessary, PCRs may be published with an approximation of up to one tenth of an integer.

(c) Different PCRs may be reported if the strength of the pavement is subject to significant seasonal variation.

(d) The standard procedures for determining the ACN of an aircraft are given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Guidance on reporting and publishing of PCNs is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157,
Part 3).

(e and f) If the actual construction is composite or non-standard, include a note to that effect (see example 2 below).

(f) The following examples illustrate how pavement strength data are reported under the ACN-PCN method.

Example 1. — If the bearing strength of a rigid pavement, resting on a medium strength subgrade, has been assessed by technical evaluation to be PCN 80 and there is no tire pressure limitation, then the reported information would be:

PCN 80 / R / B / W / T

Example 2. — If the bearing strength of a composite pavement, behaving like a flexible pavement and resting on a high strength subgrade, has been assessed by using aircraft experience to be PCN 50 and the maximum tire pressure allowable is 1.00 MPa, then the reported information would be:

PCN 50 / F / A / Y / U **Note**. — Composite construction.

Example 3. — If the bearing strength of a flexible pavement, resting on a medium strength subgrade, has been assessed by technical evaluation to be PCN 40 and the maximum allowable tire pressure is 0.80 MPa, then the reported information would be:

PCN 40 / F / B / 0.80 MPa / T

Example 4. — If a pavement is subject to a B747-400 all-up mass limitation of 390 000 kg, then the reported information would include the following note.

Note. — The reported PCN is subject to a B747-400 all-up mass limitation of 390 000 kg.

Note.— Annex A, Section 19, details a simple method for regulating overload operations while the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 3, includes the descriptions of more detailed procedures for evaluation of pavements and their suitability for restricted overload operations.

Example: 4 000 kg/0.50 MPa.

IEM 14.111 Strength of pavements (Applicable as of 28 November 2024)

(See BCAR 14.111(b) (c) (d) (f))

Note: Guidance on reporting and publishing of PCRs is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157, Part 3).

(b) If necessary, PCRs may be published with an approximation of up to one tenth of an integer.

(c) Different PCRs may be reported if the strength of the pavement is subject to significant seasonal variation.

(d) The standard procedures for determining the ACR of an aircraft are given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157) Part 3. Dedicated software is available on the ICAO website, for

computing any aircraft ACRs at any mass on rigid and flexible pavements for the four-standard subgrade
strength categories detailed in BCAR 14.111.(f)

(e and f) If the actual construction is composite or non-standard, include a note to that effect (see example 2 below).

(f) The following examples illustrate how pavement strength data are reported under the ACR-PCP method.

Example 1. — If the bearing strength of a rigid pavement, resting on a medium strength subgrade, has been assessed by technical evaluation to be PCN 760 and there is no tire pressure limitation, then the reported information would be:

PCN 760 / R / B / W / T

Example 2. — If the bearing strength of a composite pavement, behaving like a flexible pavement and resting on a high strength subgrade, has been assessed by using aircraft experience to be PCR 550 and the maximum tire pressure allowable is 1.25 MPa, then the reported information would be:

PCN 550 / F / A / Y / U **Note**. — Composite construction.

(O) Note.— Appendix A, Section 19, details a simple method for regulating overload operations while the Aerodrome Design Manual, (Doc 9157), Part 3, includes the descriptions of more detailed procedures for evaluation of pavements and their suitability for restricted overload operations.

IEM 14.113 Pre-flight altimeter check location

(See BCAR 14.113(b))

Locating a pre-flight altimeter check location on an apron enables an altimeter check to be made prior to obtaining taxi clearance and eliminates the need for stopping for that purpose after leaving the apron.

Normally an entire apron can serve as a satisfactory altimeter check location.

IEM 14.115 Declared distances

(See BCAR 14.115)

Guidance on calculation of declared distances is given in Annex A, Section 3.

SUBPART C - PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

IEM 14.201(a) Number and orientation of runways

(See BCAR 14.201(a))

Many factors affect the determination of the orientation, siting and number of runways. One important factor is the usability factor, as determined by the wind distribution, which is specified in Annex A, Section 1 (1.1.2). Another important factor is the alignment of the runway to facilitate the provision of approaches conforming to the approach surface specifications of Subpart D. In Annex A, Section 1, information is given concerning these and other factors.

When a new instrument runway is being located, particular attention needs to be given to areas over which aeroplanes will be required to fly when following instrument approach and missed approach procedures, so as to ensure that obstacles in these areas or other factors will not restrict the operation of the aeroplanes for which the runway is intended.

IEM 14.201(b) Number and orientation of runways

(See BCAR 14.201(b))

Guidance on how to address noise problems is provided in the Airport Planning Manual (Doc 9184), Part 2, and in Guidance on the Balanced Approach to Aircraft Noise Management (Doc 9829).

IEM 14.201 Choice of maximum permissible crosswind components

(See BCAR 14.201(c).)

A study of the wind distribution shall be made to determine the usability factor. In this regard, the following comments shall be taken into account:

Wind statistics used for the calculation of the usability factor are normally available in ranges of speed and direction, and the accuracy of the results obtained depends, to a large extent, on the assumed distribution of observations within these ranges. In the absence of any sure information as to the true distribution, it is usual to assume a uniform distribution since, in relation to the most favourable runway orientations, this generally results in a slightly conservative usability factor.

The maximum mean crosswind components given in BCAR 14.303 (a) (1) (2) (3), refer to normal circumstances. There are some factors which may require that a reduction of those maximum values be taken into account at a given aerodrome. In particular:

1) the wide variations which may exist, in handling characteristics and maximum permissible crosswind components, among diverse types of aeroplanes (including future types) within each of the three groups given in BCAR 14.303;
2) prevalence and nature of gusts;
3) prevalence and nature of turbulence;
4) the availability of a secondary runway;
5) the width of runways;

6) runway surface conditions; water on the runway materially reduce the allowable crosswind component; and
7) the strength of the wind associated with the limiting crosswind component.

A study shall also be made of the occurrence of poor visibility and/or low cloud base. Account shall be taken of their frequency as well as the accompanying wind direction and speed.

IEM 14.201 Data to be used

(See BCAR 14.201(d)).

These winds are mean winds. Reference to the need for some allowance for gusty conditions is made in Annex A, Section 1.

IEM 14.201 Location of threshold

(See BCAR 14.201(e) (f))

Guidance on the siting of the threshold is given in Annex A, Section 10.

Guidance on factors which may be considered in the determination of the location of a displaced threshold is given in Annex A, Section 10.

IEM 14.201 Actual length of runways

(See BCAR 14.201(g) (i))

This specification does not necessarily mean providing for operations by the critical aeroplane at its maximum mass.

Both take-off and landing requirements need to be considered when determining the length of runway to be provided and the need for operations to be conducted in both directions of the runway.

Local conditions that may need to be considered include elevation, temperature, runway slope, humidity and the runway surface characteristics.

When performance data on aeroplanes for which the runway is intended are not known, guidance on the determination of the actual length of a primary runway by application of general correction factors is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1.

Guidance on use of stopways and clearways is given in Annex A, Section 2.

IEM 14.201 Width of runways

(See BCAR 14.201(j))

The combinations of code numbers and OMGWS for which widths are specified have been developed for typical aeroplane characteristics.

Factors affecting runway width are given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1.

See BCAR 14.203 concerning the provision of runway shoulders, in particular for Code F aeroplanes with four (or more) engines.

IEM 14.201 Minimum distance between parallel runways

(See BCAR 14.201(k) (l))

Procedures for wake turbulence categorisation of aircraft and wake turbulence separation minima are contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Air Traffic Management (PANS-ATM), Doc 4444, Chapter 4, 4.9 and Chapter 5, 5.8, respectively.

In the PANS-ATM (Doc 4444), Chapter 6 and in the PANS-OPS (Doc 8168), Volume I, Part III, Section 2 and Volume II, Part I, Section 3; Part II, Section 1; and Part III, Section 3, contains the procedures and requirements relating to facilities and services for simultaneous operations on parallel or near-parallel instrument runways, and in the Manual on Simultaneous Operations on Parallel or Near-parallel Instrument Flight Runways (SOIR).) (Doc 9643) reviews the relevant guidelines.

IEM 14.201 Longitudinal slope changes

(See BCAR 14.201 (o))

Guidance on slope changes before a runway is given in Annex A, Section 4.

IEM 14.201 Sight distance

(See BCAR 14.201 (q))

Consideration will have to be given to providing an unobstructed line of sight over the entire length of a single runway where a full-length parallel taxiway is not available. Where an aerodrome has intersecting runways, additional criteria on the line of sight of the intersection area would need to be considered for operational safety. See the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1.

IEM 14.201 Distance between slope changes

(See BCAR 14.201(r))

Guidance on implementing this specification is given in Annex A, Section 4.

IEM 14.201 Transverse slopes

(See BCAR 14.201 (s) (t))

On wet runways with crosswind conditions the problem of aquaplaning from poor drainage is apt to be accentuated. In Annex A, Section 7, information is given concerning this problem and other relevant factors.

Guidance on transverse slope is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 3.

IEM 14.201 Surface of runways (evenness)

(See BCAR 14.201 (v))

Surface irregularities may adversely affect the take-off or landing of an aeroplane by causing excessive bouncing, pitching, vibration, or other difficulties in the control of an aeroplane. Also surface irregularities could reduce the friction coefficient of the surface, affecting the breaking capabilities of the airplanes

1. **Runway surface evenness**

1.1 In adopting tolerances for runway surface irregularities, the following standard of construction is achievable for short distances of 3 m and conforms to good engineering practice:

Except across the crown of a camber or across drainage channels, the finished surface of the wearing course is to be of such regularity that, when tested with a 3 m straight-edge placed anywhere in any direction on the surface, there is no deviation greater than 3 mm between the bottom of the straight-edge and the surface of the pavement.

1.2 Caution shall also be exercised when inserting runway lights or drainage grilles in runway surfaces to ensure that adequate smoothness of the surface is maintained.

1.3 The operation of aircraft and differential settlement of surface foundations will eventually lead to increases in surface irregularities. Small deviations in the above tolerances will not seriously hamper aircraft operations. In general, isolated irregularities of the order of 2.5 cm to 3 cm over a 45 m distance are acceptable, as shown in Figure A-3. Although maximum acceptable deviations vary with the type and speed of an aircraft, the limits of acceptable surface irregularities can be estimated to a reasonable extent. The following table describes acceptable, tolerable and excessive limits.

a. If the surface irregularities exceed the heights defined by the acceptable limit curve but are less than the heights defined by the tolerable limit curve, at the specified minimum acceptable length, herein noted by the tolerable region, then maintenance action should be planned. The runway may remain in service. This region is the start of possible passenger and pilot discomfort;
b. If the surface irregularities exceed the heights defined by the tolerable limit curve, but are less than the heights defined by the excessive limit curve, at the specified minimum acceptable length, herein noted by the excessive region, then maintenance corrective action is mandatory to restore the condition to the acceptable region. The runway may remain in service but be repaired within a reasonable period. This region could lead to the risk of possible aircraft structural damage due to a single event or fatigue failure over time; and

c. If the surface irregularities exceed the heights defined by the excessive limit curve, at the specified minimum acceptable length, herein noted by the unacceptable region, then the area of the runway where the roughness has been identified warrants closure.

Repairs must be made to restore the condition to within the acceptable limit region and the aircraft operators may be advised accordingly. This region runs the extreme risk of a structural failure and must be addressed immediately.

Surface irregularity	Length of irregularity (m)								
	3	6	9	12	15	20	30	45	60
Acceptable surface irregularity height (cm)	2.9	3.8	4.5	5	5.4	5.9	6.5	8.5	10
Tolerable surface irregularity height (cm)	3.9	5.5	6.8	7.8	8.6	9.6	11	13.6	16
Excessive surface irregularity height (cm)	5.8	7.6	9.1	10	10.8	11.9	13.9	17	20

Note that 'surface irregularity' is defined herein to mean isolated surface elevation deviations that do not lie along a uniform slope through any given section of a runway. For the purposes of this concern, a 'section of a runway' is defined herein to mean a segment of a runway throughout which a continuing general uphill, downhill or flat slope is prevalent. The length of this section is generally between 30 and 60 metres, and can be greater, depending on the longitudinal profile and the condition of the pavement

The maximum tolerable step type bump, such as that which could exist between adjacent slabs, is simply the bump height corresponding to zero bump length at the upper end of the tolerable region of the roughness criteria of Figure IEM 14.201 (v)-1. The bump height at this location is 1.75 cm.

1.4 Figure A-3 illustrates a comparison of the surface roughness criteria with those developed by the United States Federal Aviation Administration. Further guidance regarding temporary slopes for overlay works on operational runways can be found in the *Aerodrome Design Manual*, Part 3 — *Pavements* (Doc 9157).

1.5 Deformation of the runway with time may also increase the possibility of the formation of water pools. Pools as shallow as approximately 3 mm in depth, particularly if they are located where they are likely to be encountered at high speed by landing aeroplanes, can induce aquaplaning, which can then be sustained on a wet runway by a much shallower depth of water. Improved guidance regarding the significant length and depth of pools relative to aquaplaning is the subject of further research.

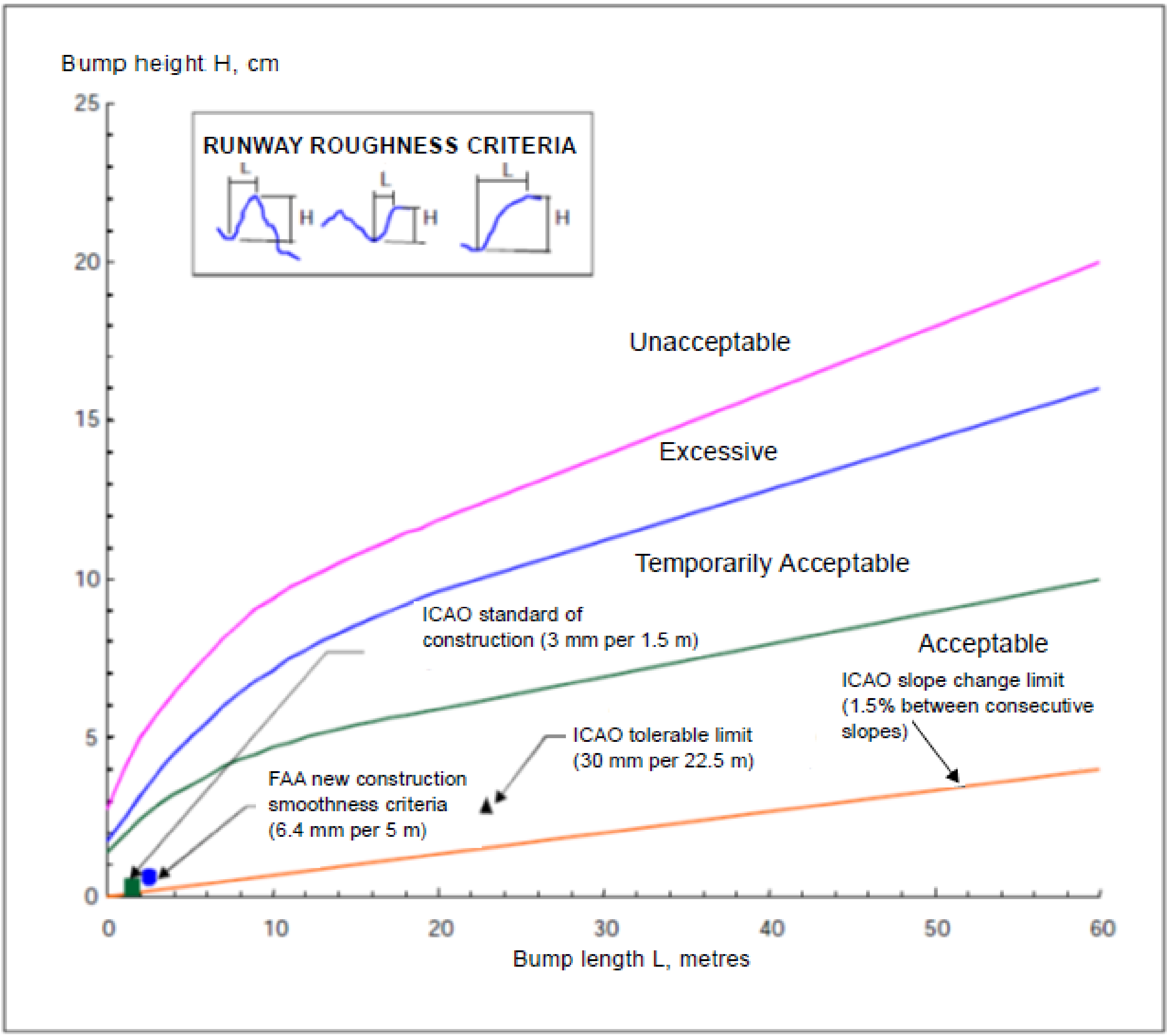


Figure IEM 14.201 (v)-1**. Comparison of roughness criteria**

Note. — This criterion addresses single event roughness, not long wavelength harmonic effects nor the effect of repetitive surface undulations.

Additional guidance is included in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 3.

Guidance on methods used to measure surface texture is given in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 2.

Guidance on methods for improving the runway surface texture is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 3.

IEM 14.201 Surface of runways (friction)

(See BCAR 14.201(w))

1. Determination of friction characteristics of wet paved runways

1.1 The surface friction characteristics of a paved runway shall be:

a) assessed to verify the surface friction characteristics of new or resurfaced paved runways (Subpart C of BCAR 14.201(x)); and
b) assessed periodically in order to determine the slipperiness of paved runways (BCAR 139 Subpart D, BCAR139.305 (c)(2));

1.2 The condition of a runway pavement is generally assessed under dry conditions using a self-wetting continuous friction measuring device. Evaluation tests of runway surface friction characteristics are made on clean surfaces of the runway when first constructed or after resurfacing.

1.3 Friction tests of existing surface conditions are taken periodically in order to avoid falling below the minimum friction level specified by the State. When the friction of any portion of a runway is found to be below this value, then such information is promulgated in a NOTAM specifying which portion of the runway is below the minimum friction level and its location on the runway. A corrective maintenance action must be initiated without delay. Friction measurements are taken at time intervals that will ensure the identification of runways in need of maintenance or of special surface treatment before their condition becomes serious. The time intervals and mean frequency of measurements depend on factors such as: aircraft type and frequency of usage, climatic conditions, pavement type, and pavement service and maintenance requirements.

1.4 Friction measurements of existing, new or resurfaced runways are made with a continuous friction measuring device provided with a smooth tread tire. The device should use self-wetting features to allow measurements of the surface friction characteristics to be made at a water depth of 1 mm.

1.5 When it is suspected that the surface friction characteristics of a runway may be reduced because of poor drainage, owing to inadequate slopes or depressions, then an additional measurement is made, but this time under natural conditions representative of a local rain. This measurement differs from the previous one in that water depths in the poorly cleared areas are normally greater in a local rain condition. The measurement results are thus more apt to identify problem areas having low friction values that could induce aquaplaning than the previous test. If circumstances do not permit measurements to be conducted during natural conditions representative of a rain, then this condition may be simulated.

1.6 When conducting friction tests using a self-wetting continuous friction measuring device, it is important to note that, unlike compacted snow and ice conditions, in which there is very limited variation of the friction coefficient with speed, a wet runway produces a drop in friction with an increase in speed. However, as the speed increases, the rate at which the friction is reduced becomes less. Among the factors affecting the friction coefficient between the tire and the runway surface, texture is particularly important. If the runway has a good macro-texture allowing the water to escape beneath the tire, then the friction value will be less affected by speed. Conversely, a low macro-texture surface will produce a larger drop in friction with increase in speed.

1.7 In Table IEM 14.210 (w)-1 of this IEM are set the coefficients of friction level for each measuring equipment

a) **Design objective for new surfaces:** it is the level of friction that the surfaces of new or repaved runways must have.
b) **Expected level of maintenance:** is the level of friction below which appropriate corrective maintenance measures must be initiated;
c) **Minimum level of friction:** is the level of friction below which information must be provided that the runway can be slippery when wet;

The BDCA can establish a maintenance planning level below which appropriate corrective maintenance action should be initiated to improve the friction. The *Airport Services Manual* (Doc 9137), Part 2, provides guidance on establishing maintenance planning and minimum friction levels for runway surfaces in use.

Table IEM 14.210 (w)-1. Friction levels for new and existing runway surfaces

Test equipment	Test tire		Test speed (km/h)	Test water depth (mm)	Design objective for new surface	Maintenance planning level	Minimum friction level
	Type	Pressure (kPa)					
(1)	**(2)**		**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**	**(7)**
Mu-meter Trailer	A	70	65	1.0	0.72	0.52	0.42
	A	70	95	1.0	0.66	0.38	0.26
Skiddometer Trailer	B	210	65	1.0	0.82	0.60	0.50
	B	210	95	1.0	0.74	0.47	0.34
Surface Friction TesterVehicle	B	210	65	1.0	0.82	0.60	0.50
	B	210	95	1.0	0.74	0.47	0.34
	B	210	65	1.0	0.82	0.60	0.50

Runway Friction Tester Vehicle	B	210	95	1.0	0.74	0.54	0.41
TANTRA Friction Tester Vehicle	B	210	65	1.0	0.76	0.57	0.48
	B	210	95	1.0	0.67	0.52	0.42
GripTester Trailer	C	140	65	1.0	0.74	0.53	0.43
	C	140	95	1.0	0.64	0.36	0.24

IEM 14.201 Surface of runways

(See RAC 14.201 (x) (y))

The macrotexture and microtexture are taken into account in order to provide the friction characteristics required for the surface. Guidance on surface design is given in Annex A, Section 7.

In the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 2, guidance is given on methods used to measure surface texture.

In the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 3, guidance is given on methods for improving the surface texture of the runway.

Other guidance material are contained in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 2

IEM 14.203 Runway shoulders

(See BCAR 14.203(a))

Guidance on characteristics and treatment of runway shoulders is given in Annex A, Section 8, and in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1.

IEM 14.203 Strength of runway shoulders

(See BCAR 14.203 (e))

Guidance on strength of runway shoulders is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1.

IEM 14.203 Surface of runway shoulders

(See BCAR 14.203 (f))

Guidance on surface of runway shoulders is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual, (Doc 9157), Part 1.

IEM 14.205 Runway turn pads

(See BCAR 14.205 (c))

Locating the turn pad on the left side of the runway, since the left seat is the normal position of the pilot-in-command, would facilitate the initiation of the turn.

IEM 14.205 Runway turn pads

(See BCAR 14.205 (b))

Such areas may also be useful if provided along a runway to reduce taxiing time and distance for aeroplanes, which may not require the full length of the runway.

Guidance on the design of the runway turn pads is available in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1. Guidance on taxiway turnaround as an alternate facility is available in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

IEM 14.205 Runway turn pads

(See BCAR 14.205 (f))

Wheel base means the distance from the nose gear to the geometric centre of the main gear.

IEM 14.205 Strength of runway turn pads

(See BCAR 14.205 (i))

Where a runway turn pad is provided with flexible pavement, the surface would need to be capable of withstanding the horizontal shear forces exerted by the main landing gear tires during turning manoeuvres.

IEM 14.205 Shoulders for runway turn pads

(See BCAR 14.205 (l))

As a minimum, the width of the shoulders would need to cover the outer engine of the most demanding aeroplane and thus may be wider than the associated runway shoulders.

IEM 14.207 Objects on runway strips

(See BCAR 14.207 (f))

See BCAR 14.817 for information regarding siting of equipment and installations on runway strips.

Note 1. — Consideration will have to be given to the location and design of drains on a runway strip to prevent damage to an aeroplane accidentally running off a runway. Suitably designed drain covers may be required. For further guidance, see the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 1.

Note 2. — Where open-air or covered storm water conveyances are installed, consideration will have to be given to ensure that their structure does not extend above the surrounding ground so as not to be considered an obstacle. See also Note 1 to 3.4.16.

Note 3. — Particular attention needs to be given to the design and maintenance of an open-air storm water conveyance in order to prevent wildlife attraction, notably birds. If needed, it can be covered by a net. Procedures on wildlife management are specified in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981). Further guidance can be found in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 3.

IEM 14.207 Grading of runway strips

(See BCAR 14.207 (h) (k) (n))

Guidance on grading of a greater area of a strip including a precision approach runway where the code number is 3 or 4 is given in Annex A, Section 8

(See BCAR 14.207(k))

Note 1. — The area provided to reduce the erosive effects of jet blast and propeller wash may be referred to as a blast pad.

Note 2. — Guidance on protection against aeroplane engine blast is available in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

(See BCAR 14.207(n))

Note 1.— Where deemed necessary for proper drainage, an open-air storm water conveyance may be allowed in the non-graded portion of a runway strip and would be placed as far as practicable from the runway.

Note 2. — The aerodrome rescue and firefighting (RFF) procedure could need to take into account the location of open- air water conveyances within the non-graded portion of a runway strip.

IEM 14.207 Strength of runway strips

(See BCAR 14.207(p))

Guidance on preparation of runway strips is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1.

IEM 14.209 Runway end safety areas

(See BCAR 14.209(a))

Guidance on runway end safety areas is given in Annex A, Section 9.

IEM 14.209 Objects on runway end safety areas

(See BCAR 14.209 (f))

See BCAR 14.817 for information regarding siting of equipment and installations on runway end safety areas.

IEM 14.209 Clearing and grading of runway end safety areas

(See BCAR 14.209(g)) (3.5.7)

The surface of the ground in the runway end safety area does not need to be prepared to the same quality as the runway strip. See, however, BCAR 14. 209(k).

IEM 14.209 Strength of runway end safety areas
(See BCAR 14.209(k))

Guidance on the strength of a runway end safety area is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 1.

IEM 14.211 Clearways
(See BCAR 14.211(a))

Annex A, Section 2, provides information on the use of clearways.

IEM 14.211 Slopes on clearways
(See BCAR 14.211(d))

Because of transverse or longitudinal slopes on a runway, shoulder or strip, in certain cases the lower limit of the clearway plane specified above may be below the corresponding elevation of the runway, shoulder or strip. It is not intended that these surfaces be graded to conform with the lower limit of the clearway plane nor is it intended that terrain or objects which are above the clearway plane beyond the end of the strip but below the level of the strip be removed unless it is considered they may endanger aeroplanes.

IEM 14.211 Objects on clearways
(See BCAR 14.211(f))

See BCAR 14.817 for information regarding siting of equipment and installations on clearways.

IEM 14.213 Stopways
(See BCAR 14.213 (a))

The inclusion of detailed specifications for stopways in this section is not intended to imply that a stopway has to be provided. Annex A, Section 2, provides information on the use of stopways.

IEM 14.213 Stopways
(See BCAR 14.213 (c))

Annex A, Section 2, presents guidance relative to the strength of a stopway.

IEM 14.215 Radio altimeter operating area
(See BCAR 14.215 (d))

IEM 14.215 Radio altimeter operating area
(Annex A section 4.3)

Guidance on radio altimeter operating area is given in Annex A, Section 4.3, and in the Manual of All-Weather Operations, (Doc 9365), Section 5.2. Guidance on the use of radio altimeter is given in the PANS-OPS, Volume II, Part II, Section 1.

IEM 14.217 Taxiways

(See BCAR 14.217(a))

Note 1. — Unless otherwise indicated the requirements in this section are applicable to all types of taxiways.

Note 2.— See BCAR 14.407.(c). 35 to 37 for a standardized scheme for the nomenclature of taxiways which may be used to improve situational awareness and as a part of an effective runway incursion prevention measure.

Note 3. — See Attachment A, Section 22, for specific taxiway design guidance which may assist in the prevention of Runway incursions when developing a new taxiway or improving existing ones with known runway incursion safety risks.

Note.— Guidance on layout and standardized nomenclature of taxiways is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

IEM 14.217 Taxiways

(See BCAR 14.217(c) and BCAR 14.217 (d))

Wheel base means the distance from the nose gear to the geometric centre of the main gear.

IEM 14.217 Width of taxiways

(See BCAR 14.217(d))

Guidance on width of taxiways is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

IEM 14.217 Taxiway curves

(See BCAR 14.217(e))

Guidance on the values of suitable dimensions is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

The location of taxiway centre line markings and lights is specified in BCAR 14 403(h) (6) and BCAR 14.405 (p) (11).

Compound curves may reduce or eliminate the need for extra taxiway width.

IEM 14.217 Junctions and intersections

(See BCAR 14.217(f))

Consideration will have to be given to the aeroplane datum length when designing fillets. Guidance on the design of fillets and the definition of the term aeroplane datum length are given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

IEM 14.217 Taxiway minimum separation distances

(See BCAR 14.217(g)

Note 1. — Guidance on factors which may be considered in the aeronautical study is given in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 2.

Note 2. — ILS and MLS installations may also influence the location of taxiways due to interferences to ILS and MLS signals by a taxiing or stopped aircraft. Information on critical and sensitive areas surrounding ILS and MLS installations is contained in Annex 10 — *Aeronautical Telecommunications*, Volume I — *Radio Navigation Aids*, Attachments C and G (respectively).

Note 3. — The separation distances of Table 3-1, column 10, do not necessarily provide the capability of making a normal turn from one taxiway to another parallel taxiway. Guidance for this condition is given in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 2.

Note 4. — The separation distance between the centre line of an aircraft stand taxilane and an object shown in Table 3-1, column 13, may need to be increased when jet exhaust wake velocity may cause hazardous conditions for ground servicing.

IEM 14.217 Transverse slopes

(See BCAR 14.217(k))

See BCAR 14.225 (d) regarding transverse slopes on an aircraft stand taxi lane.

IEM 14.217 Strength of taxiways

(See BCAR 14.217(l))

Guidance on the relation of the strength of taxiways to the strength of runways is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 3.

IEM 14.217 Surface of taxiways.

(See BCAR 14.217(l))

Por características de rozamiento idóneas se entiende aquellas propiedades de la superficie que se requieren en las calles de rodaje y que garantizan la operación segura de los aviones.

IEM 14.217 Rapid exit taxiways

(See BCAR 14.217(o))

Guidance on the provision, location and design of rapid exit taxiways is included in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

The locations of rapid exit taxiways along a runway are based on several criteria described in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2, in addition to different speed criteria.

IEM 14.217 Taxiways on bridges

(See BCAR 14.217(t))

If aeroplane engines overhang the bridge structure, protection of adjacent areas below the bridge from engine blast may be required.

IEM 14.219 Taxiway shoulders

(See BCAR 14.219)

Guidance on characteristics of taxiway shoulders and on shoulder treatment is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

IEM 14.221 Taxiway strips

(See BCAR 14.221)

Guidance on characteristics of taxiway strips is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

IEM 14.221 Objects on taxiway strips

(See BCAR 14.221 (c))

See BCAR 14.817 for information regarding siting of equipment and installations on taxiway strips.

Note 1. — Consideration will have to be given to the location and design of drains on a taxiway strip to prevent damage to an aeroplane accidentally running off a taxiway. Suitably designed drain covers may be required. For further guidance, see the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 2.

Note 2. — Where open-air or covered storm water conveyances are installed, consideration will have to be given to ensure that their structure does not extend above the surrounding ground so as not to be considered an obstacle. See also Note to BCAR 14. 221(f)

Note 3. — Particular attention needs to be given to the design and maintenance of an open-air storm water conveyance in order to prevent wildlife attraction, notably birds. If needed, it can be co vered by a net. Guidance on wildlife control and reduction can be found in the *Airport Services Manual* (Doc 9137), Part 3.

IEM 14.223 Holding bays, runway-holding positions, intermediate holding positions and road-holding positions

(See BCAR 14.223(f))

Information on critical and sensitive areas of ILS and MLS is contained in Annex 10, Volume I, Attachments C and G, respectively.

Note.— Guidance for the positioning of runway-holding positions is given Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2.

IEM 14.225 Aprons

(See BCAR 14.225(f))

On aprons, consideration also has to be given to the provision of service roads and to manoeuvring and storage area for ground equipment (see the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 2, for guidance on storage of ground equipment).

SUBPART D – OBSTACLE RESTRICTION AND REMOVAL

IEM 14.301 Obstacle limitation surfaces

(See BCAR 14.301)

The objectives of the specifications in this Subpart are to define the airspace around aerodromes to be maintained free from obstacles so as to permit the intended aeroplane operations at the aerodromes to be conducted safely and to prevent the aerodromes from becoming unusable by the growth of obstacles around the aerodromes. This is achieved by establishing a series of obstacle limitation surfaces that define the limits to which objects may project into the airspace.

Objects which penetrate the obstacle limitation surfaces contained in this Subpart may in certain circumstances cause an increase in the obstacle clearance altitude/height for an instrument approach procedure or any associated visual circling procedure or have other operational impact on flight procedure design.

The establishment of, and requirements for, an obstacle protection surface for visual approach slope indicator systems are specified in BCAR 14.405(e), from (41) to (45).

Guidance on the need to provide an outer horizontal surface and its characteristics is contained in the ICAO Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

See Annex B for a three-dimensional view of obstacle limitation surfaces complementing Figure D-1 and D-2.

IEM 14.301 Inner horizontal surface

(See BCAR 14.301 (c) (2))

The shape of the inner horizontal surface need not necessarily be circular.

Guidance on determining the extent of the inner horizontal surface is contained in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

IEM 14.301 Inner horizontal surface

(See BCAR 14.301 (c) (3))

Guidance on determining the elevation datum is contained in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

IEM 14.301 Transitional surface

(See BCAR 14.301 (f) (3) (ii))

As a result of (f) (3) (ii) the transitional surface along the strip shall be curved if the runway profile is curved, or a plane if the runway profile is a straight line. The intersection of the transitional surface with the inner horizontal surface will also be a curved or a straight line depending on the runway profile.

IEM 14.303 Obstacle limitation requirements

(See BCAR 14.303 (a) (2))

The requirements for obstacle limitation surfaces are specified on the basis of the intended use of a runway, i.e. take-off or landing and type of approach, and are intended to be applied when such use is made of the runway. In cases where operations are conducted to or from both directions of a runway, then the function of certain surfaces may be nullified because of more stringent requirements of another lower surface.

When the code letter is F [Table 1-1], the width is increased to 140 m except for F-key letter aircraft equipped with digital avionics that have steering controls to maintain a set route during a "forward" maneuver and the air. "

See Circulars 301 and 345, and Chapter 4 of the PANS - Aerodromes, Part I (Doc 9981) for more information.

IEM 14.303 Non-instrument runways

(See BCAR 14.303 (a) (3))

For information on code letter F aeroplanes equipped with digital avionics that provide steering commands to maintain an established track during the go-around manoeuvre, see Circular 301 — *New Larger Aeroplanes — Infringement of the Obstacle Free Zone: Operational Measures and Aeronautical Study*.

IEM 14.303 Non-instrument runways

(See BCAR 14.303 (a) (3))

Circumstances in which the shielding principle may reasonably be applied are described in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

IEM 14.303 Non-instrument runways

(See BCAR 14.303 (a) (5))

Because of transverse or longitudinal slopes on a strip, in certain cases the inner edge or portions of the inner edge of the approach surface may be below the corresponding elevation of the strip. It is not intended that the strip be graded to conform with the inner edge of the approach surface, nor is it intended that terrain or objects which are above the approach surface beyond the end of the strip, but below the level of the strip, be removed unless it is considered they may endanger aeroplanes.

IEM 14.303 Non-precision approach runways

(See BCAR 14.303 (b) (6))

Because of transverse or longitudinal slopes on a strip, in certain cases the inner edge or portions of the inner edge of the approach surface may be below the corresponding elevation of the strip. It is not intended that the strip be graded to conform with the inner edge of the approach surface, nor is it intended that terrain or objects which are above the approach surface beyond the end of the strip, but below the level of the strip, be removed unless it is considered they may endanger aeroplanes.

IEM 14.303 Precision approach runways

(See BCAR 14.303 (c) (1))

See BCAR 14.817 for information regarding siting of equipment and installations on operational areas.

Guidance on obstacle limitation surfaces for precision approach runways is given in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

IEM 14.303 Precision approach runways

(See BCAR 14.303 (c) (7))

Circumstances in which the shielding principle may reasonably be applied are described in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

IEM 14.303 Precision approach runways

(See BCAR 14.303 (c) (9))

Because of transverse or longitudinal slopes on a strip, in certain cases the inner edge or portions of the inner edge of the approach surface may be below the corresponding elevation of the strip. It is not intended that the strip be graded to conform with the inner edge of the approach surface, nor is it intended that terrain or objects which are above the approach surface beyond the end of the strip, but below the level of the strip, be removed unless it is considered they may endanger aeroplanes.

IEM 14.303 Runways meant for take-off

(See BCAR 14.303 (d) (3))

When local conditions differ widely from sea level standard atmospheric conditions, it may be advisable for the slope specified in Table D-2 to be reduced. The degree of this reduction depends on the divergence between local conditions and sea level standard atmospheric conditions, and on the performance characteristics and operational requirements of the aeroplanes for which the runway is intended.

IEM 14.303 Runways meant for take-off

(See BCAR 14.303 (d) (4))

Circumstances in which the shielding principle may reasonably be applied are described in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

IEM 14.303 Runways meant for take-off

(See BCAR 14.303 (d) (6))

Because of transverse slopes on a strip or clearway, in certain cases portions of the inner edge of the take-off climb surface may be below the corresponding elevation of the strip or clearway. It is not intended that the strip or clearway be graded to conform with the inner edge of the take-off climb surface, nor is it intended that terrain or objects which are above the take-off climb surface beyond the end of the strip or clearway, but below the level of the strip or clearway, be removed unless it is considered they may endanger aeroplanes. Similar considerations apply at the junction of a clearway and strip where differences in transverse slopes exist.

IEM 14.305 Objects outside the obstacle limitation surfaces

(See BCAR 14.305 (a))

The objects outside the obstacle limitation surfaces are stated in accordance with the BDCA procedures.

IEM 14.305 Objects outside the obstacle limitation surfaces

(See BCAR 14.305 (b))

This study may have regard to the nature of operations concerned and may distinguish between day and night operations.

IEM 14.307 Other objects

(See BCAR 14.307 (b))

In certain circumstances, objects that do not project above any of the surfaces enumerated in BCAR 14.301 may constitute a hazard to aeroplanes as, for example, where there are one or more isolated objects in the vicinity of an aerodrome.

SUBPART E – VISUAL AIDS FOR NAVIGATION

IEM 14.401 Signal panels and signal area

(See BCAR 14.401 (d))

The inclusion of detailed specifications for a signal area in this section is not intended to imply that one has to be provided. Annex A, Section 16, provides guidance on the need to provide ground signals. Annex 2, Appendix 1, specifies the shape, colour and use of visual ground signals. The Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4, provides guidance on their design.

IEM 14.403 Markings

(See BCAR 14.403 (a) (3))

See BCAR 14 403 (h) (7) regarding the manner of connecting runway and taxiway centre line markings.

IEM 14.403 Markings

(See BCAR 14.403 (a) (4))

It has been found that, on runway surfaces of light colour, the conspicuity of white markings can be improved by outlining them in black.

It is preferable that the risk of uneven friction characteristics on markings be reduced in so far as practicable by the use of a suitable kind of paint.

Markings may consist of solid areas or a series of longitudinal stripes providing an effect equivalent to the solid areas.

IEM 14.403 Markings

(See BCAR 14.403 (7))

Guidance on reflective materials is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.403 Runway designation marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (b) (3))

If the runway threshold is displaced from the extremity of the runway, a sign showing the designation of the runway may be provided for aeroplanes taking off.

IEM 14.403 Runway designation marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (d) (3))

The Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4, shows a form of marking which has been found satisfactory for the marking of downward slopes immediately before the threshold.

IEM 14.403 Threshold marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (d) (10))

In the case where a threshold is temporarily displaced for only a short period of time, it has been found satisfactory to use markers in the form and colour of a displaced threshold marking rather than attempting to paint this marking on the runway.

When the runway before a displaced threshold is unfit for the surface movement of aircraft, closed markings, as described in BCAR 14. 601(d), are required to be provided.

IEM 14.403 Taxiway centre line marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (h) (4))

The provision of enhanced taxiway centre line marking may form part of runway incursion prevention measures.

IEM 14.403 Runway turn pad marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (i) (6))

For ease of manoeuvring, consideration may be given to providing a larger wheel-to-edge clearance for codes E and F aeroplanes. (See BCAR 14. 205 (g))

IEM 14.403 Mandatory instruction marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (j) (1))

See BCAR 14. 407(b) concerning the provision of signs at runway-holding positions.

IEM 14.403 Mandatory instruction marking

(See BCAR 14.403(j) (7))

Note- To assist in the prevention of a runway incursion, a mandatory instruction sign should be supplemented by a mandatory instruction marking.

IEM 14.403 VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (l) (1))

See BCAR 14. 407(d) for VOR aerodrome checkpoint sign.

IEM 14.403 VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (l) (2))

Guidance on the selection of sites for VOR aerodrome checkpoints is given in Annex 10, Volume I, and Attachment E.

IEM 14.403 VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (l) (6))

To provide contrast, markings may be bordered with black.

IEM 14.403 Aircraft stand marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (m))

Guidance on the layout of aircraft stand markings is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157),
Part 4.

IEM 14.403 Aircraft stand marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (m) (5))

Example: 2A-B747, 2B-F28.

IEM 14.403 Aircraft stand marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (m) (9))

The distances to be maintained between the turn bar and the lead-in line may vary according to different aircraft types, taking into account the pilot's field of view.

IEM 14.403 Aircraft stand marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (m) (12))

The distances to be maintained between the turn bar and the lead-in line may vary according to different aircraft types, taking into account the pilot's field of view.

IEM 14.403 Apron safety lines

(See BCAR 14.403 (n))

Guidance on apron safety lines is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.403 Mandatory instruction marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (p))

Guidance on mandatory instruction marking is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.403 Information marking

(See BCAR 14.403 (q))

Guidance on information marking is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.405 Lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (a) (2))

Figures E-11, E-12 and E-13 may be used to determine the exposure levels and distances that adequately protect flight operations.

The restrictions on the use of laser beams in the three protected flight zones, LFFZ, LCFZ and LSFZ, refer to visible laser beams only. Laser emitters operated by the authorities in a manner compatible with flight safety are excluded. In all navigable airspace, the irradiance level of any laser beam, visible or invisible, is expected to be less than or equal to the maximum permissible exposure (MPE) unless such emission has been notified to the authority and permission obtained.

The protected flight zones are established in order to mitigate the risk of operating laser emitters in the vicinity of aerodromes. This provision does not pretend to lay responsibility to operators.

Further guidance on how to protect flight operations from the hazardous effects of laser emitters is contained in the Manual on Laser Emitters and Flight Safety (Doc 9815).

See also Annex 11 — Air Traffic Services, Chapter 2.

IEM 14.405 Light fixtures and supporting structures

(See BCAR 14.405 (a) (3))

See the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 6, for guidance on frangibility of light fixtures and supporting structures.

IEM 14.405 Inset lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (a) (9))

Guidance on measuring the temperature of inset lights is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.405 Light intensity and control

(See BCAR 14.405 (a) (10))

In dusk or poor visibility conditions by day, lighting can be more effective than marking. For lights to be effective in such conditions or in poor visibility by night, they must be of adequate intensity. To obtain the required intensity, it will usually be necessary to make the light directional, in which case the arcs over which the light shows will have to be adequate and so orientated as to meet the operational requirements. The runway lighting system will have to be considered as a whole, to ensure that the relative light intensities are suitably matched to the same end. (See Annex A, Section 15, and the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4).
While the lights of an approach lighting system may be of higher intensity than the runway lighting, it is good practice to avoid abrupt changes in intensity as these could give a pilot a false impression that the visibility is changing during approach.

IEM 14.405 Emergency lighting

(See BCAR 14.405 (b) (1))

Emergency lighting may also be useful to mark obstacles or delineate taxiways and apron areas.

IEM 14.405 Aeronautical beacons

(See BCAR 14.405 (c) (7) (11))

At locations where a high ambient background lighting level cannot be avoided, the effective intensity of the flash may be required to be increased by a factor up to a value of 10.

IEM 14.405 Approach lighting systems

(See BCAR 14.405 (d))

A simple approach lighting system can also provide visual guidance by day.

IEM 14.405 Approach lighting systems

(See BCAR 14.405 (d))

It is advisable to give consideration to the installation of a precision approach category I lighting system or to the addition of a runway lead-in lighting system.

IEM 14.405 Simple approach lighting systems

(See BCAR 14.405 (d))

Spacing for the crossbar lights between 1 m and 4 m are in use. Gaps on each side of the centre line may improve directional guidance when approaches are made with a lateral error, and facilitate the movement of rescue and fire fighting vehicles.

See Annex A, Section 11, for guidance on installation tolerances.

IEM 14.405 Simple approach lighting systems

(See BCAR 14.405 (d) (7))

When the barrette as in ii) is composed of lights approximating to point sources, a spacing of 1.5 m between adjacent lights in the barrette has been found satisfactory.

It may be advisable to use barrettes 4 m in length if it is anticipated that the simple approach lighting system will be developed into a precision approach lighting system.

At locations where identification of the simple approach lighting system is difficult at night due to surrounding lights, sequence flashing lights installed in the outer portion of the system may resolve this problem.

IEM 14.405 Precision approach category I lighting system

(See BCAR 14.405 (d) (10))

The installation of an approach lighting system of less than 900 m in length may result in operational limitations on the use of the runway. See Annex A, Section 11.

IEM 14.405 Precision approach category I lighting system

(See BCAR 14.405 (d) (11))

Spacing for the crossbar lights between 1 m and 4 m are in use. Gaps on each side of the centre line may improve directional guidance when approaches are made with a lateral error, and facilitate the movement of rescue and fire fighting vehicles.

See Annex A, Section 11, for guidance on installation tolerances.

IEM 14.405 Precision approach category I lighting system

(See BCAR 14.405 (d) (19))

See Annex A, Section 11, for detailed configuration.

IEM 14.405 Precision approach category I lighting system

(See BCAR 14.405 (d) (21))

The flight path envelopes used in the design of these lights are given in Annex A, Figure A-4.

IEM 14.405 Precision approach category II and III lighting system

(See BCAR 14.405 (d) (22))

The length of 900 m is based on providing guidance for operations under category I, II and III conditions. Reduced lengths may support category II and III operations but may impose limitations on category I operations. See Annex A, Section 11, for additional information.

IEM 14.405 Precision approach category II and III lighting system

(See BCAR 14.405 (d) (39))

The flight path envelopes used in the design of these lights are given in Annex A, Figure A-4.

IEM 14.405 Visual approach slope indicator systems

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (1))

Guidance on the priority of installation of visual approach slope indicator systems is contained in Annex A, Section 12.

IEM 14.405 T-VASIS and AT-VASIS

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (9))

The siting of T-VASIS will provide, for a 3° slope and a nominal eye height over the threshold of 15 m (see BCAR 14.405 (e) (6) and BCAR 14.405 (e) (19)), a pilot's eye height over threshold of 13 m to 17 m when only the wing bar lights are visible. If increased eye height at the threshold is required (to provide adequate wheel clearance), then the approaches may be flown with one or more fly-down lights visible. The pilot's eye height over the threshold is then of the following order:

Wing bar lights and one fly-down light visible	17 m to 22 m
Wing bar lights and two fly-down lights visible	22 m to 28 m
Wing bar lights and three fly-down lights visible	28 m to 54 m.

IEM 14.405 Approach slope and elevation setting of light beams

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (22))

See BCAR 14.405(e) (41) to BCAR 14.405(e) (45) concerning the related obstacle protection surface.

IEM 14.405 PAPI y APAPI

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (23))

Where a runway is used by aircraft requiring visual roll guidance which is not provided by other external means, then a second wing bar may be provided on the opposite side of the runway.

IEM 14.405 PAPI and APAPI

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (24))

Where a runway is used by aircraft requiring visual roll guidance which is not provided by other external means, then a second wing bar may be provided on the opposite side of the runway.

IEM 14.405 Characteristics of the light units

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (31))

See the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4, for additional guidance on the characteristics of light units.

IEM 14.405 Approach slope and elevation setting of light units

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (39))

See BCAR 14.405(e) (41) to BCAR 14.405(e) (45) concerning the related obstacle protection surface.

IEM 14.405 Obstacle protection surface

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (43))

Circumstances in which the shielding principle may reasonably be applied are described in the Airport Services Manual (Doc 9137), Part 6.

IEM 14.405 Obstacle protection surface

(See BCAR 14.405 (e) (45))

Note 1. — Guidance on this issue is contained in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 4.

Note 2. — The displacement of the system upwind of the threshold reduces the operational landing distance.

IEM 14.405 Circling guidance lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (f) (3))

Guidance on installation of circling guidance lights is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.405 Runway lead-in lighting systems

(See BCAR 14.405 (g) (1))

Guidance on providing lead-in lighting systems is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.405 Runway lead-in lighting systems

(See BCAR 14.405 (g) (2))

Runway lead-in lighting systems may be curved, straight or a combination thereof.

IEM 14.405 Runway end lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (k) (1))

When the threshold is at the runway extremity, fittings serving as threshold lights may be used as runway end lights.

IEM 14.405 Runway centre line lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (l) (5))

Existing centre line lighting where lights are spaced at 7.5 m need not be replaced.

IEM 14.405 Runway centre line lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (l) (7))

Care is required in the design of the electrical system to ensure that failure of part of the electrical system will not result in a false indication of the runway distance remaining.

IEM 14.405 Runway touchdown zone lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (m) (2))

To allow for operations at lower visibility minima, it may be advisable to use a 30 m longitudinal spacing between barrettes.

IEM 14.405 Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (n))

The purpose of rapid exit taxiway indicator lights (RETILs) is to provide pilots with distance-to-go information to the nearest rapid exit taxiway on the runway, to enhance situational awareness in low visibility conditions and enable pilots to apply braking action for more efficient roll-out and runway exit speeds. It is essential that pilots operating at aerodromes with runway(s) displaying rapid exit taxiway indicator lights be familiar with the purpose of these lights.

IEM 14.405 Rapid exit taxiway indicator lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (n) (1))

See Annex A, Section 14.

IEM 14.405 Taxiway centre line lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (p) (2))

Where there may be a need to delineate the edges of a taxiway, e.g. on a rapid exit taxiway, narrow taxiway or in snow conditions, this may be done with taxiway edge lights or markers.

IEM 14.405 Taxiway centre line lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (p) (4))

See BCAR 14.703(c) for provisions concerning the interlocking of runway and taxiway lighting systems.

IEM 14.405 Taxiway centre line lights

(See BCAR 14.405(p) (7))

Care is necessary to limit the light distribution of green lights on or near a runway so as to avoid possible confusion with threshold lights.

For yellow filter characteristics see Appendix 1, 2.2.

The size of the ILS/MLS critical/sensitive area depends on the characteristics of the associated ILS/MLS.

Guidance is provided in Annex 10, Volume I, Attachments C and G.

See BCAR 14.407(c) for specifications on runway vacated signs.

IEM 14.405 Taxiway centre line lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (p) (10))

High-intensity centre line lights shall only be used in case of an absolute necessity and following a specific study.

IEM 14.405 Taxiway centre line lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (p) (14))

Spacing on curves that have been found suitable for a taxiway intended for use in RVR conditions of 350 m or greater are:

Curve radius	Light spacing
Up to 400 m	7.5 m
401 m to 899 m	15 m
900 m or greater	30 m
Note 2. — See BCAR 14.217(f) and Figure C-2.	

IEM 14.405 Taxiway edge lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (q) (1))

See BCAR 14. 409(e) for taxiway edge markers.

The Turnpad edge lights shall be blue as taxiway edge lights. Turnpad centre lights shall be green

IEM 14.405 Taxiway edge lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (q) (2))

See BCAR 14.703 (c) for provisions concerning the interlocking of runway and taxiway lighting systems.

IEM 14.405 Taxiway edge lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (q) (3))

Guidance on the spacing of taxiway edge lights on curves is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.405 Stop bars

(See BCAR 14.405 (s))

The provision of stop bars requires their control either manually or automatically by air traffic services.
Runway incursions may take place in all visibility or weather conditions. The provision of stop bars at runway-holding positions and their use at night and in visibility conditions greater than 550 m runway visual range can form part of effective runway incursion prevention measures.

IEM 14.405 Stop bars

(See BCAR 14.405 (s) (9))

See BCAR 14.405 (p) (12) for provisions concerning the spacing of taxiway centre line lights.

IEM 14.405 Stop bars

(See BCAR 14.405 (s) (11))

High-intensity stop bars shall only be used in case of an absolute necessity and following a specific study.

IEM 14.405 Stop bars

(See BCAR 14.405 (s) (13))

A stop bar is switched on to indicate that traffic stop and switched off to indicate that traffic proceed.

Care is required in the design of the electrical system to ensure that all of the lights of a stop bar will not fail at the same time. Guidance on this issue is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 5.

IEM 14.405 Intermediate holding position lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (t) (20))

See BCAR 14.403 (k) for specifications on intermediate holding position marking.

IEM 14.405 Runway guard lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (u))

The purpose of runway guard lights is to warn pilots, and drivers of vehicles when they are operating on taxiways, that they are about to enter an active runway. There are two standard configurations of runway guard lights as illustrated in Figure E-28.

Note 1.— Runway guard lights, Configuration B may supplement Configuration A when deemed necessary.

Note 2.— Guidance on the design, operation and the location of runway guard lights Configuration B is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

Note.— For guidance on orientation and aiming of runway guard lights, see the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157) Part 4.

IEM 14.405 Runway guard lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (u) (7))

Some other device or design, e.g. specially designed optics, may be used in lieu of the visor.

IEM 14.405 Runway guard lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (u) (12))

Higher light intensities may be required to maintain ground movement at a certain speed in low visibilities.

IEM 14.405 Runway guard lights

(See BCAR 14.405 (u) (18))

The optimum flash rate is dependent on the rise and fall times of the lamps used.

IEM 14.405 Apron floodlighting

(See BCAR 14.405(v) (1))

The designation of an isolated aircraft parking position is specified in BCAR 14.201(n).

Guidance on apron floodlighting is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.405 Visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (w) (1))

The factors to be considered in evaluating the need for a visual docking guidance system are in particular: the number and type(s) of aircraft using the aircraft stand, weather conditions, space available on the apron and the precision required for manoeuvring into the parking position due to aircraft servicing installation, passenger loading bridges, etc. See the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4 — Visual Aids for guidance on the selection of suitable systems.

IEM 14.405 Visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (w) (4))

Care is required in both the design and on-site installation of the system to ensure that reflection of sunlight, or other light in the vicinity, does not degrade the clarity and conspicuity of the visual cues provided by the system.

IEM 14.405 Advanced visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (x))

Advanced visual docking guidance systems (A-VDGS) include those systems that, in addition to basic and passive azimuth and stop position information, provide pilots with active (usually sensor-based) guidance information, such as aircraft type indication (in accordance with Doc 8643 —

Aircraft Type Designators), distance-to-go information and closing speed. Docking guidance information is usually provided on a single display unit.

An, A-VDGS may provide docking guidance information in three stages: the acquisition of the aircraft by the system, the azimuth alignment of the aircraft, and the stopping position information.

IEM 14.405 Advanced visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (x) (3))

The use of the A-VDGS in conditions such as weather, visibility and background lighting, both by day and night, would need to be specified.

Care is required in both the design and on-site installation of the system to ensure that glare, reflection of sunlight, or other light in the vicinity, does not degrade the clarity and conspicuity of the visual cues provided by the system.

IEM 14.405 Advanced visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (x) (5))

Usually the pilot-in-command is responsible for the docking of the aircraft. However, in some circumstances, another person could be responsible and this person may be the driver of a vehicle that is towing the aircraft.

IEM 14.405 Advanced visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (x) (7))

See the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4, for an indication of the maximum aircraft speeds relative to distance to the stopping position.

IEM 14.405 Advanced visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (x) (10))

The use of colour would need to be appropriate and need to follow signal convention, i.e. red, yellow and green mean hazard, caution and normal/correct conditions, respectively. The effects of colour contrasts would also need to be considered.

IEM 14.405 Advanced visual docking guidance system

(See BCAR 14.405 (x) (11))

The indication of the distance of the aircraft from the stop position may be colour-coded and presented at a rate and distance proportional to the actual closure rate and distance of the aircraft approaching the stop point.

IEM 14.405 Road-holding position light

(See BCAR 14.405 (z) (3))

See BCAR 14.817 for the mass and height limitations and frangibility requirements of navigation aids located on runway strips.

IEM 14.405 Road-holding position light

(See BCAR 14.405 (z) (4))

It is intended that the lights specified in BCAR 14.405 (z) (i) be controlled by the air traffic services.

IEM 14.405 Road-holding position light

(See BCAR 14.405 (z) (6))

The commonly used traffic lights are likely to meet the requirements in BCAR 14.405(z) (5) and BCAR 14.405(z) (6).

IEM 14.405 No-entry bar

(See BCAR 14.405(aa))

Runway incursions may take place in all visibility or weather conditions. The use of no-entry bars can form part of effective runway incursion prevention measures.

IEM 14.405 No-entry bar

(See BCAR14.405 (aa) (3))

Where necessary to enhance conspicuity, extra lights are installed uniformly.

IEM 14.405 No-entry bar

(See BCAR 14.405(aa) (6))

High-intensity no-entry bars are typically used only in case of an absolute necessity and following a specific study.

IEM 14.405 (bb) (1) Runway status lights.

(See BCAR 14.405 (bb))

Runway status lights (RWSL) is a type of autonomous runway incursion warning system (ARIWS). The two basic visual components of RWSL are runway entrance lights (RELs) and take-off hold lights (THLs). Either component may be installed by itself, but the two components are designed to be complementary to each other.

Where two or more runway-holding positions are provided, the runway-holding position referred is that closest to the runway.

IEM 14.405 (bb) (3 Runway status lights.

(See BCAR 14.405 (bb))

Additional THLs may be similarly provided at the starting point of the take-off roll.

IEM 14.405 (bb) (6) Runway status lights.

(See BCAR 14.405 (bb))

Consideration for reduced beam width may be required for some REL lights at acute angled runway/taxiway intersections to ensure the RELs are not visible to aircraft on the runway.

IEM 14.407 Signs

((See BCAR 14.407(a))

Signs shall be either fixed message signs or variable message signs. Guidance on signs is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.407 Signs

((See BCAR 14.407 (a) (1))

See BCAR 14. 403(q) for specifications on information marking.

IEM 14.407 Mandatory instruction signs

((See BCAR 14.407 (b))

See Figure E-29 for pictorial representation of mandatory instruction signs and Figure E-31 for examples of locating signs at taxiway/runway intersections.

IEM 14.407 Mandatory instruction signs

(See BCAR 14.407 (b) (2))

See BCAR 14. 407(g) for specifications on road-holding position signs.

IEM 14.407 Mandatory instruction signs

(See BCAR 14.407 (b) (5))

See BCAR 14. 403(j) for specifications on runway-holding position marking.

IEM 14.407 Mandatory instruction signs

(See BCAR 14.407 (b) (6))

See BCAR 14.407 (c) for characteristics of location signs.

IEM 14.407 Information signs

(See BCAR 14.407 (c))

See E-30 for pictorial representations of information signs.

IEM 14.407 Information signs

(See BCAR 14.407 (c) (4))
See BCAR 14. 405(p) for specifications on colour coding taxiway centre line lights.

IEM 14.407 Information signs

(See BCAR 14.407 (c) (15))

A location sign installed beyond a taxiway intersection may be installed on either side of a taxiway.

IEM 14.407 VOR aerodrome checkpoint sign

(See BCAR 14.407 (d) (1))

See BCAR 14.403 (l) for VOR aerodrome checkpoint marking.

IEM 14.407 VOR aerodrome checkpoint sign

(See BCAR 14.407 (d) (4))

Tolerances for the bearing value shown on the sign are given in Annex 10, Volume I, and Attachment E. It will be noted that a checkpoint can only be used operationally when periodic checks show it to be consistently within ±2 degrees of the stated bearing.

IEM 14.407 Road-holding position sign

(See BCAR 14.407 (g) (4))

Examples of road-holding position signs are contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.409 Markers

(See BCAR 14.409(a))

Anchors or chains, to prevent markers which have broken from their mounting from blowing away, are sometimes used.

Guidance on frangibility of markers is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 6.

IEM 14.409 Stopway edge markers

(See BCAR 14.409 (c) (2))

Markers consisting of small vertical boards camouflaged on the reverse side, as viewed from the runway, have proved operationally acceptable.

IEM 14.409 Taxiway edge markers

(See BCAR 14.409 (f) (3))

See BCAR 14.405 (p) (12) for the spacing of taxiway centre line lights.

SUBPART F – VISUAL AIDS FOR DENOTING OBSTACLES

IEM 14.501 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.501)

Note 1.—The marking and/or lighting of obstacles is intended to reduce hazards to aircraft by indicating the presence of the obstacles. It does not necessarily reduce operating limitations which may be imposed by an obstacle.

Note 2.— An autonomous aircraft detection system may be installed on or near an obstacle (or group of obstacles such as wind farms), designed to operate the lighting only when the system detects an aircraft approaching the obstacle, in order to reduce light exposure to local residents. Guidance on the designand installation of an autonomous aircraft detection system is available in the Aerodrome Design Manual(Doc 9157), Part 4. The availability of such guidance is not intended to imply that such a system has tobe provided.

IEM 14.501 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.501 (e))

See BCAR 14.405 (e) for information on the obstacle protection surface.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503(b) (5))

See BCAR 2 for lights to be displayed by aircraft.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503 (c)

The fixed objects of wind turbines are addressed separa tely in 6.2.4 and the fixed objects of overhead wires, cables, etc., and supporting towers are addressed separately in 6.2.5.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503(c) (3))

Table F-4 shows a formula for determining band widths and for having an odd number of bands, thus permitting both the top and bottom bands to be of the darker colour.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503(c) (4))

Again t some backgrounds it may be found necessary to use a different colour from orange or red to obtain sufficient contrast.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503(c) (10))

Recommendations on how a combination of low-, medium- and/or high-intensity lights on obstacles shall be displayed are given in Appendix 6.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503 (c) (17))

High-intensity obstacle lights are intended for day use as well as night use. Care is needed to ensure that these lights do not create disconcerting dazzle. Guidance on the design, location and operation of high-intensity obstacle lights is given in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503(c) (22))

A group of buildings is regarded as an extensive object.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503 (d) (1))

Additional lighting or markings shall be provided where in the opinion of the BDCA such lighting or markings are deemed necessary.

See BCAR **14.305 (a)** and BCAR **14.305 (c)**.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503 (d) (3))

BCAR 14.503(d) (3) (v), does not address wind turbines of more than 315 m of overall height. For such wind turbines, additional marking and lighting may be required as determined by an aeronautical study.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503 (e) (9))

In some cases, this may require locating the lights off the tower.

IEM 14.503 Objects to be marked and/or lighted

(See BCAR 14.503 (e) (10))

High-intensity obstacle lights are intended for day use as well as night use. Care is needed to ensure that these lights do not create disconcerting dazzle. Guidance on the design, operation and the location of high-intensity obstacle lights is given in the *Aerodrome Design Manual* (Doc 9157), Part 4.

SUBPART G – VISUAL AIDS FOR DENOTING RESTRICTED USE AREAS

IEM 14.601 Closed runways and taxiways, or parts thereof

(See BCAR 14.601(d))

Note 1.— When an area is temporarily closed, frangible barriers or markings utilising materials other than paint or other suitable means may be used to identify the closed area.

Note 2.— Procedures pertaining to the planning, coordination, monitoring and safety management of works in progress on the movement area are specified in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

IEM 14.603 Non-load-bearing surfaces

(See BCAR 14.603(a))

The marking of runway sides is specified in BCAR 14.403(g).

IEM 14.603 Non-load-bearing surfaces

(See BCAR 14.603 (c))

Guidance on providing additional transverse stripes at an intersection or a small area on the apron is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM 14.607 Unserviceable areas

(See BCAR 14.607(a))

Note 1.— Unserviceability markers and lights are used for such purposes as warning pilots of a hole in a taxiway or apron pavement or outlining a portion of pavement, such as on an apron, that is under repair. They are not suitable for use when a portion of a runway becomes unserviceable, nor on a taxiway when a major portion of the width becomes unserviceable. In such instances, the runway or taxiway is normally closed.

Note 2.— Procedures pertaining to the planning, coordination, monitoring and safety management of works in progress on the movement area are specified in the PANS-Aerodromes (Doc 9981).

IEM 14.607 Unserviceable areas

(See BCAR 14.607 (b))

Guidance on the location of unserviceability lights is given in Annex A, Section 13.

SUBPART H – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

IEM 14.701 Electrical power supply systems for air navigation facilities

(See BCAR 14.701)

The safety of operations at aerodromes depends on the quality of the supplied power. The total electrical power supply system may include connections to one or more external sources of electric power supply, one or more local generating facilities and to a distribution network including transformers and switchgear. Many other aerodrome facilities supplied from the same system need to be taken into account while planning the electrical power system at aerodromes.

IEM 14.701 Electrical power supply systems for air navigation facilities

(See BCAR 14.701 (b))

The design and installation of the electrical systems need to take into consideration factors that can lead to malfunction, such as electromagnetic disturbances, line losses, power quality, etc. Additional guidance is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 5.

IEM 14.701 Electrical power supply systems for air navigation facilities

(See BCAR 14.701 (d))

A definition of switch-over time is given in BCAR 14.005.

IEM 14.701 Visual aids

((See BCAR 14.701 (j) (1))

(1) The requirement for minimum lighting may be met by other than electrical means.

(2) Specifications for secondary power supply for radio navigation aids and ground elements of communications systems are given in Annex 10, Volume I, and Chapter 2.

IEM 14.701 Visual aids

(See BCAR 14.701 (j))

Guidance on electrical systems is included in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 5.

IEM 14.703 System design

(See BCAR 14.703(a))

Guidance on means of providing this protection is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 5.

IEM 14.703 Monitoring

(See BCAR 14.703(a))

Guidance on this subject is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 5.

IEM 14.705 Monitoring

(See BCAR 14.703 (e))

Guidance on air traffic control interface and visual aids monitoring is included in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 5.

SUBPART I – AERODROME OPERATIONAL SERVICES, EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATIONS

IEM 14.815 Surface movement guidance and control systems

(See BCAR 14.815 (a) (e) (f) (h))

Guidance on surface movement guidance and control systems is contained in the Manual of Surface Movement Guidance and Control Systems (SMGCS) (Doc 9476).

Guidance on control of stop bars through induction loops and on a visual taxiing guidance and control system is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

See BCAR 14.405(p) and BCAR 14.405(q) for specifications on taxiway centre line lights and stop bars, respectively.

Guidance on installation of stop bars and taxiway centre line lights in surface movement guidance and control systems is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

Guidance on the use of surface movement radar is given in the Manual of Surface Movement Guidance and Control Systems (SMGCS) (Doc 9476) and in the Air Traffic Services Planning Manual (Doc 9426).

IEM 14.817 Siting of equipment and installations on operational areas

(See BCAR 14.817)

Requirements for obstacle limitation surfaces are specified in BCAR 14.303.

The design of light fixtures and their supporting structures, light units of visual approach slope indicators, signs, and markers, is specified in BCAR 14.405(a) (e); BCAR 14.407(a); BCAR 14.409(a) respectively. Guidance on the frangible design of visual and non-visual aids for navigation is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 6.

IEM 14.817 Siting of equipment and installations on operational areas

(See BCAR 14.817 (c))

Guidance on the siting of navigation aids is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 6.

IEM 14.817 Siting of equipment and installations on operational areas

(See BCAR 14.817 (d))

Guidance on the siting of navigation aids is contained in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 6.

IEM 14.819 Fencing

(See BCAR 14.819(b))

This is intended to include the barring of sewers, ducts, tunnels, etc., where necessary to prevent access.

Special measures may be required to prevent the access of an unauthorised person to runways or taxiways which overpass public roads.

IEM 14.823 Autonomous runway incursion warning system (ARIWS)

(See BCAR 14.823)

The inclusion of detailed specifications for an autonomous runway incursion warning system (ARIWS) in this

section is not intended to imply that an ARIWS has to be provided at an aerodrome.

The implementation of an ARIWS is a complex issue deserving careful consideration by aerodrome operators, air traffic services and States, and in coordination with the aircraft operators.

Annex, Section 20 provides a description of an ARIWS and information on its use.

Detailed specifications concerning the AIP are contained in PANS-AIM (Doc 10066).

IEM 14.823 Characteristics

(See BCAR 14.823 (a))

An ARIWS may be installed in conjunction with enhanced taxiway centre line markings, stop bars or runway

guard lights.

It is intended that the system(s) be operational under all weather conditions, including low visibility.

An ARIWS may share common sensory components of an SMGCS or A-SMGCS, however, it operates independently of either system.

SUBPART J – INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX 1 - COLOURS FOR AERONAUTICAL GROUND LIGHTS, MARKINGS, SIGNS AND PANELS

IEM AP 1 (2.1.1). Colours for aeronautical ground lights

Guidance on chromaticity changes resulting from the effect of temperature on filtering elements is given in the Aerodrome Design Manual (Doc 9157), Part 4.

IEM AP 1 (2.1.2). Colours for aeronautical ground lights

Where the colour signal is to be seen from long range, it has been the practice to use colours within the boundaries of 2.1.2.

IEM AP 1 (2.1.1). Colours for markings, signs and panels

The specifications of surface colours given below apply only to freshly coloured surfaces. Colours used for markings, signs and panels usually change with time and therefore require renewal.

Guidance on surface colours is contained in the CIE document entitled Recommendations for Surface Colours for Visual Signalling — Publication No. 39-2 (TC-106) 1983.

The specifications recommended in 3.4 for transilluminated panels are interim in nature and are based on the CIE specifications for transilluminated signs. It is intended that these specifications will be reviewed and updated as and when CIE develops specifications for transilluminated panels.